

MORTARBOARDS & MITRES:

THE HEADMASTERS OF THE KING'S SCHOOL PETERBOROUGH SINCE 4TH SEPTEMBER 1541



Train up a child in the way he should go: and when he is old he will not depart from it
[Proverbs: 22; 6](#)



(c) Copyright 2017 Jane King and Trevor Elliott.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means whatsoever, electronic, mechanical, photocopying or otherwise, without the prior written permission of the authors. Any request for copyright clearance for use of the material should be directed to the Headteacher of The King's (The Cathedral) School, Peterborough, which is the sole organisation to which the authors have granted permission for its electronic publication. The copyright holders assert their moral rights to be identified as the owners of this work.

Introduction



The old School: The Becket Chapel.



The “new” School (since 1885): Park Road

Whilst other works have described The King’s School’s development as an institution since it was re-founded as a Cathedral Grammar School under King Henry VIII, comments on its personnel have mainly been confined to the professional deeds of a few Headmasters. The School, however, is a tapestry to which every member of staff and pupil throughout its history has added a thread. Its ethos has evolved over centuries, steered by those at the helm. While each Headmaster held sway, their personality and character greatly affected many lives, with the ripples then radiating far and wide. As their details may help put events into context, we set out to compile a short biography of each Headmaster since 1541.

The biographies are arranged in the order in which each Headmaster led the School. Some early dates of tenure have had to be approximated, based on available documents. For simplicity’s sake, we have used the more familiar titles of "Headmaster" and "Deputy" throughout, rather than their archaic titles, such as Pedagogus/Archididascalus and Subpedagogus/Usher. The King’s School was known in the early centuries as The Cathedral or Peterborough Grammar School and is occasionally referred to as such in the text.

More information has been traced for some Headmasters than others. Details for many early ones in particular are somewhat sparse, due to the survival of so few pertinent records. When Peterborough Cathedral was sacked by Parliamentarians in the seventeenth century, among the many precious items mislaid, stolen or destroyed were countless manuscripts in its archive, resulting in much of the early history of the Cathedral and of The King’s School being irrevocably lost. However, although the archive is incomplete, some manuscripts such as Act Books, Chapter Minutes and Treasurers’ Accounts thankfully survived, and are among the many sources we have consulted. Others include The King School’s own archive, and the research notes of alumnus Tim Hurst-Brown. The relevant sources are recorded at the end of each individual biography; prime sources are also listed in Appendix 1.

It is perhaps important to mention that when Peterborough Cathedral was founded in 1541 it was among the poorest in the nation, and the stipends it could afford to pay were correspondingly meagre. In the absence of personal wealth, most Headmasters and Deputies from 1541 to 1852 needed to combine their duties at The King’s School with other posts at the Cathedral and/or elsewhere in order to earn a “living wage”. Their additional posts were sometimes many miles from Peterborough, resulting in their occasional absence from the School. The majority of Headmasters and Deputies diligently ensured that at least one of them was always present at the School to attend to the pupils. (A few, however, were somewhat *less* conscientious, as is described in later pages). As the Deputy was so often left in charge, we have included their details. Some pupils and their later achievements are also featured.

We sincerely thank the Dean and Chapter of Peterborough Cathedral for kindly allowing us access to their archives, and are truly grateful to Tim Hurst-Brown, Judith Bunten and Jenny Davies of The King’s School for their eager and invaluable assistance. We also thank David Smith, Michael Barcroft, Gary Longman, Darren Ayling, Basil Dean, Margaret Wheeler, Penny Shearcroft and other former staff, pupils and their relatives for their gracious participation. Without their help, and the generous contributions from other Schools’ archivists, this record would have been considerably less detailed.

Whilst great care has been taken to ensure the accuracy of this record, the details are subject to the reader’s own verification from original documents. We apologise sincerely for any error it may contain.

Jane King & Trevor Elliott, February 2017

The Foundation of The King's School

Like many Schools founded by King Henry VIII, the one that opened its doors on 4th September 1541 as Peterborough Cathedral's Grammar School was a conversion from a long-existent Abbey School. After Peterborough's Benedictine Abbey surrendered to the King on 29/11/1539, Chapter 36 of the *Statutes of Peterborough Cathedral* recorded that £20 had needed to be allocated for urgent repairs to Abbey property because "the Grammar School, and almost all the buildings in which we will have the Minor Canons, Clerks and others... are in a very ruinous, dilapidated, irregular, and mis-shapen condition", proving the School existed before 1541. The date that Peterborough Abbey's School began has never been established.

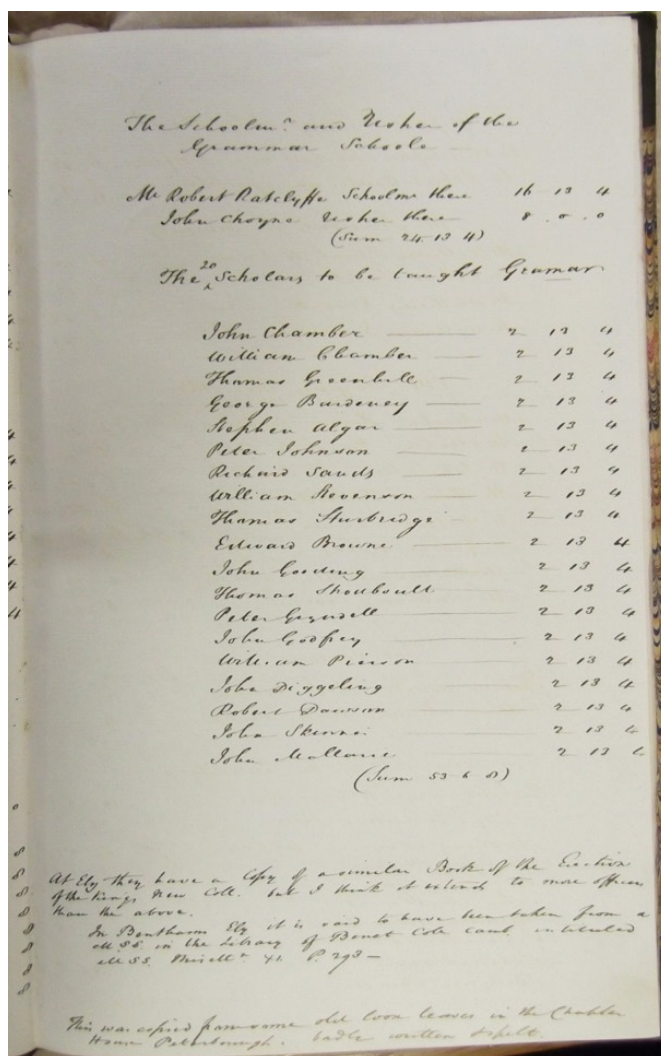
(A Peterborough Abbey bailiff recorded in a Court Roll of c1511-12 that he had collected rent from a lease-held property: "4s from Thomas Keywood, now Robert Clerke, for a house in Dedemanslane called le schole house, late of Alice Garton, afterwards of Jane Eyre" [1]. It has been supposed, but is unproved, that it was that School which became The King's School when the Cathedral was founded in September 1541. Two centuries earlier, the Boroughbury Court Rolls recorded in the Hay Reeve's Presentments for 23/10/1391 that "the Master of the scholars of Burgh" (i.e. Peterborough) had been fined 6d for trespass in the lord's corn [2]. The Court Rolls also record that in April 1335 William Gere paid 3s 6d for his son Roger to be educated, proving that a School then existed in Peterborough. The King's School's true origins probably therefore date back much further than has been widely supposed).

When Peterborough Cathedral was founded on 4th September 1541, Chapter 1 of the relevant Statutes listed "the whole number of those who are to be maintained in the Cathedral Church of Peterborough". They comprised: a Dean, six Prebendaries/Canons, eight Minor Canons, a Deacon and Sub Deacon, eight Lay Clerks, a Choirmaster and eight Choristers, six Bedesmen, two Under Sextons, two Porters, one Butler, one Cook, one Under Cook, and a Grammar School with two Masters to "train up in piety and provide with sound learning not only the twenty boys of our school, but also all others in attendance there for the purpose of learning grammar" [3]. The twenty King's Scholars were to be clothed and provided with board and lodging at the Cathedral's expense. (The other pupils' parents paid fees). The Headmaster's stipend was set at £16 13s 4d, the Deputy's at £8 0s 0d; both were also entitled to free board and lodging in the Minster Precincts. The Dean and Chapter were assigned the duties of selecting the twenty King's Scholars and of appointing the Headmaster and Deputy [1].

It was prescribed that the Principal Teacher (i.e. Headmaster) must be of good character and pious life, proficient in Greek and Latin and also capable of teaching. The Second Master/Usher (i.e. Deputy) needed only to be proficient in Latin, but was required to have equally high moral standards and the aptitude for teaching. *The Book of the Erection of the King's New Colledge at Peterborowe* (known as "The King's Book" [4]) recorded that the King's Scholars in 1541 were:

**John Chamber
William Chamber
Thomas Greenhill
George Bardeney
Stephen Algar
Peter Johnson
Richard Sands
William Stevenson
Thomas Sturbridge
Edward Browne
John Gooding
Thomas Shallboul
Peter Gryndell
John Godfrey
William Pierson
John Diggeling
Robert Dawson
John Skinner
John Mallorie**

Only the 19th century transcription of The King's Book now survives. As it lists just 19 names, either the name of the 20th Scholar was unwittingly omitted, or the full quota was not filled in 1541.



Peterborough Cathedral document MSS 29: *Extracts from Ancient accounts of the Dean and Chapter of Peterborough, commencing 33rd Henry 8th, 1542* (now deposited at Cambridge University Library).

Although it relates to events in 1541, the above document itself dates from the 19th century, when the Cathedral Librarian (James Cattell) transcribed details from original documents, stating that his work was “copied from some old loose leaves in the Chapter House, Peterborough, badly written, misspelt”. Many original manuscripts were missing or incomplete by the time he made those transcriptions, with some loose leaves having been lost. The name of the twentieth King’s Scholar in 1541 may have originally been written on one such lost leaf, or was perhaps overlooked by James Cattell when he made the above transcription; alternatively, only nineteen Scholars may have actually been elected in 1541.

Notes

- [1] A.F. Leach: *The Victoria History of the County of Northampton*, Vol. 2, pages 202-217
 (The track referred to as “Dedemanslane”, i.e. dead man’s lane, would have run between the present site of St John the Baptist Church in Cathedral Square and the ancient parish cemetery in Peterborough Abbey’s burial ground. The parish church of St John’s originally stood at the east end of Peterborough Abbey. When plans were drawn up in the fifteenth century to dismantle St John’s Church and rebuild it on its current site, part of the agreement made by Abbot William Gyenge on 1/5/1402 was that parishioners could continue to be buried in the ancient parish cemetery. After St John’s Church was relocated, parishioners’ funeral services were held there and their bodies then carried to the parish cemetery in the Abbey’s grounds. The route taken by the cortege would have become colloquially known as the “dead man’s lane”).
- [2] Northampton Record Office: ref PDC.CR.A9; Boroughbury Court Rolls
- [3] Northamptonshire Record Society: *The Foundation of Peterborough Cathedral*, Volume XIII, edited by W.T. Mellows, pub 1941; pages 104-114
- [4] Cambridge University Library: Peterborough Cathedral Archive, MSS 29; *Extracts from Ancient accounts of the Dean and Chapter of Peterborough, commencing 33rd Henry 8th 1542*. (These were copied by James Cattell in the 19th century from loose leaves he found in the Chapter House).

Masters of the Pre-Reformation School first held in the Market Place and later in Dedemanslane

Thomas KEYWOOD

Robert CLERKE

Thomas SHARPP

Headmasters of the Cathedral Grammar School endowed by King Henry VIII on 4th September 1541

Established in The Becket Chapel and St Benedict Gateway in the Minster Precincts

(At this time the School was sometimes known as Peterborough Grammar School)

1541	Robert/Ralph RADCLIFFE, M.A. Cantab	
1544	Thomas HARE	
1561	Richard STEVENSON	
1567	Rev. Simon ENGLISH, M.A. Cantab	Registrar and Chapter Clerk
1591	Rev. Thomas YATES,	Minor Canon
1596	Rev. Edward WAGER, M.A. Cantab	Vicar of St John the Baptist 1592-1618, Rector of Orton Longueville 1606-1636
1600	Edmund MORREY/MURRAY, M.A. Cantab	
1605	Rev. Humphrey ROWE, M.A. Cantab	Vicar of Warmington 1607-1609; Vicar of Croft in Leicestershire 1609-1623
1614	Rev. Robert THURLBY, M.A. Cantab	Vicar of St John the Baptist 1618-1628
1629	Rev. Henry DIXON, M.A. Cantab	Former Rector of Market Deeping 1618-1625
1636	Rev. James WILDBORE, M.A. Cantab	Later Rector of Steeple Gidding 1662-1673 & Rector of Little Gidding 1664-1673
1642	Dr. Thomas WRIGHT, M.D. Cantab	Later Physician
1649	Rev. Francis STANDISH, M.A. Cantab,	Precentor; Rector of Etton 1656-1697
1656	Mr (James?) FIRTH	
1658	Rev. Richard BUNWORTH, M.A. Cantab	Minor Canon; Curate of Werrington & Paston
1662	Rev. Robert SMITH, M.A. Cantab	
1683	Rev. William WARING, M.A. Cantab	Precentor & Minor Canon; Rector of Alwalton 1689-1726 & Vicar of St John Baptist 1707-1726
1708	Rev. David STANDISH, M.A. Cantab	Rector of Woodston 1702-1720
1720	Rev. David STANDISH junior, M.A. Cantab	Minor Canon; Perpetual Curate of Eye 1723; later Rector of St Paul, Stonor, South Carolina U.S.A.
(In 1725 the noun “The King’s School” was first used in the Dean and Chapter’s records)		
1725	Rev. Edward POOLE, M.A. Cantab	Later Rector of Boothby Graffoe 1730-31; Vicar of Mansel Gamage 1759-1766; Vicar of Caynham 1759-1776; Rector of Munslow 1762-1776; Chaplain to the Lord Bishop of St David’s
1726	Rev. Thomas BRADFIELD, M.A. Cantab	Precentor; Vicar of Granby, Notts 1720-1756; Rector of Northborough 1740-1756
1736	Rev. Thomas MARSHALL, M.A. Cantab	Minor Canon; Vicar of St John Baptist 1726-1748
1748	Rev. Thomas MYREHOUSE	Precentor; Rector of Wilsford 1753-1758, Rector of Etton 1757-1769
1757	Rev. Thomas MARSHAM, M.A. Cantab	Fellow of King’s 1754; Vicar of Wootton Wawen; Rector of Alwalton 1763-1800; Vicar of Donington 1766-1772; Rector of Wilsford 1771-1791; Rector of Boothby Graffoe 1791-1800; Chaplain to Henry Howard, 12 th Earl of Suffolk and to James Cecil, 1 st Marquis of Salisbury; Curate of Bishop’s Hatfield
1767	Rev. Charles FAVELL, M.A. Cantab	Fellow of Clare 1764; Minor Canon; Vicar of Maxey 1771-1807; Rector of Brington 1778-1807; Chaplain to the Bishops of Oxford & Hereford
1772	Rev. Robert FOWLER, LL.B Cantab	Minor Canon; Precentor; Rector of Langton-juxta Horncastle 1779-1827; Rector of Fiskerton 1788-1793; Rector of Warboys 1792-1827

1776	Rev. Henry FREEMAN, M.A. Cantab, J.P.	Fellow of Clare College 1777; Minor Canon, Precentor and Sacristan 1790; Vicar of Everton 1793-1832; Rector of Northborough 1794-1801; Rector of Alwalton 1801-1832; Chaplain to William Wentworth, 4 th Earl Fitzwilliam
1796	Rev. William LOFTUS, M.A. Cantab	Minor Canon; Precentor 1795-1817; Vicar of Maxey 1807-1817
1812	Rev. John HINDE, Literate	Curate of St John the Baptist, Peterborough and of Yaxley. Later Headmaster of Ludlow School
1815	Christopher Joseph MASSEY	
1818	Thomas FERNYHOUGH	Later Governor of the Military Knights of Windsor
1820	Rev. Thomas GARBETT, M.A. Oxon, F.S.A.	Curate of Ampney Crucis and Ampney St Mary; Minor Canon & Curate St John the Baptist, Peterborough
1830	Rev. William CAPE, M.A. Cantab	Minor Canon; Precentor; Librarian; Vicar of Brighthurst with Great Easton, Leics. 1833-1868; Rector of Glinton with Peakirk 1851-1874; Honorary Canon of Peterborough Cathedral 1864-74
1852	Rev. William Ameers WHITE, M.A. Cantab	Formerly Subwarden of Christ's College, Tasmania; later Vicar of Northborough 1856-1876; Vicar of Llantrisant 1876-1891
1856	Rev. James WALLACE, M.A. Cantab	Later Headmaster of Loughborough Grammar School 1860-1875
1861	Rev. Edward Bower WHYLEY, M.A. Cantab	Formerly Deputy and Master of the Choristers; Vicar of Brighthurst with Great Easton 1875-1892; Honorary Canon of Peterborough Cathedral
1875	Rev. Walter Debenham SWEETING, M.A. Cantab	Formerly Deputy; Vicar of Maxey 1881-1901; Vicar of Rotherhythe 1901-1905
1882	Rev. Edward John CUNNINGHAM, M.A. Oxon	Later Vicar of Worthing & Head of Worthing College
(In 1885 The King's School moved from The Becket Chapel to Park Road)		
1897	Rev. Edward John BIDWELL, M.A. Oxon	Formerly Housemaster at Leamington College; later Headmaster of Bishop's College School, Lennoxville; Dean and later Bishop of Ontario
1903	Edward Samuel T. BADGER, M.A. Cantab	Formerly Deputy
1909	Walter Ernest CROSS, M.A. Cantab	Later Head of Maidstone Grammar School
1913	Archibald W. ANNAND, M.C., M.A. Cantab	Later Headmaster of King Edward's School, Bath
1915	Rev. Herbert BAXTER, M.A. Oxon, B.D. London	Later Vicar of Halford and Honorary Canon of Coventry Cathedral
1932	Walter Francis Fairfax SHEARCROFT, B.Sc.	Acting Headmaster for the Easter term
1932	Oliver Worden MITCHELL, M.A. Oxon,	Later Headmaster of Owen's School Islington, then Headmaster of Royal Grammar School, Newcastle-upon-Tyne
1939	Harry R. HORNSBY, M.B.E., M.A. Oxon	(Served in the Forces 1940-1945; returned 1946)
1940	Walter Francis Fairfax SHEARCROFT, B.Sc.	Acting Headmaster
1946	Harry Reginald HORNSBY. M.B.E., M.A.	Later Headmaster of Christ's College, Christchurch, New Zealand
1951	Rev. Cecil Marriott HARRISON, M.A. Cantab	Formerly Headmaster of Felsted School; later Vicar of Aislaby
1969	John Kenneth WHEELER, M.A. Oxon	Acting Headmaster
1970	David Arthur George SMITH, O.B.E., M.A. Oxon	Later of Bradford Grammar School. Now retired
1974	Michael Joseph BARCROFT, M.A. Cantab	Later of the Woodard Association. Now retired
1993	Trevor ELLIOTT, M.A. Edinburgh	Acting Headmaster. Now retired.
1994	Gary L. LONGMAN, B.Sc., F.Coll.P Nott	Now retired
2014	Darren AYLING, M.A., B.A., M.B.A.	Current Headteacher

Ralph RADCLIFFE (Robert RATCLIFFE), 1541 to c1544

It is recorded in Peterborough Cathedral documents that the man who became Headmaster of The King's School on 4th September 1541 had been personally nominated for the post by His Majesty King Henry VIII ("Per regem, Robert Ratcliffe"); his salary was £16 13s 4d [1]. The Deputy Headmaster was recorded as "**John Choyne**", whose salary was £8 [2]. (The accuracy of recording of names in Cathedral documents of that era was erratic. The Deputy was therefore doubtless the "**John Chenye**" who had been the last Prior of Peterborough Abbey, and became a Prebendary of the Cathedral in 1541; in his Will of 1554 he left money to The King's School's Scholars [3]. He was probably also the "John Chowne" who had been Curate of Yaxley, and became Curate of Peterborough St John's Church in 1541 - see page 13). We believe that the evidence we have traced indicates that the Headmaster recorded in Cathedral manuscripts as "Robert Ratcliffe" was in reality Ralph Radcliffe, who later founded his own school at Hitchin Priory in c1544.

Few relevant 16th century records have survived, so although much has been written about Ralph Radcliffe, most of it was drafted centuries after events. Even his memorial at Hitchin (commonly accepted as a source of his personal details) was not erected until 1675, more than a century after his death. Due to the scarcity of contemporary records, accounts of Ralph's early life have always had to draw heavily on conjecture. Consequently, they include many conflicting dates and details, and separating the verified facts from all the speculations has become difficult. His whereabouts between 1541 and 1544 have never actually been verified in any biography or record we have found. Our innovative belief that he became Headmaster of The King's School in 1541, and was misrecorded by Cathedral scribes as "Robert Ratcliffe", stems from our own analysis of the surviving 16th century documents, including a volume of prose he wrote c1540.

In the 1870s The Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts catalogued works owned by John Ralph Ormsby-Gore M.P. (later 1st Baron Harlech) [4] *. Among them was "An interesting little volume" containing a play and two dialogues dedicated to King Henry VIII, to whom it had probably been presented. (One dialogue was entitled *Dethe and the Goer by the Waye*; another was a play criticising the monastic system). The Commission recorded that the leather-bound volume, embossed with the Royal Coat of Arms, was signed "Your Grace's humble subject, Robert Radcliff, professor of Artes and scholemaster of Jesus Collegg in Cambrygg". Those three c1540 works have since been attributed to Ralph Radcliffe, on the presumption that the Commission had misread or misrecorded his signature as "Robert" [5]. (In 1918 the historian Reginald Hine alluded to them in his book *Hitchin Priory*, stating that the 3rd Baron Harlech had loaned him a volume "which the first Ralph Radcliffe (1509 [sic] - 1559) wrote with his own hand and gave to Henry VIII" [6]. In 1954 the 4th Baron Harlech allowed *The Hudson Review* to transcribe *Dethe and the Goer by the Waye*. We have been kindly advised that by 2012 the Radcliffe volume was no longer in the Harlech library).

The fact that the three works signed by "Robert Radcliff" in c1540 are attributed to Ralph is just one of many reasons for our belief that the Headmaster who was recorded in Peterborough Cathedral manuscripts in 1541 as "Robert Ratcliffe" was in reality the Ralph Radcliffe who later founded a school at Hitchin in about 1544. Further evidence is outlined in the following pages.



Ralph Radcliffe

*How the first Baron Harlech acquired the C16th Radcliff volume is unknown. His family was closely linked to Charles Gordon, 10th Marquess of Huntly, whose son Lord **Bertrand Gordon** attended The King's School in 1859 (see page 82). In 1881 Bertrand's sister, Lady Margaret Ethel Gordon, married George Ralph Ormsby-Gore, who later became the 3rd Baron Harlech.

In 1548 the 10th Marquess of Huntly's ancestor George 4th Earl Huntley (grandson of King James IV of Scotland) was a captive of King Edward VI, being offered many gifts to win his allegiance. It is possible that Earl Huntly acquired the Radcliff volume, and that his descendant later passed it to Lord Harlech.

Ralph Radcliffe was born c1519, the younger son of Thomas Radcliffe of Lancashire [7]. Ralph's epitaph at St Mary's Church in Hitchin records him as a descendant of Richard Radcliffe of Radcliffe Tower, near Bury in Lancashire. (Several generations of the family won royal favour and patronage by fighting with distinction alongside the King at Crecy, Agincourt, Bosworth and during the French Wars).

The *Alumni Cantabrigienses* records that Ralph was admitted at Brasenose College Oxford before he became a student at Jesus College Cambridge. On 21/6/1532 "Master Ratcliffe, a scholar at Cambridge" received a grant of 40 shillings from the Privy Purse [8]. (That sizeable grant, equating to some £1100 today, may have resulted from an intercession on Ralph's behalf by his kinsman, Roger Radcliffe, who was at that time a Gentleman Usher of the Privy Chamber [9]). In 1533 Ralph applied for a further grant. Writing from the Carmelite College in Cambridge "To that honourable man, the Lord Cromwell, the grave councillor of the King, unique protector of learning, most powerful of patrons", Ralph wrote in his letter that "I can claim but a lowly place in regard to learning, but am inferior to none in zeal and goodwill. Now I am writing this with a particular purpose. I have need of a patron to aid me in carrying out an arduous and difficult task, for I wish to take up the study of law and also of medicine if by any means I can do so" [9]. Ralph vowed that, if Lord Cromwell did "deign to bestow favour", he would erect "some monument of learning to make the whole world gaze upon you with admiration". Having received what amounted to a polite rejection, Ralph abandoned his ambition to study Law and Medicine, and instead studied the Classics. Like his friend Roger Ascham, Ralph had to finance his own College studies by becoming a private tutor [9]. He graduated B.A. from Jesus College Cambridge in 1536-7, having secured "a dispensation that nine terms might suffice instead of the usual period of twelve" [7]. At the time, he was a private tutor to the Marquess of Dorset's children, and his "assiduous service in that capacity" was given as the reason for the dispensation. In 1539 "He took the degree of M.A. by another dispensing grace".

Ralph was contemptuous of many Cambridge academics, and was not afraid to voice his strong opinions. In 1539 he attended a debate at which John Cheke (Professor of Greek and a Fellow of St John's College), was delivering an earnest plea for Cambridge to abandon the continental mode of pronunciation [10]. "But on a sudden one Ratecliff, a scholar in the University, stood up and declared that he would oppose him; being instigated by such as had no more wit than himself". Ralph was soundly ridiculed by much of the audience, for having the temerity to challenge such a respected authority. (The argument over correct pronunciation continued until 18/6/1542, when Stephen Gardiner, who was Bishop of Winchester and Chancellor of Cambridge University, issued an edict that supported Ralph's opinion. Sir Thomas Smith, who was a Fellow of Queen's College and no admirer of Radcliffe, commented waspishly that the Chancellor would not have supported Ralph had he known "what kind of man he was, of what wit, of what nature, of what prudence, gravity, modesty and learning; that is to say none at all" [10]).

Although Ralph was unpopular in some quarters, he was an ardent supporter of King Henry VIII, and had been brought to the notice of his Chief Minister Thomas Cromwell as an excellent Greek and Latin scholar. Whether through patronage or purely on the basis of his own ability is unknown, but in c1539 Ralph was appointed Headmaster of Jesus College Grammar School [11]. It is considered to have been about a year later that he wrote the volume of works that were signed "Your Grace's humble subject, Robert Radcliff, professor of Artes and scholemaster of Jesus Collegg in Cambrygg" (see page 8) [5]. Ralph wrote nineteen known plays (and probably many more), but those are the only three of his works to have survived [9]. He is considered to have written most of his works between c1538 and c1541 [12].

In 1548 the Bishop of Ossory, John Bale, published a compendium: *Illustrium Majoris Britanniae Scriptorum Summarium in Quinque Centurias Divium*. In that list of famous British writers of the preceding five centuries, Bale included ten of Ralph Radcliffe's plays: *De Griseldis Chauceriane Rara Patientia* (comedy); *De Joannis Huss Bohemie Noti Condemnatione* (tragedy); *De Iobi Iusti Afflictionibus* (tragedy); *De Iona a Deo ad Niniuitas Ablegati Defectione* (tragedy); *De Iudith Bethuliensis Incredibili Fortitudine* (tragedy); *De Lazaro a Diutis Aedibus Abacto* (comedy); *De Meliboeo Chauceriano* (comedy); *De Sodomo et Gomorre Incendio* (tragedy); *De Susanne per Iudices Iniquos ob Lese Pudicitie Notam Diuina Liberatione* (tragedy); *De Titi et Gisippi Firmissima Amicitia* (comedy) [12]. Bishop Bale also mentioned some of Ralph's works on educational matters: *De Nominis et Verbi petentissimorum regum in regno grammatico exitiali Pugna*; *De Puerorum Institutione*; *Loci Communes a Philosophis in Studiosorum usum selecti*; *Epistolae ad Tirones*. (Ralph's pupils are known to have often enacted his plays at Hitchin. Although unverified, it is feasible that some of his works may likewise have been staged by his pupils at Jesus College Grammar School in Cambridge and at The King's School in Peterborough).

Ralph's style of prose may have been typical for the era but, judging from his only known surviving works, his tone was not. He boldly expressed his Protestant sympathies and contempt for the monastic system in lines such as: "the cowl is the set of hypocrisie", and "They speke excellently, but be colde in worke: they be occupied alwaye in their cloysters and chyrches", but cannot "bring the pore ship of Christ into the haven of salvation" [9]. He was equally critical of the failings of the traditional education system, writing that "the folysshe shepardes cannot teche the people, and the lerned man wyl not". His radical opinions would certainly have shocked the old guard of churchmen and academics.

Ralph must have resigned as Headmaster of Jesus College Grammar School before 15/10/1541, as his successor was appointed on that date [11]. Due to an hiatus in his documented life at that time, past biographers have all presumed that he moved directly from Cambridge to Hitchin. It is our belief, however, that the reason he resigned from Jesus College Grammar School in the late summer of 1541 was because he had been offered the post of Headmaster at The King's School in Peterborough.

Peterborough Cathedral was founded on 4th September 1541. As a consequence, the former Abbey's Grammar School was re-founded on that date, and became The King's School. Appointed by His Majesty King Henry VIII as its Headmaster was a man whom Cathedral scribes recorded as "Robert Ratcliffe" [1]. Sadly, the Cathedral was sacked in the seventeenth century, and many of its ancient manuscripts were lost or destroyed. When the Cathedral's librarian transcribed surviving manuscripts in the nineteenth century, he commented that the original folios were "badly written, misspelt" (see page 5). They are also known to have misrecorded some names. (A later Headmaster was recorded in Dean and Chapter minutes as "Edward Thirlby", but other documents prove his name was actually "Robert Thurlby"- see page 24).

Peterborough Cathedral's Statutes decreed that the Headmaster of its School must be "learned in Greek and in Latin, of good character and pious life and also have the faculty for teaching" [2], implying that he would be a graduate. (Aside from those moral attributes and professional qualifications, His Majesty King Henry VIII would also have wished to ensure that the man appointed Headmaster of the School in 1541 was loyal to his cause. His personal nomination of Radcliffe for the post infers that he knew him to be a staunch ally). Oxbridge Alumni records of that era do not list a "Robert" Ratcliffe/Radcliffe, nor is one listed in *Northamptonshire and Rutland Clergy From 1500*. Our extensive searches of various archives (including the Clergy of the Church of England Database) have failed to find any trace of a "Robert" Ratcliffe/Radcliffe in the Peterborough region before or after the Headmastership of The King's School in 1541.

The absence of records for "Robert Ratcliffe" before or after 1541, combined with the proven history of Ralph Radcliffe, lead us to believe that they were actually the same man. The fact that Ralph was "of noble family and acquainted with the King" tallies with "Robert" having become Headmaster of The King's School at Henry VIII's behest; Ralph's graduation, earlier career and recorded prowess in Greek and Latin matched the specific requirements decreed in Cathedral Statutes regarding its Headmaster; Ralph's resignation as Headmaster of Jesus College Grammar School circa August 1541 coincided with "Robert's" appointment in Peterborough on 4th September 1541; the fact that Ralph founded his own school at nearby Hitchin circa 1544 is consistent with "Robert" having resigned from The King's School in Peterborough on an unknown date before 1548, and then vanished*; works signed "Robert Radcliff" are attributed to Ralph Radcliffe. Although each individual piece of evidence is circumstantial, we believe the sum to be convincing, especially when combined with the knowledge that some names were misrecorded by Cathedral scribes. It is therefore our opinion that the man appointed Headmaster of The King's School on 4th September 1541 was Ralph Radcliffe. In the absence of cast-iron proof, however, readers must reach their own verdict. How long Radcliffe remained Headmaster of The King's School is unknown, as the Cathedral Treasurer's accounts for the years 1542 to 1547 have not survived. All that is known for certain is that he left at some point before 1548, as his successor was by then already in post [2]. (*In 1541 The King's School's Governors and its Deputy Headmaster were former monks. Given Ralph's views on monasteries, perhaps a clash of ideologies prompted him to resign and open his own School).

Exactly when Ralph Radcliffe moved to Hitchin is equally uncertain. The earliest evidence so far found of him living there was November 1544, when the Lay Subsidy Roll recorded that he paid 3s 4d *in bonis* but zero *in terris* (i.e. he paid a tax on his moveable belongings, but none on any land) [13]. His epitaph at St Mary's Church states that, by the time he died in 1559, he had lived in the former Hitchin Priory for 14 years, i.e. since 1544 or 1545. If that was so, then he rented it for 8 or 9 years before buying it in 1553 [14].

In October 1538 the Carmelite Priory at Hitchin had surrendered to King Henry VIII. The estate was stripped of valuables, and most of it fell into a state of dilapidation [14]. In 1546 the Priory and its estate was surveyed, in preparation for its sale by the King. Most of the buildings were "ruinous both in timber and tile", but the manor house itself was in a state of good repair. The surveyors commented of the manor house that "a poor schoolmaster, playwright and scholar of Jesus College Cambridge had for some years lived there, and started a private school" [6]. The tenant of the manor house at that time, Ralph Radcliffe, was "of noble family and acquainted with the King". In July 1546, Edward Watson of Rockingham and Henry Herdson of London bought "The site and chief mansion of the late priory of Friars Carmelites of Hychen, Herts" as part of a major property acquisition, for which they paid the King £1541 7s 8d [15].

The surveyors' comment that Ralph had lived at the Priory "for some years" by 1546 was apparently a slight exaggeration, as Ralph's epitaph implies he had moved there in 1544 or 1545. Having initially been a tenant of the King, in 1546 Ralph became a tenant of Henry Herdson and Edward Watson, after they bought the Priory [15]. The School that he had started there gradually expanded as his reputation grew [9].

Ralph preferred to make lessons enjoyable for his pupils, to encourage an appetite for learning [9]. One of the ways in which he did so was to have a stage built in the cloister, where his pupils often enacted plays. Each year they gave a public performance to an audience that included local dignitaries, London courtiers and Cambridge dons. Bishop John Bale, who stayed at the School while touring the country compiling his *Illustrium*, was much impressed by its "theatrum longe pulcherrimum" (very beautiful theatre) [5].

Ralph became a much-respected figure in the Hitchin area, and was apparently a good employer and master. As his School continued to grow, his finances improved sufficiently to enable him to buy the Priory manor house in 1553 [14]. He later bought more land and property to expand his estate [9].

According to his epitaph at St Mary's Church, Ralph married Elizabeth Marshall, who is described in some publications as being "of Mitcham", but was almost certainly actually "of Hitchin", as she is recorded in other documents [7]. Ralph and Elizabeth are known to have had four surviving children [14]:

- 1) Ralph, their eldest son and heir; according to his epitaph, he was born c1543. He was taught at Hatfield by his father's friend Roger Ascham, who was also tutoring Princess Elizabeth [9]. (In 1594, as Queen Elizabeth I, she granted Ralph a 40 year lease of the malt mill and garden in Hitchin that that had once been owned by Lady Jane Grey). As Ralph was a minor when his father died, the Priory was administered by his mother until he reached the age of 21. As an adult, he found wealth as a lawyer and land speculator. His marriage to Elizabeth Wilcocks (nee Edelphe) produced six children, all of whom died in infancy. He was buried on 4/1/1621 at St Mary's Church in Hitchin. In his Will he named his nephew Edward (son of Edward) as his heir.
- 2) Jeremiah, their 2nd son, was born c1552. He was a Queen's Scholar at Westminster School in 1564 [16]. He was admitted to Trinity College Cambridge as a Scholar at Easter 1567 [17]. He graduated B.A. in 1571, M.A. in 1574, B.D. in 1581 and D.D. in 1588. At Trinity he was a Fellow in 1572; Junior Dean 1582-83 and 1584-86; Senior Dean 1586-88 and 1596-97; Senior Bursar 1587-89 and 1591-92, and Vice-Master from 1597 to 1611 [16]. He was incorporated at Oxford University in 1600. He was Vicar of Shudy Camps in 1579, of Trumpington from 1580 to 1589, of Eaton Bray from 1584 to 1587 and of Heversham 1588 to 1591. From 1590 he was Rector of Orwell in Cambridgeshire, where he died in 1612. On 4/3/1612 he was buried at St Andrew's Church in Orwell, where there is a memorial to him. He was one of the translators of the Apocrypha that were incorporated into the King James' Bible.
- 3) Edward, their youngest son, was born c1553 [17]. At Easter 1570 he was admitted as a sizar at Trinity College Cambridge, from which he graduated B.A. in 1573-4. He attained his M.A. from Corpus Christi College in 1577. He was incorporated D.Med. at Cambridge in 1585 [18], and at Oxford on 11/7/1600. In 1595 he was living in Orwell (possibly with his brother Jeremiah). He became Physician to King James I and was knighted on 22/1/1605. He married Martha Wilcocks (daughter of his brother Ralph's wife from her first marriage), with whom he had five children. In 1628 he was living with his son Edward at Hitchin Priory [14]. He was buried at Hitchin on 27/9/1631 [17].
- 4) Elizabeth, their daughter, who married William Fryer of Stevenage

Ralph Radcliffe died in 1559. He was buried at St Mary's Church in Hitchin, where he and several of his descendants are commemorated on impressive memorials.



Ralph Radcliffe's memorial at St Mary's Church in Hitchin, the inscription of which reads:

HERE LIETH THE BODY OF RALPH
RADCLIFFE, GENT, WHOSE WIFE WAS
ELIZABETH (DAUGHTER OF
MARSHALL, GENT) BY WHOME HEE HAD
THREE SONS: RALPH, JEREMIE & EDWARD,
WHOM HAVING LEFT TO THE CARE OF HIS
WIFE (WHO WAS AFTERWARDS MARRIED TO
THOMAS NORTON, GENT, FROM WHOM THE
NORTONS OF OFFLIE DESCENDED) HE DE
PARTED THIS LIFE IN THE 40TH YEAR OF HIS
AGE. IN THE REIGN OF HENRY THE EIGHT
HE CAME OUT OF LANCASHIRE, WHERE HIS
ANCESTOURS WERE ANTIENTLY SEATED,
ONE OF WHOM WAS RICHARD RADCLIFFE
OF RADCLIFFE TOWER, WHO LIVED THERE
IN THE REIGN OF ED: THE 3RD, HAVING 3 SONS,
FROM THE ELDEST OF WHICH DID DESCEND
THE RIGHT HONBLE ROBERT, FIRST EARL
OF SUSSEX OF THE FAMILIE, FROM THE
YOUNGEST, SIR JOHN RADCLIFFE OF
WORDSALL, THIS RALPH RADCLIFFE,
WHO WAS SON OF A YOUNGER BROTHER,
& WHO BY A GRANT OF HENRY THE
EIGHT (TO WHOM THE WHITE FRIARS
OF HITCHIN SURRENDERED THEIR PRIORIE)
HAD THE SAME CONFIRMED TO HIM, WHICH
HE ENJOYED 14 YEARS & WAS THEN HERE
INTERRED IN THE YEAR 1559, LEAVING
THIS & THE REST OF HIS ESTATE TO DESCEND
TO RALPH, HIS ELDEST SON

(The memorial, regarded as an authoritative source of Ralph's details, was erected in 1675 by his great-grandson, Sir Ralph Radcliffe, who presumably drafted the epitaph. Its statement that Hitchin Priory was "confirmed" to Ralph by King Henry VIII after the Dissolution has often been taken to mean that the King sold it to him in c1539. However, as outlined in pages 9 to 11, Ralph was still working in Cambridge at that time, and was not in any financial position to buy Hitchin Priory. King Henry VIII still owned the Priory when Ralph became a tenant there in c1544. When the King sold it to Edward Watson and Henry Herdson in July 1546, they became Ralph's landlords. He later bought the Priory in 1553).

A 17th century copy of Ralph's Will (which he wrote on 21/10/1557) is held at Hertfordshire Archives Section. Among the legacies in the Will was his copy of Plato's works, which he left to "Master Docwra", his steward at Hitchin Priory. Ralph's widow Elizabeth married Thomas Norton, solicitor to the Company of Merchant Taylors [7]. Hitchin Priory remained in the Radcliffe (later Delme Radcliffe) family until 1965, when it was acquired by Hertfordshire County Council. It is now an hotel, run by Chartridge Venues.

Notes

Of the 19 known Scholars at The King's School in Peterborough in 1541 [19], the two recorded as **John and William "Chamber"** were almost certainly relatives of the John Chambers who had been Abbot at the time Peterborough Abbey surrendered to King Henry VIII on 29/11/1539. John Chambers then became Guardian of the Temporalities (i.e. temporary custodian of the Abbey) and a royal Chaplain. While Abbot of Peterborough, John Chambers had shown loyalty to King Henry VIII. In 1530 he had signed the letter from the Prelates that supported the King's petition for divorce from Katherine of Aragon, and in 1534 he had repudiated papal authority in favour of the King's supremacy. His reward was to become the only Abbot in England to successfully make the transition to Bishop. He became the first Bishop of Peterborough on 4/9/1541. His story is related in the book *Luckiest of All* that **Michael Barcroft** published on 22/10/1983, while he was Headmaster of The King's School.

Another King's Scholar in 1541, **William Pierson**, was probably related to Robert Peerson B.D., who was a Prebendary of Peterborough Cathedral in 1541. (All six Prebendaries in 1541 were former monks [1]).

The original King's Scholars in 1541 also included a boy who was listed in a Cathedral record as "**Thomas Shalboulte**" [19]. He is likely to have been the "**Thomas Shadbolt**" who matriculated at St John's College Cambridge at Michaelmas 1544 [17]. (It is possible he was also the Thomas Shalboulte/Shadboulte whose marriage to Elizabeth Mills on 19/1/1555 was recorded in the parish registers of Holy Trinity Church at Weston in Hertfordshire. As Weston is about 6 miles from Hitchin, it is just possible that Thomas may have transferred from The King's School in Peterborough to Ralph Radcliffe's school at Hitchin Priory before attending St John's College in Cambridge).

- [1] Northamptonshire Record Society: *The Foundation of Peterborough Cathedral*, Vol. XIII, edited by W.T. Mellows, pub 1941; pages xxxii, liv, lxxix, 71 and 73.
- [2] A.F. Leach: *Victoria History of the County of Northampton*, Vol. 2, pages 206 & 207
- [3] H.I. Longden: *Northamptonshire and Rutland Clergy from 1500*: Vol. 3, page 105, states that **John Chenye** (otherwise "Walpoole"), the last Prior of Peterborough Abbey, left a Will dated 12/11/1553 that was proved in the Peterborough Consistory Court in 1554. He requested burial within the Cathedral, and left legacies to the Scholars of The King's School and to the Cathedral Choristers. (John's brother was Headmaster of Kirton Grammar School).
According to the research of Tim Hurst-Brown, "**John Chowne**" was Curate of Peterborough St John's Church in 1541.
- [4] Historical Manuscripts Commission: Second Report, pub 1874, page 85
- [5] Sir Leslie Stephen, ed. *The Dictionary of National Biography*, Volume 22, (pages 576-577), pub 1922 by Oxford University Press
- [6] Reginald L. Hine: *Hitchin Priory 1317-1539*, pub. 1918; pages 8, 18, 19
- [7] Charles Henry Cooper F.S.A. & Thompson Cooper: *Athenae Cantabrigienses*, Vol. 1, 1500-1585, pages 203-204 and 552
- [8] 'Henry VIII: Privy Purse Expenses' in *Letters and Paper, Foreign and Domestic, Henry VIII*, Vol. 5; 1531-1532, ed. James Gairdner (London, 1880), pp 747-762, British History Online <http://www.british-history.ac.uk/letters-papers-hen8/vol5/pp747-762> (folio 113)
- [9] Reginald L. Hine: *Hitchin Worthies*, pub. 1932, pages 33 to 47
- [10] John Strype M.A. : *The Life of the Learned Sir Thomas Smith*, (1820), pg 22 & 23
- [11] *Proceedings of the Cambridge Antiquarian Society*; Vol. LX, (1967), pg 103, (by Sir John Gray)
- [12] Gertrude Marian Sibley: *The Lost Plays and Masques 1500-1642*, pub. 1933
- [13] The National Archives reference E 179/121/154 (Lay Subsidy Roll for Hitchin 8/11/1544)
- [14] *The Victoria County History of the County of Hertford*, Vol. 3, ed. William Page (1912); pg 12
- [15] 'Henry VIII, July 1546, 26-31' in *Letters and Papers, Foreign and Domestic, Henry VIII*, Volume 21, Part 1, January-August 1546, ed James Gairdner and R.H. Brodie (London, 1908), British History Online: <http://www.british-history.ac.uk/letters-papers-hen8/vol21/no1/pp663-697> (folio 89)
- [16] G.F. Russell Barker & A.H. Stenning: *Record of Old Westminster*, Vol. 2, pub. 1928, pg768
- [17] John & J.A. Venn: *Alumni Cantabrigienses*
- [18] Joseph Foster: *Alumni Oxonienses*
- [19] Cambridge University Library: Peterborough Cathedral Manuscripts; MSS 29, *The Book of the Erection of The King's New Colledge at Peterborowe* (known as "The King's Book")

Thomas HARE, c1544 to c1561

Unfortunately, very little is known of Thomas Hare. Due to a lack of surviving Cathedral documents, the date he became Headmaster of The King's School is unknown, but he was certainly in post by 1548, when he was mentioned in a Bishop's Visitation [1] and also listed in the Treasurer's accounts [2]. As his predecessor is thought to have left circa 1544, Thomas was presumably appointed about that time. His Deputy in 1548 was **Ralph Smith** [2]. (Due to the common surname, we have been unable to verify his identity. He was possibly Sir Radulphus Smith, who on 8/11/1553 became Rector of Courteenhall in the Peterborough Diocese, and was buried there on 28/1/1571 [3]. A more likely alternative is that he was the Ralph/Randolphus Smith who was Curate of Braunston near Daventry in 1572 and 1573, and Rector there from 1578 to 1611; he was also Domestic Chaplain to the Bishop of Peterborough from 1583 to 1599 [4]).

In 1548 Thomas' stipend as Headmaster was £16 13s 4d; Ralph Smith's was £8 0s 0d [2]. The 20 King's Scholars were recorded in 1548 as: **William Webster, John Barrett, William Seville, Richard Tomson, William Algar, Hew Allyn, William Lowth, Humphrey Walcott, Edward Ofley, Thomas Dowes, John Baker, William Bayers, Robert Wetherly, Richard Kytson, William Archer, Charles Belfield, Thomas Cosine, Anthony Morrey, John Huxley and Percevale Granger** [2].

As "Thomas Hare" was a common name, we have been unable to verify his details. The requirements of the Cathedral Statutes make it probable he was a graduate, and therefore one of the following:

- i) Thomas Hayre, who was a Scholar at Christ's College Cambridge in 1537-38 [5]. He was stated to have graduated B.A. in 1538-39 and M.A. in 1543, so was almost certainly the Thomas Hare who graduated from Peterhouse College Cambridge B.A. in 1538-9, M.A. in 1543, and M.D. in 1559, and was a Fellow of Peterhouse from 13/5/1543 to 1550. (His patron was the Bishop of Ely [4]). Parish registers record that this Thomas was buried at St Michael's Church in Bedwardine, Worcester, where he had been a "doctor of physicke", according to his Will dated 7/2/1569. (It is perfectly feasible that he was Headmaster of The King's School before later changing to a career in medicine).
- ii) The *Alumni Oxonienses* lists a Thomas Hare who graduated B.A. 17/7/1525, but gives no further details.

There is no record of Thomas holding any post in the Peterborough Diocese other than Headmaster [3 & 4], which may infer he was not ordained. Few Cathedral documents for that era have survived, so the date he left the School is unknown. However, he had certainly left by 1561, as his successor was by then in post [1]. As Thomas was not buried at either Peterborough Cathedral or at St John's Church around that time, it appears he left the area after resigning from The King's School. It has not been possible to verify what then happened to him. A Thomas Hare was buried on 7/9/1557 at Titchmarsh in Northamptonshire. In view of the common name, however, he may have been an entirely different man. The timings suggest that the Headmaster is more likely to have been the Thomas Hare who qualified M.D. in 1559 at Peterhouse, and was practising medicine in Bedwardine by the time he died in 1569.

Notes:

a) One known student of Thomas Hare was **Robert Johnson** [5]. Born in 1540 in Stamford as the 3rd and younger son of Alderman Maurice Johnson and Jane nee Lacey, when Robert's father died in 1551 his uncle sent him to be educated at The King's School. He joined Clare College Cambridge as a sizar at Lent 1557, later migrating to Trinity College. He graduated B.A. in 1560-1, M.A. in 1564 and B.D. in 1571. He was a Fellow of Trinity in 1563 and was incorporated at Oxford on 20/2/1565.

Robert was ordained Priest by the Bishop of London on 23/12/1568 and became Chaplain to Sir Nicholas Bacon, the Lord Keeper. Robert was suspended by Archbishop Parker, but later conformed. He was Prebendary of Peterborough (1569-1573); Prebendary of Rochester (1569-1587); Canon of Norwich (1570-76); Canon of Windsor (1572-1625); Rector of North Luffenham (1574-1625); Archdeacon of Leicester (1591-1625), and an Honorary Fellow of Jesus College Oxford. He founded both Oakham and Uppingham Schools and Hospitals. He was buried on 24/7/1625 at North Luffenham.

b) Another of Thomas Hare's pupils, **Simon English** [5], later returned to The King's School after graduating, and became Headmaster c1567 (see page 16).

[1] A.F. Leach: *Victoria History of the County of Northampton*, Vol. 2, pg 207 & 208

[2] Cambridge University Library: Peterborough Cathedral MSS 50: 1548-1549: *The Account of William Judd, Treasurer of the Cathedral*

[3] H.I. Longden: *Northamptonshire and Rutland Clergy from 1500*

[4] The Clergy of the Church of England Database 1540-1835 <http://www.theclergydatabase.org.uk>

[5] John & J.A. Venn: *Alumni Cantabrigienses*

Richard STEVENSON, c1561 to c1567

Due to a lack of surviving Cathedral records, the actual date that Richard Stevenson became Headmaster is unknown. It is known that he was in post by August 1561 [1], and may have been so for some time. It was later written of Richard that: "records are silent as to his qualifications and experience", but that his school timetable had survived [2]. Entitled "Orders to be observed in the Grammar Schole", it listed such things as the pupils' obligation to attend the School for prayers and lessons from 6am to 5pm Monday to Friday as well as Saturday mornings, and to accompany the Headmaster and/or Deputy to church each Sunday. Richard's Deputy was **Anthony Jescott** [1], of whom no trace has been found in any other records. (Searches under the variants Jeffcott/Jephcott have also failed to produce any likely matches).

We have been able to verify very few of Richard's details. Cathedral documents did not indicate if he was ordained, but the Statutes' requirements infer that he was almost certainly a graduate. There were only two recorded sixteenth century Oxbridge alumni named Richard Stevenson. The elder was Richard Stevynson, who graduated B.A. in 1507-8 from Cambridge and was "perhaps" Rector of Northborough in Northamptonshire in 1509 [3]. As he would have been born c1490, he is highly unlikely to have been the man who was Headmaster in 1561. The Headmaster was therefore probably the "Richard Stevynson" who entered Queen's College Cambridge in 1548 as a sizar "impubes" (i.e. before puberty; born c1536). He graduated B.A. from Queen's College in 1557-8 and M.A. from Christ's College in 1561, and was a Fellow of Jesus College from 1558 to 1561. (The *Alumni Cantabrigienses* recorded that he "probably died 1561" but the compilers were clearly uncertain of that, and other documents appear to disprove it).

On 10/3/1560 "Ricardus Stevenson" was ordained Deacon and Priest at Lambeth Church by the Bishop of Lincoln [4]. He was therefore almost certainly the "Richard Stevensone M.A." who on 10/7/1561 became Rector of All Saints' Church at Elton, which was in the Lincoln Diocese [4]. As he was an M.A. graduate, it appears he must have been the Richard who had graduated from Christ's College, as in the paragraph above. The list of Rectors at Elton Church records that Richard left in 1561. From 1561 to 1563 a Richard Stevenson was Rector of Etton in Northamptonshire [5], which was in the Peterborough Diocese. The timing suggests that the Richard who left as Rector of Elton in 1561 was most probably the man appointed Rector at Etton. He was almost certainly also the Headmaster of The King's School.

As Richard Stevenson was Headmaster in 1561, he was doubtless the man of that name who married Cicely Kisby on 5/2/1562 at Peterborough St John's Church. The date he left The King's School is unknown, but must have been before 1/11/1567, as his successor was by then in post [1]. (If he was indeed also the Rector of Etton, then he may have left the School around the same time, i.e. c1563). We have been unable to verify what then happened to him. There is no burial record for him at the Cathedral or at Peterborough St John's Church, and he was not appointed to any other benefice in Northamptonshire or Rutland [6], so he may have left the area. (A Richard Stevenson married Alice on 14/10/1576 at Great Stukeley, and was probably the man of that name who was buried there on 28/3/1608. A different Richard Stevenson was buried on 5/9/1585 at Milton Malsor near Northampton, but had not been Rector or Curate there before his death. Due to the common surname, however, it is uncertain whether either of them was the former Headmaster).

Notes

The names of the 20 King's Scholars of Richard Stevenson in August 1561 [1] were: **Blaze Viccars, William Parker, Lambart ?Kysby, Richard Robinson, George Morrey*, Thomas Sharpp, Richard Baker, Robert ?Turner, Edward Lytele, Edwin Lytele, John Cole, John ?Barth, John Hunt, George Pratt, ?Martin Stokes, John Norryse, Francis ?Parsons, Richard Smalle, William Browne and ?Wallace Browne.**

(*This Scholar appears likely to have been the George whose son **Edmund Morrey** later became Headmaster of the School in 1600 - see page 22).

[1] Northamptonshire Record Society: *Northamptonshire Past and Present*, 1988-89, Vol. 7 pgs 381-391 (which was sourced from the Peterborough Diocesan Archive; Visitation Book 5, folio 5r, now held at the Northamptonshire Record Office)

[2] Walter Denham Larrett: *History of the King's School Peterborough*; pg 14

[3] John & J.A. Venn: *Alumni Cantabrigienses*

[4] The Clergy of the Church of England Database 1540-1835 <http://www.theclergydatabase.org.uk>

[5] List of Rectors at St Stephen's Church in Etton

[6] H.I. Longden: *Northamptonshire and Rutland Clergy from 1500.*

Reverend Simon ENGLISH, c1567 to 1591

Simon English was born in Yorkshire c1542, the son of John "of Grimsby" [1]. He was educated at The King's School in Peterborough by Thomas Hare before entering St John's College Cambridge at Michaelmas 1560; he graduated B.A. in 1564-5 and M.A. in 1568. By 1/11/1567 he had returned to The King's School as its Headmaster [2]. (His first Deputy in 1567 was **Edward Baker** [2], who may have been the Reverend Edward Baker who was Rector of Helmdon in Northamptonshire from 1571 until his death in 1591 [3]. By 1574 Edward had been succeeded as Deputy by **Thomas Goodeare** [4]. By 1583 Thomas had been replaced by **Robert Dickinson**. The Deputy in 1587 was **Henry Thorne** [5]).

Simon was an extremely successful Headmaster. Among those educated by him were two of The King's School's most distinguished literary alumni of that century: the antiquarian **Sir Robert Bruce Cotton** and playwright **John Fletcher**. (The Dean of Peterborough from 1583 to 1591 was Dr Richard Fletcher, three of whose sons attended the School as King's Scholars, including John, who was listed as such in the Chapter Accounts for 1588 and 1589 [5]). Although details of Simon's ordination have not been traced, he is known to have been a clergyman [3]. In addition to his Headmastership of the School, from 1585 to 1591 he was the Registrar and Chapter Clerk of Peterborough Cathedral [4].

Simon's date of marriage and wife's name have not been traced, but he is known to have married. (Their marriage was not recorded at the Cathedral or at Peterborough St John). Their known children were:

- i) Giles, date/place of baptism untraced, was buried on 26/9/1567 at Peterborough St John's Church
- ii) Elizabeth, baptised at Peterborough St John's on 15/11/1578
- iii) **Simon**, baptised 6/1/1591 at St John's, attended The King's School - see page 19. Admitted to Emmanuel College Cambridge 11/4/1604 [1], he became a barrister of the Middle Temple, whose admissions register recorded him as the 2nd son when he was called to the Bar on 27/10/1615.
- iv) **Nicholas**, who was born in Peterborough in 1591. Educated at The King's School by Edmund Morrey and later by Mr William Smith at Monk Soham in Suffolk, he entered Caius College Cambridge on 30/6/1609 [1], graduating B.A. in 1612-13. Ordained Deacon and Priest by the Bishop of Peterborough in April 1615, he became Rector of Dowlish Wake in Somerset on 10/6/1619.
- v) Edmond, date/place of baptism untraced, was buried on 20/8/1592 at Peterborough St John's
- vi) Helen, who married William Gunton. She died on 9/10/1613, and was buried in the Lady Chapel of the Cathedral [6]. (Her son **Simon Gunton**, baptised at Peterborough St John's on 30/12/1609, later became an historian. His works included *The History of the Church of Peterburgh*, published in 1686, ten years after his death - see page 24. In it, he wrote of his grandfather, Simon English, that he "was of great esteem in his generation for a Schoolmaster, under whom the late famous and learned Antiquary Sir **Robert Cotton**, and many others of his time and quality, received education" [6]).

Simon resigned as Headmaster and as Registrar and Chapter Clerk during 1591 [5 & 7]. He died on 6/1/1592; his burial on 7/1/1592 was recorded at St John's Church. He was buried in the Cathedral's Lady Chapel, (since destroyed), where a brass memorial tablet read: "Simoni English Archididascalo Petriburgi celeberrimo Epiphaniae die, Anno Domini 1592 mortuo. Discipulus Thomas Green Hieronymi filius, Gratitude ergo, posuit" [6]. (Translation: Simon English, honoured Peterborough Headteacher, died on the day of Epiphany, 1592. His pupil **Thomas Green**, son of Jerome, erected this [plaque] with gratitude).

Notes:

Pupils of Simon English at The King's School included:

- a) **Robert Bruce Cotton**, born on 22/1/1570 at Denton in Huntingdonshire, the eldest son of Thomas Cotton (M.P. for Huntingdonshire in 1557) and Elizabeth nee Shirley [1]. Robert was taught at The King's School by Simon English before moving to Westminster School [8]. At Michaelmas 1581 he entered Jesus College Cambridge, from which he graduated B.A. 1585-6 [1]. Robert became a renowned politician, antiquarian and collector of manuscripts and coins [8]. He was M.P. for Newtown, Isle of Wight in 1601; for Huntingdonshire in 1604; for Old Sarum in 1624; for Thetford in 1625; and for Castle Rising in 1628 [1]. Among the many contemporaries that made use of his extensive library were Francis Bacon, Ben Jonson, William Camden and Richard Carew [8]. He also donated manuscripts to the Bodleian Library when it was founded in 1601. In 1603 Robert was knighted by King James I; in 1611 he was created baronet (of Conington). His collection, the Cottonian Library, is now housed in the British Museum. He died on 6/5/1631 and was buried at Conington, Huntingdonshire.
- b) **Edmund Morrey**, a Scholar from 1585 [5] who became Deputy & Headmaster (see pages 18, 20 & 22)
- c) **Edward Elmes**, born 1553 in Cransley [1], was a Scholar in 1573 [5]. He was later Deputy (see page 24).

d) **John Fletcher**, another known pupil of Simon English [5], was the younger son of Elizabeth and Dr Richard Fletcher (Dean of Peterborough and later Bishop of Bristol, of Worcester, then of London) [9]. On 20/12/1579 John was baptised at Rye in Sussex, where his father was Vicar [1]. After his father became Dean of Peterborough in 1583, John was educated at The King's School [5]. In 1591 he entered Corpus Christi College Cambridge, from which he graduated B.A. in 1594-5 and M.A. in 1598 [1]. John became a member of the literary set that habitually met at the Mermaid Tavern [9]. He wrote many plays as sole author, including: *Wit without Money*; *The Faithful Shepherdess*; *The Loyal Subject*; *Valentinian*; *The Mad Lover*; *The Humorous Lieutenant*; *The Chances*; *The Island Princess*; *Women Pleased*; *The Pilgrim*; *Monsieur Thomas*; *The Pilgrim*; *The Woman's Prize* and *Bonduca*. He also collaborated on numerous works with Ben Jonson and Francis Beaumont, among others, and is considered to have worked with William Shakespeare on *The History of Cardenio*, *The Two Noble Kinsmen* and *The Life of King Henry the Eighth*. Having fallen victim to the plague, John Fletcher was buried in Southwark on 29/8/1625.

N.B.

It has long been rumoured that John Fletcher's acquaintance with the Peterborough Sexton and gravedigger known as "Old Scarlett" might have been the inspiration for the graveyard scene in Act 5 of Shakespeare's *Hamlet* containing the notable exchange: "...This same skull, Sir, was Yorick's skull, this King's jester" "Alas! Poor Yorick, I knew him Horatio; a fellow of infinite jest..."

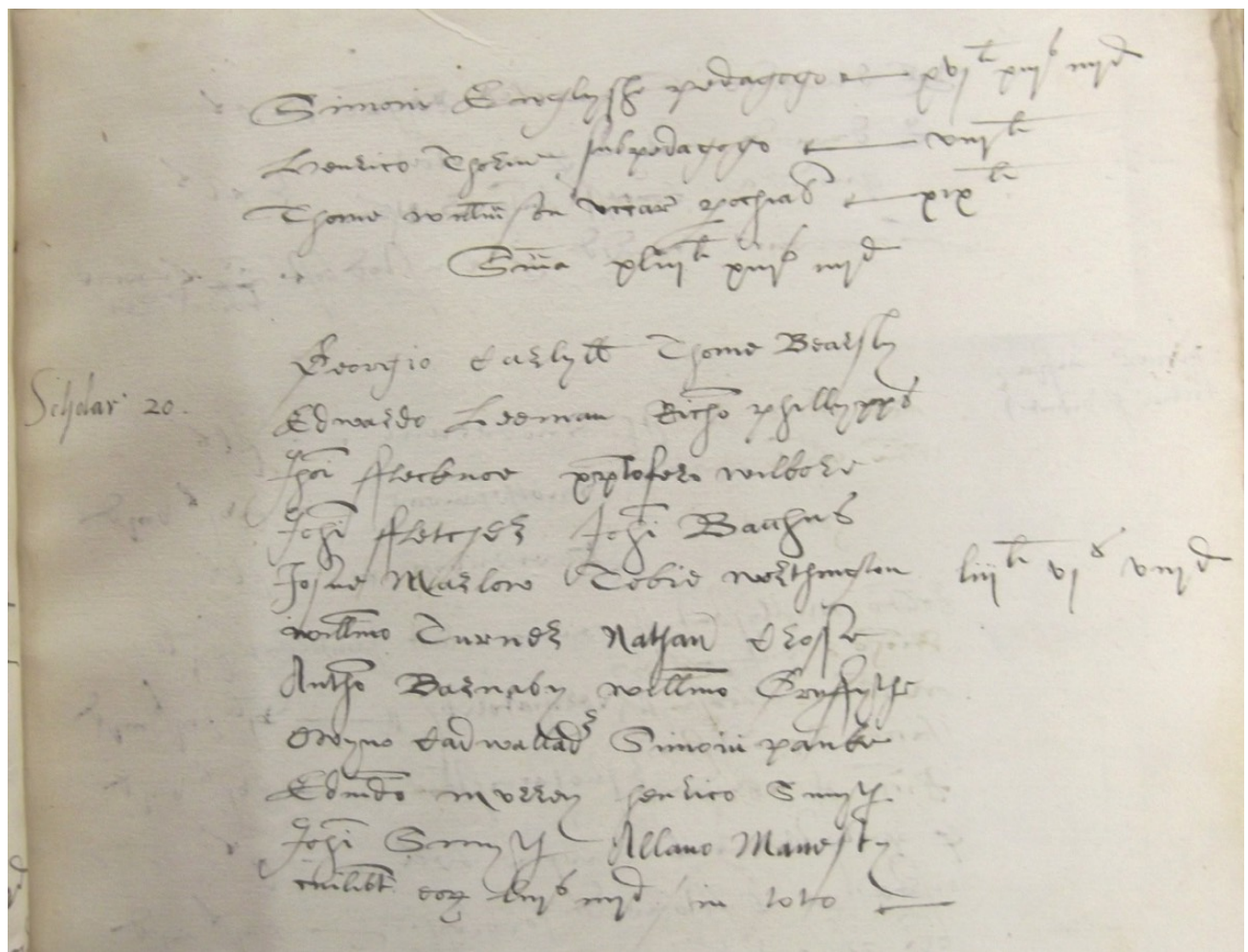
It is recorded that Thomas Bedyll, one of King Henry VIII's commissaries, recommended a boy from Crowland for the position of Court fool [10]. On 26/1/1536 Thomas Bedyll wrote to Thomas Cromwell: "The King hath one old fool, Sexten, as good as might be, which by reason of age is not like to continue. I have espied a young fool at Croland, much more pleasant than Sexten ever was, not past 15, who is every day new to the hearer. Though I am made of such heavy matter that I have small delectation in fools, he is one of the best I have heard. He is very fit for the Court, and will afford the King much pastime, which he shall make both with gentlemen and gentlewomen". Bedyll strongly recommended that Cromwell should "send for him to the Abbot of Croland" [10]. (It has not been established whether the Crowland fool did subsequently join King Henry's Court).

In July 1563 the burial register of Peterborough St John the Baptist Church recorded that: "Edward the foole was buryed the xii day". It has been speculated that the Edward it referred to may have been the Crowland fool to whom Thomas Bedyll had referred in 1536. The grave of the Edward buried on 12/7/1563 would have been dug by Robert Scarlett in the parish burial ground in the Minster Precincts.

For many years, the now legendary Robert Scarlett ("Old Scarlett") was Peterborough town's Sexton and gravedigger*. (He is depicted in a wall painting near the West door of Peterborough Cathedral, above his epitaph that states he had interred two Queens at the Cathedral: Mary, Queen of Scots and Katherine of Aragon. That epitaph is conjectured to have been written by John Fletcher [11]). The wiry Old Scarlett was still drawing wages for his services in the 1570s. At the age of 89 he married Maud Gosling on 5/12/1585 at Peterborough St John's Church. He would have been a familiar sight around the Cathedral Precincts during the years that John Fletcher was growing up there, and would doubtless have delighted in regaling John and his school-friends with his anecdotes and ghoulish recollections.

Peterborough's parish cemetery in the Cathedral's grounds had been in use since the early 1400s [11]. As Old Scarlett was called upon to dig fresh graves, remains from earlier burials were frequently disinterred. Whether the skull of Edward the fool was ever among the many remains that Old Scarlett unearthed in this manner can only be speculated, but it is not beyond the realms of possibility. It is also entirely feasible that, during John Fletcher's later association with William Shakespeare, he may have recounted his childhood memories of Old Scarlett's grisly finds. This probably gave rise to the rumour that it had been the inspiration for the famous scene in *Hamlet* and that perhaps, but for artistic licence, thespians and English Literature students worldwide might now be quoting: "Alas! Poor Edward, I knew him Horatio; a Crowland fellow of infinite jest..." However, *Memento Mori* was a pervading theme of countless works and ancient legends, and the fact that Shakespeare's *Hamlet* was first staged in 1601/02 (long before the Bard's recorded acquaintanceship with John Fletcher) almost certainly renders any link to Old Scarlett and the Crowland fool an urban myth.

(*Old Scarlett lived to the astonishingly ripe old age of 98 and was buried in the Cathedral on 2/7/1594).



Peterborough Cathedral MSS 50 [5]: Treasurers' Accounts for 1541-1602 (now deposited at Cambridge University Library). This entry for 1588 lists payments to Headmaster Simon English ("pedagogo"), Deputy **Henry Thorne** ("subpedagogo") and the 20 Scholars attending The King's School that year:

Georgio Carlyle, Thomas Bearsly,
Edward Leeman, Riche Phillips,
John Flecknoe, Christopher Wilbore [actually **Wildbore**],
John Fletcher, John Banford,
Joshua Marlow, Tobias Northington,
William Turner, Nathan Cross,
Anthony Barnaby, William Gunston [actually **Gunton**],
Owyn Cadwallader, Simon Paske,
Edmund Morrey*, **Jethro Smyth,**
John Smyth, Allan Manastey.

(*Almost certainly the Edmund Morrey who was appointed as Headmaster in 1600- see page 22).

[1] John & J.A. Venn: *Alumni Cantabrigienses*

[2] W.T. Mellows: *The Foundation of Peterborough Cathedral A.D.1541*, Vol. XIII, pg liv

[3] H.I. Longden: *Northamptonshire and Rutland Clergy from 1500*

[4] Research of Tim Hurst-Brown

[5] CUL, Peterborough Cathedral Archives: MSS50; *Receivers' and Treasurers' Accounts 1541-1602*,

[6] Simon Gunton & Simon Patrick: *The History of the Church of Peterburgh*, 1686, facsimile pub 1990, pg 10

[7] Northampton Record Office: Peterborough Diocesan Archive; V.B. 5 (September 1591)

[8] Oxford University Press: *Dictionary of National Biography*, Vol. 4, 1922, pgs 1233-39; Robert Cotton

[9] Oxford University Press: *Dictionary of National Biography*, Vol. 7, 1922, pgs 303-11; John Fletcher

[10] Henry VIII: January 1536, 26-31, in *Letters and Papers, Foreign and Domestic, Henry VIII*, Vol. 10, January-June 1536, ed. James Gairdner (London 1887), pp 64-81.

British History Online, <http://www.british-history.ac.uk/letters-papers-hen8/vol10/pp64-81>

[11] W.T. Mellows: *The Old Churchyard Peterborough*, (introduction pages).

Thomas Yates took over from Simon English as Headmaster of The King's School during 1591 [1]. He was in post by September of that year, when he was mentioned in a Bishop's Visitation [2]. (**Henry Thorne**, who had been Deputy to Simon, remained in the same post throughout Thomas' tenure [1]).

We have been unable to confirm any details of Thomas' early life, but it is known from Peterborough Cathedral records that he was a clergyman [3]. If, as we believe, he was the Cambridge graduate listed below, then he was probably born c1561. There is no record of his baptism (or marriage) in the registers of Peterborough Cathedral or those of Peterborough St John the Baptist Church, which suggests that he was not a native. "Thomas Yates" is not a rare name and, as the Headmaster's place of birth was not recorded, it has not been possible to establish the details of his baptism or upbringing.

The Thomas Yates who became Headmaster in 1591 is believed to have been the man who entered Peterhouse College Cambridge as a Scholar at Easter 1579 [4]. He graduated B.A. in 1582-3 and M.A. in 1586. He was ordained Deacon and Priest by the Bishop of Lincoln on 11/5/1589, and was licensed to preach throughout the Lincolnshire Diocese from 12/4/1592. From 24/2/1597 he was Rector of Pickworth, Lincolnshire, but was replaced by William Mapletofte later the same year. Thomas was then Rector of Farforth from 27/9/1597 to 20/1/1607. In addition, he was Rector of Scotton in Lincolnshire from 12/4/1592 until his death. (He may have employed a Curate in one or more of those parishes). He was buried at St Mary's Church in Castlegate, York on 4/4/1627. (Although not verified as the Thomas Yates who was Headmaster of The King's School, the above-named was the only recorded clergyman of that name at the appropriate time [4]. The record therefore appears to relate to the correct man).

Having become Headmaster of The King's School in 1591, Thomas was mentioned in the Bishop's Triennial Visitations that took place in September 1591 and June 1594 [2]. From 1595 to 1596 he was also a Minor Canon of Peterborough Cathedral [3]. (The Chapter minutes recorded on 29/10/1595 that it was "Decreed by the consent of the Dean and Chapter that Mr Thomas Yates, Scholemaster, shall have the next room and place of a petticannon that falleth voyde next after this Chapter"). He was one of several men appointed by the Bishop of Peterborough to act in his stead in hearing cases in his court in 1593 [2].

Thomas is known to have left The King's School by 1596, as his successor was then in place as Headmaster [5]. He was not recorded in the burial registers of either the Cathedral or Peterborough St John's Church at that time, nor was he appointed to any local benefice [6]. The lack of any trace of him in Northamptonshire after 1596 lends credence to his having been the Peterhouse College graduate described above, who became Rector of Pickworth from 1597 and was buried in York on 4/4/1627.

Notes:

a) **Henry Thorne**, who was Thomas Yates' Deputy throughout, had been Deputy to Simon English in 1587 [1], and was still in post at the time of the Bishop's Visitation in 1597. He was almost certainly the Reverend Henry Thorne born at Geddington in Northamptonshire c1571, who resided at Clare College Cambridge for three years [5]. He was ordained Deacon by the Bishop of Peterborough on 31/10/1587, and Priest on 29/8/1595. He was Curate of Peterborough from 1587, and remained so until 1600. From 27/9/1597 he was Curate of Botolph Bridge in Huntingdonshire [3], and became Rector there on 12/5/1599. His marriage to Sara (daughter of John Barnwell of Rutland) on 7/8/1600 was recorded in the parish registers of Wakerley in Northamptonshire.

Henry was licensed on 6/10/1613 as a Preacher at Botolph Bridge [4], where he was buried. His Will, which was proved in 1624, is now in the Probate Registry of Peterborough.

b) One of Thomas Yates' students at The King's School in 1595 was **Simon English** [1], the 2nd son of the previous Headmaster. He entered Emmanuel College Cambridge on 11/4/1604 [5], and was later a barrister of the Middle Temple, being called to the Bar on 27/10/1615 and confirmed on 3/2/1616.

[1] CUL: Peterborough Cathedral Archives, MSS 50: Treasurers' Accounts for 1591/2 and 1595

[2] Research of Tim Hurst-Brown

[3] CUL, Peterborough Cathedral Archives, MSS 12: Dean Fletcher's Act Book 1585-1642; folio 6a

[4] The Clergy of the Church of England Database 1540-1835 <http://www.theclergydatabase.org.uk>

[5] John & J.A. Venn: *Alumni Cantabrigienses*

[6] H.I. Longden: *Northamptonshire and Rutland Clergy from 1500, Vol. 15*

Edward Wager is stated to have been born in London in 1562 [1]. The *Alumni Cantabrigienses* recorded him as having “possibly” been the son of Lewis Wager, Rector of Garlickhythe in London, which is disproved by other documents*. The parish registers of St James’ Church at Garlickhythe record that Edward was in fact baptised on 2/3/1565 as the son of William Wager, who had married Ellyn Godson at the same church on 25/10/1561 [2]. Three of Edward’s siblings were also baptised at that church: Elizabeth on 2/8/1562, "Dorethe" on 25/7/1563 and Thomas on 19/1/1567. (Elizabeth was buried at St James Garlickhythe on 15/11/1564). At that stage, Edward's father William Wager was a layman.

*

*Rather than Edward being the son of Lewis Wager, as the *Alumni Cantabrigienses* speculated, it appears he was probably his grandson. The confusion over the family's relationships probably arose because Lewis and William Wager both lived in Garlickhythe in the early 1560s (with similarly-named wives), were both clergymen at different times, and both had works published in the same era.

Lewis Wager had been a Franciscan friar at the Oxford Convent, where in 1521 he became Subdeacon [3]. In 1536 he received special dispensation to "wear the habit of a Franciscan beneath the garb of a secular priest". On 5/4/1560 he became Rector of St James' Church in Garlickhythe, where he died two years later. The parish registers record that “Lewes Wager, Mynister and person of Garlick Hill” was buried on 18/7/1562 at St James' Church; his widow Elenore inherited his property. One of the works attributed to Lewis was *The Life and Repentance of Marie Magdalene*, posthumously published in 1566.

William Wager (Edward's father) married Ellyn Godson on 26/10/1561 at St James' Church Garlickhythe [2]. At that time he was a layman. In 1579 William testified in Chancery that he was aged “41 yeres and upwards” (i.e. he was born c1538) [4]. Among the works he published was the comedic interlude *The longer thou livest, the more foole thou art*. Opinions differ as to whether it was William or Lewis Wager who wrote “*The Cruel Debtor*” published in 1566, and *The Trial of Treasure* published in 1567. (As well as being confused with Lewis, William Wager has often also been confused with another man, Reverend William Gager, who was publishing works in the same era. That William Gager was an Oxford and Cambridge graduate who became Vicar General and Chancellor of Ely [1]).

The fact that William Wager married Ellyn Godson on 26/10/1561 at St James’ Church Garlickhythe, where Lewis Wager was Rector at the time, makes it appear extremely likely that Lewis Wager was the father of William, and was therefore the grandfather of Edward.

*

Edward's father William Wager was ordained Deacon on 8/7/1566 [5]. On 22/7/1567 he became Rector of St Benet Gracechurch in London. The family therefore moved from Garlickhythe to that parish. (William was later buried at St Benet Gracechurch on 29/3/1591 [6]). While Rector of St Benet Gracechurch, William also held the living of St Michael Queenhythe and was Rector of Cradley in Herefordshire; from 6/5/1579 he was also licensed to preach in any London parish [4].

Having had their four earlier children (including Edward) baptised in Garlickhythe, William and Ellyn Wager had five more children baptised at St Benet Gracechurch: John on 31/10/1568, Anne on 30/10/1569, Robert on 4/3/1571, William on 8/2/1573 and Grace on 16/5/1574 [6]; a further daughter Katheren was later baptised on 8/5/1580 at Rickmansworth in Hertfordshire [7]. Edward therefore had nine siblings.

In 1573 Edward's father William became a Governor of Queen’s Grammar School in Barnet [4]. It is therefore probable (but unverified) that Edward attended that School before entering Magdalene College Cambridge at Michaelmas 1581 [1]. He graduated B.A. in 1584-85 and M.A. in 1588. He was ordained Deacon and Priest by the Bishop of Lincoln on 25/12/1589, and in 1594 he became Vicar of St John the Baptist Church in Peterborough, remaining so until 1618.

Having moved to Peterborough in 1594, in 1596 Edward became Headmaster of The King's School [1]. (His first Deputy was **Henry Thorne**, who was succeeded in 1599 by **Edmund Morrey** [8]). In addition to being Headmaster and Vicar of St John’s Church, from 1597 Edward was also a Preacher and Minor Canon of Peterborough Cathedral [9]. The demands of holding so many offices at the same time might have made it difficult for him to fulfil all of his duties efficiently. As far as the School was concerned, he probably relied heavily on his Deputy to deal with much of the day-to-day running. It appears, however that Edward and his Deputy were nonetheless on amicable terms.

Edward's inevitable lack of time to concentrate on School matters eventually took its toll, and the situation becoming untenable. Records do not indicate who it was that first broached the subject, but on 24/6/1600 the Dean and Chapter decreed "...that Mr Wager should be suspended from teaching of our Free Schoole, and that Mr Edmund Morrey be appointed for discharging of ye same, until our pleasure be further known in that behalf" [10]. On 14/7/1600 Edward tendered the following letter of resignation: "Whereas it having heretofore pleased the Worshipful Mr Dean & Chapter of Peterborow to bestow on me Edward Wager ye place of ye Schoolmaster in their Grammar School, these are to testify that I do willingly resign the same agayne into their hands, the rather because it has pleased them to approve my friend Edmonde Morrye to succeed me in that same place as Schoolmaster at my humble entreaty. [Signed] By me, Edward Wager".

Having left the School in July 1600, Edward continued as Vicar of St John's Church, and remained a Preacher and Minor Canon of the Cathedral [9]. On 11/4/1606 he also became Rector of Holy Trinity Church in Orton Longueville [11]. He resigned from Peterborough St John's on 18/2/1618, and later resigned as Preacher and Minor Canon in 1629 [9]. The date he left the Orton Longueville parish is not known, but it appears he may have remained there until c1636 as, according to the list of Rectors at Holy Trinity Church, his successor (Eusebius Hunt) was appointed in 1637.

Edward was recorded as having "probably" been buried at Cold Ashby in Northamptonshire [1]. The parish registers of St Deny's Church in Cold Ashby did indeed record that "Mr Edward Wager" was buried there on 17/11/1636; the entry was later annotated "(Minister?)" [12]. He apparently died a bachelor.



List of Rectors of Holy Trinity Church, Orton Longueville, on which Edward Wager is named.

Notes

One of Edward Wager's pupils at The King's School in 1597 was **George Hawden** [8]. He matriculated as a sizar in 1598 at Trinity College Cambridge, graduating B.A. in 1601-01, and M.A. in 1605 [1]. He was ordained Deacon and Priest by the Bishop of Peterborough on 23/9/1604.

George Hawden became Vicar of Swayfield in Lincolnshire in 1608, and from 1614 to 1624 was Vicar of Castle Bytham.

- [1] John & J.A. Venn: *Alumni Cantabrigienses*
- [2] London Metropolitan Archives: St James Garlickhythe composite register P69/J52/A/001/MS09138
- [3] Peter Happe, "Wager, Lewis (d 1562)", *Oxford Dictionary of National Biography*, see online ed, edited David Cannadine, Oxford: OUP, 2004, <http://www.oxforddnb.com/view/article/28394>
- [4] Peter Happe, "Wager, William (1537/8?- 1591)", *Oxford Dictionary of National Biography*, Oxford University Press: 2004 <http://www.oxforddnb.com/view/article/28395>
- [5] Wager, W (CCed Record ID 69459), The Clergy of the Church of England Database 1540-1835
- [6] LMA: St Benet Gracechurch, register of baptisms, marriages and burials P69/BEN2/A/001/M505671
- [7] www.familysearch.org
- [8] Cambridge University Library: Peterborough Cathedral MSS 50; Treasurer's Accounts 1541-1602
- [9] H.I. Longden: *Northamptonshire and Rutland Clergy from 1500, Vol. 14*, pg 107
- [10] Cambridge University Library: Peterborough Cathedral Archive: MSS 12: Dean Fletcher's Act Book 1585-1642; folios 8a and 9
- [11] Wager, Edward (CCed Person ID 1430 and 338204), The Clergy of the Church of England Database 1540-1835 <http://www.theclergydatabase.org.uk>
- [12] Northamptonshire Record Office: Parish Registers; 72P/1 (Cold Ashby)

Edmund Morrey is known to have been the son of George and Alice [1]. He was almost certainly the Edmund (son of **George Morrey**) whose baptism was recorded in the registers of St John's Church in Peterborough on 22/8/1575, and who was a Scholar at The King's School from 1585, while Simon English was Headmaster [2]. (It was common practice for sons to attend their father's alma mater, so Edmund's father was very probably the George Morrey who had been a Scholar at The King's School in 1561, when Richard Stevenson was Headmaster - see page 15 [2]).

In 1586 Edmund was named as a beneficiary in the Will of Thurston Morrey, who had been Rector of Barnack and a Minor Canon of Peterborough before his death [1]. Thurston was buried at the Cathedral on 17/6/1586. In his Will (which he had signed on 23/4/1586, and which was proved at the Prerogative Court of Canterbury on 31/10/1586) Thurston left "to Edmund Morrey, son of Geo. M., and Alice his wife, all my lattyn books heare at Peterborough as at Barnack and elsewhere"; he also left bequests to Edmund's siblings William and Elizabeth.

In 1591 Edmund entered Trinity College Cambridge as a sizar [3]. He graduated B.A. in 1593-94 and M.A. in 1597. It is possible he was the "Edward Murrey" who was Curate of Stilton on 27/9/1597 [4], but that is far from being certain. Although recorded as having "probably" taken Holy Orders [1], no trace has been found of Edmund being ordained. As the only posts he is known to have held in the Peterborough Diocese were Deputy and Headmaster, it appears more probable that he was a layman.

Edmund took over as Deputy to Edward Wager at The King's School in 1599 [2]. Due to Edward's many other commitments, Edmund was undoubtedly expected to effectively run the School single-handed most of the time. The two men were, however, apparently on friendly terms. When Edward Wager was suspended as Headmaster on 24/6/1600, Edmund was temporarily appointed in his stead [5]. When Edward Wager resigned in July 1600, his recommendation that Edmund should succeed him was accepted by the Dean and Chapter, and Edmund was duly confirmed as Headmaster in July 1600 [6]. The man who became his Deputy was **William Read** [2] (who may have been the William Reed, literate, who had been ordained by the Bishop of Peterborough as Deacon on 18/1/1583 and as Priest on 7/3/1584 [4]. That William Reed was Curate of Denton in Huntingdonshire from 14/2/1606, and was still Curate there in 1614).

Edmund Morrey remained Headmaster until his death in June 1605. He left a Will, which he had written on 18/6/1605, in which he described himself as "Master of Arts and Schoolmaster of the Free School of Peterboro", and requested burial "before the quire" in Peterborough St John the Baptist Church [1]. He left bequests to his mother Alice and his siblings William, George, Ellen, Elizabeth and James; his father George was his executor and residual legatee. (It was customary at that time for clergymen to refer to themselves as "Reverend" or as a "Clerk" in their Wills, which Edmund omitted to do. While not conclusive, the fact that Edmund chose not to refer to himself in that manner, and simply mentioned his Headmastership of The King's School, appears to imply that he was not ordained).

The burial of "Edmunde Murray" was recorded in the registers of Peterborough St John the Baptist Church on 20th June 1605. As he mentioned no wife or children in his Will, it appears he died a bachelor.

Note:

One of Edmund Morrey's pupils at The King's School was **Nicholas English** [2], who was the son of the former Headmaster Simon (see page 16). Nicholas was at The King's School in 1602, and was later tutored by William Smith at Monk Soham [3] before entering Caius College Cambridge in 1609. After graduating B.A. in 1612-13, he was ordained Deacon and Priest by the Bishop of Peterborough in April 1615. He became Rector of Dowlish Wake in Somerset on 10/6/1619, and was licensed as a Preacher at Crewkerne from 6/8/1624. He was buried at Dowlish Wake on 25/6/1661.

[1] H.I. Longden: *Northamptonshire and Rutland Clergy, from 1500*, Vol. 10, pg 29 and Vol. 9, pg 261

[2] CUL, Peterborough Cathedral Archive: MSS 50: Treasurers' Accounts 1541-1602

[3] John & J.A. Venn: *Alumni Cantabrigienses*

[4] The Clergy of the Church of England Database 1540-1835 <http://www.theclergydatabase.org.uk>

[5] CUL, Peterborough Cathedral Archive: MSS 12: Dean Fletcher's Act Book 1585-1642: folio 8a

[6] *ibid*, folio 9

Unfortunately, we have been able to trace very little regarding Humphrey Rowe's early life. (It is possible he was the "Humfry Roe" who was baptised at Quorndon in Leicestershire on 7/4/1585 as the son of Robert, but that is unverified). At Michaelmas 1598 Humphrey entered Jesus College Cambridge as a sizar [1]. He graduated B.A. in 1601-02, M.A. in 1605 and B.D. in 1612. While studying at Cambridge, he was ordained Deacon and Priest on 19/9/1602 by the Bishop of Lincoln.

Humphrey became Headmaster of The King's School following the death of Edmund Morrey in June 1605 [1]. From 1607 he was a Minor Canon of Peterborough Cathedral. He was also the Vicar of Warmington from 1/3/1607 to 4/11/1609, and Rector of Croft in Leicestershire from 26/10/1609 [2]. He therefore had to divide his time between running the School and his clerical duties in Warmington, Croft and at the Cathedral. From October 1609, this probably resulted in long absences from each post.

Humphrey was far from being the only absentee from the School. Great concern arose during his tenure as Headmaster regarding the high level of truancy by pupils [3]. The problem was considered so serious that, on 28/10/1608, the Dean and Chapter felt obliged to instruct Humphrey "That none of the king's scholars, not being sick nor having any reasonable cause of excuse, should absent himself from the common school by the space of half one quarter of a year throughout the whole year". The fine for any Scholar absent without just cause for more than six weeks of the year was "to lose the next half year's stipend that shall be due unto him". The Dean and Chapter cautioned Humphrey that, if any parent failed to pay the fine for their child's absence, it would be deducted from his own stipend [4].

It is reasonable to assume that the prospect of potentially forfeiting a large proportion of his salary probably caused Humphrey to make a concerted effort to tackle the pupils' truancy. However, due to his other commitments, he was forced to leave much of the day-to-day running of the School to his Deputy **William Read** [5], which appears not to have been an ideal arrangement. On 12/6/1612 the Dean and Chapter's minutes recorded that "...finding by report and oure owne experience that Mr Read the Usher of ye Grammer schoole is much defective in the executing of that place, we have therefore ordered and warned the said Mr Read that he shall leave the schoole att Michaelmas Day next following, and that he shall give place to such an Usher as Mr Deane and the Prebends shall think meet to be admitted thereunto" [4].

The sacking of William Read as Deputy in September 1612 only partially resolved the School's problems. The Dean and Chapter became increasingly unhappy with Humphrey's own performance and decided to replace him also. The Chapter minutes of 21/4/1614 recorded "That Mr Edward Thurlebie* shall presentlie enter into the freschoole and teach the schollers thear". (*Although recorded in the minutes as "Edward Thurlebie", the new recruit's name was actually Robert Thurlby - see page 24). If found satisfactory, Robert was to replace Humphrey as Headmaster that September, which he duly did [4].

Having been sacked from the School in 1614, Humphrey continued as Rector of Croft until his death. He was buried there on 13th January 1623 [1]. As far as is known, he died a bachelor and intestate.

Notes:

One of Humphrey Rowe's known students from 1611 to 1613 was **Thomas Booker** [6], who later entered Jesus College Cambridge at Michaelmas 1614. He graduated B.A. in 1617-18 and M.A. in 1622. He was ordained Deacon on 1/3/1618 and Priest on 21/9/1618 by the Bishop of Peterborough, and in 1620 became Vicar of Castor (Upton Chapel) [7].

On 20/8/1624 Thomas married Dorothy Gardner at Castor, where they had four children baptised: Elizabeth on 20/6/1625, Margaret on 5/10/1626, **Thomas*** on 7/11/1630 and Dorothy in October 1643. (***Thomas Booker** junior later attended The King's School as a student of James Wildbore. Further details of both father and son are outlined on page 28).

[1] John & J.A. Venn: *Alumni Cantabrigienses*

[2] The Clergy of the Church of England Database 1540-1835 <http://www.theclergydatabase.org.uk>

[3] A.F. Leach: *Victoria History of the County of Northampton*, Vol. 2, pg 210

[4] CUL, Peterborough Cathedral Archive MSS 12: Dean Fletcher's Act Book 1585-1660 ff 15,17 & 17a

[5] Walter Denham Larrett: *History of the King's School Peterborough*; pages 17 & 18

[6] CUL, Peterborough Cathedral Archive MSS 52; Accounts 1611-1671

[7] H.I. Longden: *Northamptonshire and Rutland Clergy, from 1500*, Vol. 2; pg155

Reverend Robert THURLBY, 1614 to 1628

When Robert Thurlby entered Corpus Christi College Cambridge as a sizar at Lent 1598 he was recorded as being "of Northamptonshire" [1]. He was therefore most probably the "Roberte Thurlbye" who had been baptised on 20/2/1580 at Pilton near Wadenhoe in Northamptonshire as the son of Robert [2]. The spelling of the family surname differed greatly in various records.

Robert graduated from Corpus Christi College B.A. in 1601-2 and M.A. in 1606 [1]. As "Robertus Thirlby" he was ordained Deacon and Priest by the Bishop of Peterborough on 23/9/1604 [3]. He is believed to have been the Curate of Thorpe Achurch in 1612 [4].

On 21/4/1614 the Peterborough Dean and Chapter minutes recorded that: "Mr Edward Thurlebie shall presentlie enter into the freschoole and teach the schollers thear, and continue the keeping of the same schoole as schoolemaster until Michaelmas daie next following the date herof. And in the meane tyme, if the said Mr Thurlebie doe behave him selfe civilly, and be of honest life and conversacion, approved by the said deane and chapter, and that he be then found and approved to be everie way sufficient for the place of schoolemaster, he the said Mr Thurlebie is then to be acknowledged to be schoolemaster" [5]. Although misrecorded as "Edward", that minute actually related to Robert Thurlby (as he rightly appeared in later Cathedral records). Robert evidently did satisfy the Dean and Chapter of his suitability during his probation, as he was duly appointed Headmaster in September 1614. He was also later appointed as Vicar of St John's Church in Peterborough on 19/2/1618 [1]. (His Deputy at the School was **Edward Elmes**, who had been born in 1553, the son of Henry Elmes of Cransley in Northamptonshire. Edward had been a student of Simon English at The King's School before entering Caius College Cambridge on 18/9/1573- see page 16. He was later a Minor Canon of Peterborough Cathedral [4]).

Before becoming Headmaster, Robert had married "Flower" (Flora) Revell at Wadenhoe Church on 1/9/1606 [6]. They had the following known children [1]:

- i) **Robert** Thirlby. (Possibly baptised 27/11/1608 at Pilton [2]. He was a King's Scholar from 1617. In 1623 he entered Corpus Christi Cambridge, graduating B.A. in 1626-7 and M.A. in 1630 [7]. Ordained by the Bishop of Peterborough as Deacon in 1629 and Priest in 1630, in 1635 he became Rector of Clifton in Nottinghamshire. He married Susan Leake of Nottingham at Wilford on 24/3/1635 [1]).
- ii) **Thomas** Thurlbeye, baptised 20/1/1613 at Peterborough St John, was a King's Scholar 1626 to 1629. (He neither attended College nor was he ordained. Possibly the Thomas buried at Pilton 20/6/1632).
- iii) Frances Thurlebye baptised 5/3/1616 at Peterborough Cathedral (buried there on 20/7/1618).
- iv) Frances Thurlebye baptised 11/8/1618 at Peterborough Cathedral (buried there on 26/11/1621).
- v) Margaret Thurleby baptised 9/3/1622 at Peterborough Cathedral.
- vi) Charles Thorlbye baptised 4/4/1625 at the Cathedral. (Joined Corpus Christi Cambridge in 1641 [7]; Rector of Withycombe in Somerset 1662-83; Vicar of Wells 1662-83; Canon of Wells 1662-80; Vicar of East Brent 1663-70; Archdeacon of Wells 1680-83; Rector of Stratton 1680-83. He died in 1683)
- vii) Agnes (Annes) Thurlby baptised 23/10/1627 at Peterborough Cathedral (buried there on 22/9/1628).

The Cathedral's burial register records that Robert Thurlby died "about 7 at evening" on 29/12/1628. On 30/12/1628 he was buried at the south side of the Cathedral, beside the Chapel. On 13/1/1629 his widow Flora was granted Letters of Administration [1]. She later married Francis Standish, Vicar of Wells in Somerset [1]. (It is believed that **Edward Elmes** was Acting Headmaster from January to May 1629).

Notes:

One person who undoubtedly attended The King's School while Robert Thurlby was Headmaster was **Simon Gunton**, grandson of the former Headmaster Simon English [8]. Simon Gunton was baptised at Peterborough St John on 30/12/1609, the son of Helen nee English and **William Gunton**, who was the Diocesan Registrar and a former King's Scholar [9]. Simon graduated from Magdalene College Cambridge B.A. in 1630 and M.A. in 1634 [7]. Ordained Deacon on 20/9/1635 and Priest on 4/6/1637, he married Susan Dickens on 6/11/1636 at Peterborough St John. He became Vicar of Pytchley on 14/10/1637. From 1643 Simon was a Minor Canon of Peterborough Cathedral, of which he was also a Prebendary and the Sub Treasurer 1646-1676 [8]. During the Civil War he was Vicar of Leighton Bromswold from 1651. He became Vicar of St John's Church in Peterborough on 1/10/1660.

When the Plague struck Peterborough, in September 1665, Simon stayed at his post and buried the many victims. From 1666 he was Rector of Fiskerton, where he was buried on 17/5/1676. A respected historian and antiquarian, Simon's works included *The History of the Church of Peterburgh*, in which he recorded invaluable descriptions of Cathedral monuments etc that were lost or destroyed during the Civil War.

Known students at The King's School during Robert Thurlby's tenure as Headmaster included [10]:

a) **Dove Williamson**, who was baptised on 12/6/1606 at Titchmarsh in Northamptonshire, the 6th son of Robert Williamson [11]. Dove had joined The King's School as a King's Scholar by 1616, and was still attending in 1623 [10]. (Four of his brothers also attended the School: **James, Robert, Henry** and **John**). Dove is recorded as having entered King's College Cambridge from Eton in 1624 [7]. He graduated B.A. in 1628 and M.A. in 1632, and was a Fellow from 1624-1634. He was ordained Deacon by the Bishop of Peterborough on 9/7/1630, and was Rector of Elton-on-the-Hill in Nottinghamshire from 1634 to 1680. He was also Rector of Fulbeck in Lincolnshire in 1635.

Dove was fined £60 for his loyalty to King Charles I [12], and "lost his leg by a cannon ball, at Newark" [7]. He was renowned for his antipathy toward non-conformists, especially Quakers [11], and was denounced in 1664 for his persecution of a farmer named William Claytor for his non-payment of tithes [7].

Dove was buried in Fulbeck on 2/10/1680. In his Will* he mentioned his daughters Margaret and Susanna, and his sons Robert, Thomas and John. (*The National Archives ref: PROB 11/364/188).

b) **Edward Rainbow**, who was born on 20/4/1608 at Blyton in Lincolnshire. He was the son of the parish Vicar Reverend Thomas Rainbow and his wife Rebecca, who was the daughter of Reverend David Allen, and was "skilled in Latin, Greek and Hebrew" [13].

Edward was educated first at Gainsborough [7] before transferring to The King's School in Peterborough, where he was a King's Scholar in 1620 [10]. In 1621 he moved to Westminster School [14].

In July 1623 Edward became a Scholar at Corpus Christi College Oxford. At Easter 1625 he migrated to Magdalene College Cambridge, at which he was nominated to a Scholarship by Frances, the dowager Countess of Warwick [7]. He graduated B.A. in 1626-7, M.A. in 1630, B.D. in 1637 and D.D. in 1643. He was a Fellow of Magdalene College from 1633 to 1642, and became Master there in 1642. (In 1650 he was expelled by Parliament for refusing to take the Oath of Engagement [14]. Following the Restoration he was reappointed as Master of Magdalene College in 1660 and remained so until 1664 [7]. He was also its Vice-Chancellor in 1662 and 1663).

In addition to his appointments in Cambridge, in 1630 Edward became Headmaster of the Free School at Kirton-in-Lindsey in Lincolnshire [7]. Ordained in 1632, he became Curate at the Savoy Chapel [14]. In 1637 he was Vicar of Childerley in Cambridgeshire, and later Rector of Great Easton in Essex from 1648 to 1650 [7]. He was Rector of Little Chesterford in Essex 1652, and later became Rector of Benefield in Northamptonshire from 1659 to 1664. He was also Chaplain to King Charles II from 1660 to 1664.

In 1652 Edward married Elizabeth Smith, daughter of Dr Henry Smith, who had been Edward's predecessor as Master of Magdalene College [13]. (Although unverified, we believe they may have been the Edward Rainbow and Elizabeth Smyth who married on 20/9/1652 at Beeston St Lawrence in Norfolk).

In 1661 Edward became Dean of Peterborough [7]. In 1664 he was installed as Bishop of Carlisle. His outspoken denunciation of immorality is said to have offended a great Lady at Court, who subsequently blocked his translation to the Bishopric of Lincoln in 1668 [13].

Edward was renowned for his generosity to the poor of his See. He distributed food, funded Scholarships at Dalston School and supported Scholars at universities. He died on 26/3/1684 and was buried at Dalston in Cumberland. His widow died in 1702, and was also buried at Dalston.

[1] H.I. Longden: *Northamptonshire and Rutland Clergy from 1500; Vol. 13*, pg189-191

[2] Northamptonshire Record Office: Parish Registers of Pilton ref: 268P/1

[3] The Clergy of the Church of England Database 1540-1835 <http://www.theclergydatabase.org.uk>

[4] Research of Tim Hurst-Brown

[5] CUL, Peterborough Cathedral Archive MSS 12; Dean Fletcher's Act Book 1585-1642, folio 17a

[6] Northamptonshire Record Office: Parish registers of Wadenhoe ref: 334P/1

[7] John & J.A. Venn: *Alumni Cantabrigienses*

[8] Simon Gunton & Simon Patrick: *The History of the Church of Peterburgh*, facsimile pub 1990

[9] Oxford University Press: *Dictionary of National Biography*, 1922, Vol. 8, pg 795; Simon Gunton

[10] CUL Peterborough Cathedral Archive MSS 52: Treasurer's Accounts 1611-1671

[11] H.I. Longden: *Northamptonshire and Rutland Clergy from 1500; Vol. 15*; pages 107-111

[12] Cornelius Brown: *The Annals of Newark-upon-Trent*, pub 1879; page 327

[13] Oxford University Press: *Dictionary of National Biography*, 1922, Vol. 16, pages 617 et seq; Edward Rainbow

[14] Barker, G.F. Russell: *The Record of Old Westminsters 1927*, Vol. 2

Reverend Henry DIXON, 1629 to 1636

Henry Dixon hailed from Leicestershire [1]. Details of his birth and parents have not been traced but, as he was admitted as a sizar at Sidney Sussex College Cambridge in January 1612, he was probably born c1594. From Sidney Sussex, Henry migrated in 1612 to Corpus Christi College, from which he graduated B.A. in 1615 and M.A. in 1619 [1]. As "Henricus Dixon" he was ordained by the Bishop of Peterborough as Deacon on 31/5/1618 and Priest on 1/6/1618. He was Rector of Market Deeping from 16/8/1618 to 1625, and was then the Curate/Schoolmaster at Longthorpe until 1627 [2].

On 20/5/1629 Henry was appointed "in the place of Robert Thirlebye deceased" as Headmaster of The King's School in Peterborough [3]. His first Deputy was **Edward Elmes** (who had evidently been Acting Headmaster since Robert Thurlby's death on 29/12/1628). Following Edward Elmes' death, Reverend **George Hammerton** (Rector of Orton Longueville) became Deputy on 20/5/1630. The man who later succeeded George as Deputy on 1/6/1632 was recorded in Cathedral documents as "**Mr Willis**, Master of Arts of Christ's Church in Oxford", for whom no suitable College alumnus record has been found.

Henry's Headmastership was not wholly successful. Although many of his pupils progressed to university, in 1635 a Bishop's Visitation raised serious concerns over standards at the School, and urged the Dean and Chapter "very strictly to inquire of the Schoolmaster's diligence" [4]. Evidently unsatisfied with their findings, in 1636 the Dean and Chapter replaced Henry as Headmaster [5].

Unfortunately, due to the common surname, Henry's fate after leaving the School remains a mystery. (He may have been the Henry Dixon "of Brington" who had married Margerie at Northampton St Sepulchre on 4/9/1622, and might therefore have been the father of the girl named "Sary" who was buried in the south aisle of the Peterborough Cathedral on 16/6/1637 as the daughter of a Henry Dixon. However, it is unknown if either of those events related to the correct man). As the former Headmaster was not listed in the burial registers at either Peterborough St John or the Cathedral, it seems he may have moved out of the area after leaving the School. He was not appointed to any benefice in Northamptonshire or Rutland, so appears to have left the county [6]. On 15/12/1641 an Henricus Dixon became Vicar of Canwick in Lincolnshire [2]. In light of the timing and relative proximity to Peterborough, it is possible he was the former Headmaster, but that is merely speculation. (By 1662 that Henry Dixon had been replaced as Vicar of Canwick [2]. We have been unable to trace what became of him later).

Notes:

- a) **Stephen Dixon** "of Leicestershire" entered Peterhouse College Cambridge on 23/12/1635 aged 16, having been a Scholar at The King's School while Henry Dixon was Headmaster [5]. He graduated B.A. in 1639-40, was ordained Priest on 24/5/1646 by the Bishop of Lincoln, and was installed as Vicar of Barketstone in Leicestershire in 1646. (As they both hailed from Leicestershire, Stephen may have been related to Henry Dixon. In view of the common surname, however, that is by no means certain).
- b) **Robert Newcome**, born 1620 the son of Reverend Stephen Newcome of Caldecote, was taught by Henry Dixon at The King's School [5]. He entered St John's College Cambridge on 20/4/1636, graduating B.A. in 1639-40 and M.A. in 1646. In 1640 he became Headmaster of Congleton School in Cheshire. He was Rector of Alwalton 1656-79, and of Caldecote 1662-1679. He died 23/9/1679.
- c) A further pupil of Henry was **John Manton**. Born 1617 the son of John of Peterborough, he entered Peterhouse Cambridge on 17/5/1634, but migrated to Oxford the same year [5]. He graduated B.A. from Oxford in 1638 and M.A. from Cambridge 1653. He was Vicar of Compton Dando in Somerset 1641-43, and of Alconbury 1652-80; he was also Vicar of Buckden 1664-69. He died in 1680.
- d) Another of Henry's pupils was **Clement Gregory**. Listed as a Scholar during the Bishop's Visitations in 1626, 1629 and 1631, he entered Clare College Cambridge on 15/7/1634, graduating B.A. 1638-9 and M.A. 1642 [5]. He was Deputy c1640 to 1643 (see pages 27 & 29). Ordained Deacon 15/7/1643 and Priest in May 1648, he was Rector of Thornton 1651, then of Leckhampstead from 1660. He died 1669.

[1] The Clergy of the Church of England Database 1540-1835 <http://www.theclergydatabase.org.uk>

[2] Research of Tim Hurst-Brown

[3] CUL, Peterborough Cathedral Archive MSS 12: Dean Fletcher's Act Book 1585-1660 ff 31, 32, 36

[4] Percy G. Crawley: *1906 Petriburgian Old Boys' Year Book*, introduction (which used as its source the research notes/manuscripts of A.F. Leach, author of the section on Peterborough Grammar School that was published in the *Victoria History of the County of Northampton*, Vol. 2)

[5] John & J.A. Venn: *Alumni Cantabrigienses*

[6] H.I. Longden: *Northamptonshire and Rutland Clergy from 1500*

James Wildbore was born c1608 at Hartshorne Derbyshire [1]. The *Alumni Cantabrigienses* recorded him as the son of a farmer named Matthew, which may be incorrect. (No child of Matthew Wildbore was baptised in Hartshorne. The parish registers do however record that a "Jacobus Wilbore", i.e. James, was baptised on 27/12/1607 as the son of "Xoferi" [2], i.e. Christopher. As Hartshorne was a small village, it seems likely he was the James who later graduated from Cambridge, and that his Alumnus record mistook his father's name. A Hugo Wilbore, son of Xoferi, was also baptised in Hartshorne on 6/5/1610).

James was schooled at Newark in Nottinghamshire by Richard Parsons [1]. At age 16 he entered Sidney Sussex Cambridge as a sizar on 24/1/1625, graduating B.A. in 1628-9 and M.A. in 1632. As James "Wildboare" he was ordained Deacon on 7/3/1633 and Priest on 8/3/1639 by the Bishop of Ely [3]. (He may have been Curate of Upton in 1630, of Sutton from 1630 to 1633, and of Paston 1633 to 1634 [4]).

James became Headmaster of The King's School in 1636 [1]. **Reverend Willis** remained in post as his first Deputy. He was replaced by Reverend **Samuel Ball**, M.A., to whom on 19/6/1639 the Dean and Chapter granted "the chamber over the gate next to Mistress Greene's house for his owne use to dwell in, so long as he shall continue to be Usher"[5]. Samuel had left the School by 1640 (see notes). He was replaced as Deputy by former King's Scholar Reverend **Clement Gregory** M.A. - see pages 26 & 29.

(At that time The King's School was one of several local institutions to benefit from the generosity of Edmund Mountstephen of Paston, who died on 4/3/1636. Among other bequests, he left £1000 to buy land, the income from which was to be used to endow Scholarships at his alma mater, St John's College Cambridge, for the two most intelligent but impoverished boys from The King's School [5]).

James' Headmastership was very successful, judging by the number of his pupils who progressed to university [1]. He is known to have left the School before 16/6/1642, as Cathedral documents prove that his successor, Thomas Wright, was by then already in post (see page 29). James' whereabouts during the ensuing twenty years remains a mystery. He is not recorded as occupying any benefice [3 & 6], but may have been a Curate in one or more parishes. The next known event in his life is when he was installed as Rector of Steeple Gidding in 1662, and as Rector of Little Gidding on 10/6/1664 [3].

James' installation in Steeple Gidding coincided with his marriage to Hester Austin on 17th June 1662, (which was recorded in the registers at Peterborough Cathedral, where Hester's father Humphrey Austin was a Minor Canon [1]). James and Hester had the following children:

- i) Elizabeth, baptised on 27/5/1663 at Steeple Gidding [2]. (Buried at Steeple Gidding on 9/8/1663 [7])
- ii) **John**, baptised on 15/12/1664 at Steeple Gidding [2]. (He entered St John's College Cambridge as a sizar on 20/6/1678 [1], having been educated at The King's School by Robert Smith. He graduated B.A. in 1681-2 and became a Petty Canon at Peterborough Cathedral, where a memorial was placed in his memory after his burial there on 5/1/1683 [8]).
- iii) James, baptised on 13/10/1668 at Steeple Gidding [2]. (Buried at the Cathedral on 27/1/1683)
- iv) Edward, baptised on 22/11/1670 in Steeple Gidding [2]. (Buried at the Cathedral on 15/2/1683)
- v) "Augustine", baptised 22/11/1670 in Steeple Gidding [2]. (Buried as "Austin" at the Cathedral 15/2/1683)

James remained Rector of Steeple Gidding and Little Gidding until his death [3]. He was buried at Steeple Gidding on 19/10/1673 [7]. His Will, dated 13/2/1672, was proved on 28/1/1674 [9]. After his death it appears his widow moved back to Peterborough with their four young sons. (Although only the eldest son, John, is known to have attended The King's School [1], it is probable the other three did also). The Cathedral's burial registers document the tragedy that befell the family in early 1683: John was buried on 5th January, then James on 27th January, followed by Hester on 7th February, and both Austin and Edward on 15th February. Within six weeks, Hester and all her surviving children had died. The burial register states that Austin and Edward died of smallpox, which was almost certainly true of them all.

Notes:

James' Deputy **Samuel Ball** was admitted in 1631 as a sizar at King's College Cambridge, from which he graduated B.A. 1635-6 and M.A. in 1639 [1]. He was ordained Deacon by the Bishop of Peterborough on 10/3/1639 and became Deputy by 19/6/1639 [5]. He had left King's by 1640, as he became Curate and Schoolmaster at Layston in Hertfordshire on 16/9/1640 [3]. From 24/12/1647 he was Rector of Little Hornead, Herts. He was a Fellow of Christ's College 1644-1651 [1]. His Will was proved in 1652 [6].

Known pupils of James Wildbore at The King's School included [1]:

- a) **Francis Standish**, who later returned as Headmaster in 1649 [1]. (See his entry on page 31).
- b) **Thomas Booker junior**, who was born in 1630, the son of Reverend Thomas Booker of Upton in Northamptonshire. His father was doubtless the Thomas Booker who had attended The King's School as a pupil of Humphrey Rowe see page 23 [10].

In 1614 **Thomas Booker senior** entered Jesus College Cambridge, from which he graduated B.A. in 1617-18 and M.A. in 1622 [1]. He was ordained Deacon on 1/3/1618 and Priest on 21/9/1618 by the Bishop of Peterborough. He was Curate of Castor (Upton Chapel) 1621 to 1641. He married Dorothy Gardner at Castor on 20/8/1624 [6]. They had four children baptised at Castor [2]: Elizabeth on 20/6/1625; Margaret on 5/10/1626; **Thomas junior** on 7/11/1630; and Dorothy in October 1643.

Thomas senior's appointments after leaving Castor in 1641 have been confused in many records with those of his son. The evidence suggests that it was in fact Thomas senior who was in situ as Rector of Brinkhill by 15/8/1662 and was Curate of Sutterby in Lincolnshire on 29/4/1664. (Those two events have been attached to his son's record [3]. However, as the incumbent of Sutterby/Brinkhill was recorded as holding an M.A. degree, he must have been Thomas senior). It therefore appears that it was Thomas Booker senior, rather than his son, who was buried at Brinkhill on 20/3/1667 [2].

Thomas Booker junior, son of the above, was baptised at Castor on 7/11/1630. He was the pupil of James Wildbore and Thomas Wright at The King's School. He was admitted as a sizar at Magdalene College Cambridge on 23/4/1647 [1]. In 1650-51 he graduated B.A. but, unlike his father, did *not* attain an M.A. Ordained both Deacon and Priest on 26/6/1660 [3], he became Rector of Scrivelsby in Lincolnshire on 1/12/1660. On 3/10/1662 he was appointed as Preacher throughout the Lincoln Diocese. Those are the last events that we have been able to verify. (He was probably the Thomas who married Susanna Dove on 22/3/1687 in Scrivelsby and had children baptised there [2], but that is unconfirmed).

- c) **Thomas Elborowe**, born 1622 at Haselbech in Northamptonshire, the son of John. After attending The King's School he entered St John's College Cambridge as a sizar on 30/4/1639, graduating B.A. 1642-3 [1]. His whereabouts from 1643 to 1662 remain untraced. On 26/9/1662 he became Vicar of St Nicholas' Church in Chiswick [6], and was licensed to preach there in 1664 [11]. (He is believed to have published the 1668 treatise: *A prospect of the primitive Christianity, as it was left by Christ to his Apostles, by the Apostles to their disciples St Polycarp and Holy Ignatius* [12] & [13]). Thomas died on 7/4/1675 [14]. In his Will he left legacies to his wife Frances, his brothers William and John, plus nephews and nieces etc. He left £20 to Dr William Sancroft, Dean of St Paul's, to buy Communion plate for St Nicholas' Church in Chiswick, £5 to his assistant at Chiswick, and £5 to be distributed among the poor of that parish. He also bequeathed £5 toward the building of St Paul's Cathedral in London, "provided that the building of it be begun within the space of four years" of his death. (Work in fact began on the foundations of St Paul's Cathedral in June 1675, only weeks after Thomas died). Thomas was buried in the chancel floor of Chiswick St Nicholas' Church, whose Archive Group has very kindly informed us that his memorial stone was removed in the 1880s to the churchyard, where it now lies near the east window [6] & [15].

[1] John & J.A. Venn: *Alumni Cantabrigienses*

[2] www.familysearch.org

[3] The Clergy of the Church of England Database 1540-1835 <http://www.theclergydatabase.org.uk>

[4] Research of Tim Hurst-Brown

[5] W.T. Mellows: *The Foundation of Peterborough Cathedral A.D. 1541*, Vol. XIII, pg lv

[6] H.I. Longden: *Northamptonshire and Rutland Clergy from 1500*

[7] Federation of Family History Societies: National Burial Index for England and Wales, Third edition

[8] John E.B. Mayor: *Admissions to the College of St John the Evangelist in the University of Cambridge; Parts I & II, Jan. 1629/30 – July 1715*, pub. 1893 by Cambridge University Press; pg lix (refers to entry on page 484 of Volume III of the series of Browne Willis' *A Survey of the Cathedrals of...*)

[9] TNA: PROB 11/344/108; Will of James (Jacob) "Wildbor", Clerk of Steeple Gidding, proved 28/1/1674

[10] Cambridge University Library: Peterborough Cathedral Archive MSS 52; Accounts 1611-1671

[11] E.H.W. Dunkin: *Index to the Act Books of the Archbishop of Canterbury, 1663-1859* (Lambeth Palace Library: AA/V/B/1/1)

[12] Early English Books <http://quod.lib.umich.edu/e/eebo/A38579.0001.001?view=toc>

[13] University of Oxford, Bodleian Library: Manuscripts; MS Tanner letters 45; folio 220

[14] TNA: PROB 11/347/479, 3/5/1675 (Will of Thomas Elborow, Clerk of Chiswick, proved 3/5/1675)

[15] *The History and Antiquities of Brentford, Ealing and Chiswick*, pub. Thomas Faulkner 1845

The *Alumni Cantabrigienses* evidently confused the records of two men named Thomas Wright who graduated M.A. in consecutive years, wrongly stating that a 1642 Trinity graduate became Headmaster of The King's School. However, as other documents prove that the Headmaster actually hailed from Woodston and later held a medical degree, he must have been the Thomas Wright who entered Peterhouse College on 14/9/1633 and graduated B.A. in 1637-8, M.A. in 1641 and M.D. in 1656 [1]. (As no trace has been found of the Headmaster having ever taken Holy Orders, it was presumably the other graduate from Trinity who was ordained Deacon by the Bishop of Norwich on 22/9/1639 and Priest on 20/12/1640 [1]).

It appears Thomas became Headmaster of The King's School at about the time he graduated M.A. from Peterhouse College in 1641. He was already in situ as Headmaster by 16/6/1642, as Peterborough Cathedral documents recorded on that date that "Mr Wright ye Schoolemaster and Mr Gregorie ye Usher shold be confirmed in their places" [2]. (Reverend **Clement Gregory** is known to have actually become Deputy in 1640 or 1641 - see pages 26 & 27. In 1643 he was replaced by **Charles Barber** [3], who may have been the Charles of Lincolnshire who had graduated M.B. from Peterhouse College in 1640 [1]).

Peterborough Cathedral registers record that on 8/7/1647 Thomas Wright married Margaret Pocklington (daughter of Anne and Dr John Pocklington). Thomas & Margaret had the following known children [4], all of whom attended The King's School and progressed to Cambridge University:

- i) **Thomas** born 1648, who inherited property in Whittlesey [4]. (He graduated from Peterhouse College B.A. 1669 and M.A. in 1672 [1]. He was Vicar of Hemington 1674-1677 [5]. He is attributed with having written *The Glory of God's revenge against the bloody and detestable sins of murther and adultery, expressed in thirty modern tragical histories*. He was buried at the Cathedral on 29/6/1701).
- ii) **John** born c1651 at Woodston. (Inherited property in Eastfield [4]. He entered St John's College on 19/2/1668, graduating B.A. 1671-2; M.A. 1675; M.D. 1684 [1]. He died in Westminster in 1716).
- iii) **William**, who inherited property in Boonsfield, Padham and Barnstock [4]. (He is believed to have been the William "of Woodstone, Hunts" admitted at Clare College as a sizar on 25/10/1670, who graduated B.A. 1674-5 and M.A. in 1678 and was ordained Deacon on 21/5/1676 in Peterborough [1]., He may have been the Reverend William Wright who was Deputy to Robert Smith- see page 36).
- iv) **Alexander** born in Peterborough in 1659, who inherited property in Haddon [4]. (He was admitted on 17/6/1675 as a sizar at Christ's College, from which he graduated B.A. in 1678-9 and M.A. in 1682 [1]. He is believed to have been Vicar of Great Grimsby in Lincolnshire from 1681 to 1690).

A later Headmaster (Robert Smith) wrote in 1675 that, while at The King's School, "Thomas Wright, afterwards Dr of Physick, [had been] a person very eminent for his Dexterous faculty in teaching youth". It is certainly true that Thomas saw the School through an extraordinarily turbulent time. The rumblings of discontent had been increasing throughout the country, as the popularity of King Charles I waned. From January 1642, when the King tried to arrest five Members of Parliament, the discontent morphed into civil unrest, leading inexorably to the start of the English Civil War. Having taken up the post of Headmaster of The King's School in the early stages of the unrest, it was Thomas Wright's onerous responsibility to keep it on an even keel. Although the School survived the ensuing years relatively unscathed, the same cannot unfortunately be said of Peterborough Cathedral, a few yards from its door.

From mid-April 1643 Peterborough became the unwilling host to Parliamentarians, who visited the city en route to besiege the King's garrison at Crowland [6]. Colonel Hubbard, commanding the vanguard Foot Regiment, heeded the pleas of residents and gave orders for the Cathedral doors to be locked in order to protect it. However, the arrival soon after of a Regiment of Horse under Colonel Oliver Cromwell brought a far more ugly mood. Early next morning they broke open the doors of the Cathedral and proceeded to wreak catastrophic damage, smashing windows and altars, desecrating tombs, destroying documents, and stealing money and artefacts. A pair of organs was "thrown down upon the ground, and there stamped and trampled on and broke to pieces, with such strange furious and frantic zeal, as cannot well be conceived but by those who saw it". One such witness was **Francis Standish** (see notes), whose account of the irreparable damage done to the Cathedral and its contents later formed the narrative that was appended to **Simon Gunton's History of the Church of Peterburgh**. (That highly descriptive work is a priceless inventory of the many artefacts and fixtures that were at the Cathedral before they were stolen or destroyed). Francis' account also relates the human tragedy of one of The King's School's Scholars (the son of a Parliament Officer), who having gained access to the Cathedral's roof to rifle jackdaw nests, fell through a rotten board "from so great a height [that he] was slain outright and never stirred more".

In The Becket Chapel, the windows of The King's School provided its pupils with a prime vantage point from which to observe the momentous events at the Cathedral, which was left a pale shadow of its former self and in a virtually derelict state. The sight of such violent destruction, and their inevitable daily encounters with the perpetrators, would have had a profound effect on the pupils and staff alike. As Headmaster, it was Thomas Wright's unenviable task to instil as much normality as possible at the School and maintain its routine.

On 9/10/1646 Bishops and Archbishops were abolished throughout England and Wales, and all their lands and possessions seized [7]. However, the Commonwealth Parliament inserted a clause in that Ordinance, stating that all fees that had previously been payable for the maintenance of Grammar Schools and their Scholars should continue as before. The King's School therefore remained open.

Three years later, the abolition on 30/4/1649 of Deans and Chapters [8] may have been the catalyst for Thomas Wright's decision to change career. Possibly influenced by his father-in-law, he resigned as Headmaster of The King's School and returned to Peterhouse College in 1649 to study medicine. Having graduated M.D. in 1656 [1], he set up practice in Peterborough. Judging by the property portfolio he had amassed by the time he died, he evidently made a great success of his new career.

Thomas died on 17/2/1667. He was buried at the Cathedral on 20/2/1667 "in Muncks churchyard near to the grave of Dr Pocklington" (his father-in-law). Thomas left a Will, signed on 6/12/1665, in which he mentioned his two brothers James and John "of Woodston", as well as his own four children: Thomas, John, William and Alexander [4]. His widow Margaret was buried on 26/11/1714, likewise in the Monks' churchyard. According to the Cathedral's burial register, she died "in her 101st year".

Notes:

The eye-witness account of the sacking of the Cathedral in 1643 was written by **Francis Standish**, who has been mistakenly stated in some later works to have been Headmaster of The King's School at the time of the desecration. Records prove, however, that the Headmaster in 1643 was Thomas Wright [2]. In 1643 the former King's School student Francis Standish was 16 years old, living with his parents in the Minster Precincts, when he witnessed the sacking of the Cathedral [6]. He became Headmaster in 1649 (see page 31). It was not until the 1680s that Francis was asked by the Dean of Peterborough, Dr Simon Patrick, to write a retrospective account of the sacking, which was included as the Narrative in the Supplement to Simon Gunton's *History of the Church of Peterburgh*, which was published in 1686.

Three students known to have attended The King's School while Dr Wright was Headmaster were:

- a) **John Cosin**, born c1634, only son of John Cosin (Dean of Peterborough in 1640 and later Bishop of Durham) [1]. Having been educated by Thomas Wright, on 26/4/1649 John junior entered Peterhouse College Cambridge as a pensioner. He later entered the English College of Rome on 26/10/1652 as "Charles Cosins", and was ordained a Roman Catholic Priest on 24/2/1658. In 1671 he was living in Holy Orders in the Church of Rome. His Catholicism resulted in him being disinherited by his father.
- b) **Hugh Underwood**, born in 1635 at Whittlesey, the son of Francis [1]. He was educated at The King's School and by Mr Bell of King's Lynn before entering Caius College Cambridge on 22/4/1651. He was at Lincoln's Inn on 16/2/1654, and was later a Justice of the Peace and Deputy Lieutenant for the Isle of Ely. His first wife was Jane Mackworth; his second Anne (daughter of Sir Francis Russell).
- c) **John Boughton**, born in 1636 at Kingscliffe, the son of Thomas [1]. On 4/3/1652 he entered St John's College Cambridge from which he graduated B.A. in 1655-6, M.A. in 1659 and B.D. in 1666. He was a Fellow from 1658 until his death in 1693. He left a Will, leaving a bequest to St John's College.

[1] John & J.A. Venn: *Alumni Cantabrigienses*,

[2] CUL, Peterborough Cathedral Archive, MSS 12: Dean Fletcher's Act Book 1585-1660; folio 43

[3] CUL, Peterborough Cathedral Archive, MSS 52: Treasurers' Accounts 1611 to 1671

[4] TNA: PROB 11323/528, Will of Thomas Wright of Peterborough, "Dr in Physic", proved 17/4/1667

[5] H.I. Longden: *Northamptonshire and Rutland Clergy from 1500; Vol. 15*, pages 215 to 219

[6] Simon Gunton & Simon Patrick: *The History of the Church of Peterburgh*, 1686, facsimile pub 1990, pg332

[7] British History Online, "October 1646: An Ordinance for the abolishing of Archbishops and Bishops within the Kingdom of England, and Dominion of Wales, and for settling of their Lands and Possessions upon Trustees, for the use of the Commonwealth", in *Acts and Ordinances of the Interregnum 1642-1660*, ed. C.H. Firth and R.S. Rait (London, 1911), pp 879-883

[8] A.F. Leach: *Victoria County History of the County of Northamptonshire*; Volume 2, page 210

Reverend Francis STANDISH, 1649 to c1656

The Francis Standish who later became Headmaster of The King's School was baptised at Peterborough Cathedral on 18/7/1627. He was the eldest son of David Standish (Minor Canon and Cathedral Organist) and Margaret nee Mud, who had married by licence on 9/12/1626 [1 & 2]. Francis' known siblings (who were all baptised at the Cathedral) were Elizabeth baptised on 26/3/1630, John baptised on 14/10/1634, Willyam baptised on 10/7/1637, David baptised on 7/6/1640 and Alexander baptised on 30/5/1648. (The Standish family was very prominent locally. For several generations the dynasty held many offices at the Cathedral, as well as benefices in and around Peterborough. The King's School's Francis Standish had several cousins, including one named Francis who was baptised at the Cathedral in 1628 as the son of Francis. The coexistence of such a large family, several with identical names, has understandably led to confusion, and has resulted in many past works mistakenly linking various events to the wrong people).

Having been baptised on 18/7/1627 as the son of Margaret and David, Francis was educated at The King's School [1 & 2]. In 1643 he was living in the Minster Precincts, and witnessed the sacking of the Cathedral by Oliver Cromwell (see next page). He entered Peterhouse College Cambridge as a sizar on 23/5/1644, aged 17 [2]. He graduated B.A. in 1647-1648 and M.A. in 1651, and was incorporated at Oxford in 1654.

After graduating B.A., Francis returned to The King's School as Headmaster in 1649, at the start of the Interregnum [3], becoming the first of three generations to hold that post. The date he was ordained has not been traced. In 1675 a successor wrote of Francis' Headmastership that he had been "a person very successful and happy in the profession during the time of his continuance in that employment" [4]. His Deputies were **John Berry** [3] (who was possibly the John Berry who had entered Trinity College Cambridge at Easter 1624 [2]) followed by Reverend **Theophilus Hill**, a Minor Canon of the Cathedral [5].

When Francis married Mary Carrier (daughter of Robert, of Peterborough) at Cripplegate St Giles' Church in London on 7/6/1655, he was recorded as being "of Peterborough, Clerke", inferring he was by then a clergyman, but still Headmaster at the School. In 1656 he became Rector of Etton [1]. As the School had had two further Headmasters by 1660, it is probable Francis left c1656, when he became Rector at Etton.

Francis and his first wife Mary had two sons, both baptised at St Stephen's Church in Etton:

- a) **Robert**, baptised 19/6/1656 [1]. (He attended The King's School. As he was omitted from his father's Will, he was almost certainly the Robert, son of Francis, who was buried aged 17 on 20/4/1673 in Peterborough Cathedral, and whose tombstone is in St Sprite's Chapel- see Appendix 2),
- b) Francis, baptised on 13/11/1658 [1]. (He was buried in the north side of Etton chancel on 14/11/1658). Francis' first wife Mary died on 22/11/1658, following childbirth. According to Etton's register, she was interred at Peterborough Cathedral; she is not however recorded in the Cathedral's burial register.

On 1/1/1660 Francis married his second wife Dorothy Wightman at Etton. Their known children were [1]:

- i) Francis*, baptised 24/5/1661 at Etton. (He married Prudence and became a Bedesman at the Cathedral, where he was buried on 10/11/1720. He was mentioned in his father's Will),
- ii) William, baptised 22/5/1663 at Etton. (In Francis' Will in 1697 he made no mention of William, and referred to "my two sons" Francis and David [6]. As it is unlikely that he would have disinherited any children, it implies that William died before 1697. He was buried at neither the Cathedral nor at Etton. The *Alumni Cantabrigienses* recorded that William was admitted aged 16 to Magdalene as a sizar on 3/3/1680, migrated to Queen's on 27/9/1682, graduated B.A. in 1683-4 and M.A. in 1687, and was a Minor Canon of St Paul's 1687-89, all of which may be true of the correct William Standish. However, it also recorded that he married Mary Horton on 24/5/1692 and was Rector of Uppingham from 1689 until his death in 1743, which cannot be true if he predeceased his father. It therefore appears the *Alumni Cantabrigienses* may have confused some of his details with those of a different William Standish).
- iii) **David***, baptised 30/11/1665 at Etton. (He later became Headmaster - see page 40)
- iv) John, baptised 27/8/1668 at Peterborough Cathedral. (He was buried at the Cathedral on 21/1/1671).
- v) Dorothy* baptised 17/1/1679 at Peterborough Cathedral. (She died at Westminster St James' in 1728; her Will proved on 5/4/1728 (PROB 11/621/192) benefited her brother David & sister Mary Waring)
- vi) Mary* baptised 29/3/1681 at Peterborough Cathedral (where she married John Waring on 7/1/1703),
- vii) John, baptised 3/7/1682 at Peterborough Cathedral (where he was buried on 3/9/1685).

(Only the four children marked * were named in the Will of the Francis Standish who was Headmaster [6]. The Cathedral's registers did record the baptism of a Roger in 1670 and Margaret in 1672 as children of a Francis Standish, who was possibly the Headmaster's cousin).

Having resigned c1656 as Headmaster of The King's School (which his sons Robert and David are known to have both attended, and which his other sons Francis and William almost certainly did also), Francis devoted his attention to his duties as Rector of Etton. On 22/6/1667 he also became a Minor Canon and Precentor (i.e. Chanter) of Peterborough Cathedral [7], hence the baptism/burial there of his children after 1667.

In the mid-1680s, when Francis was in his late fifties, the Dean of Peterborough Dr Simon Patrick approached him with a request [8]. Former Prebendary, **Simon Gunton***, had written a momentous work, in which he had described in great detail the artefacts etc that had been in Peterborough Cathedral prior to its sacking by Parliamentarians in 1643; unfortunately Simon Gunton had died without ever publishing that invaluable inventory. Dr Simon Patrick, a keen historian, was therefore intending to publish it, along with his own supplement containing additional information about the Cathedral and its history, and wished to include a description of "the defacing of this Church by the soldiers in the late Rebellion". Being aware that Francis Standish had been an eye-witness to that event, Dr Patrick asked him to provide a narrative, which he duly did. In 1686 Dr Patrick published *The History of the Church of Peterburgh*, in which he mentioned that the description of the sacking of the Cathedral had been provided by Francis, stating that: "Mr Francis Standish the present worthy Chanter of it, hath at my desire drawn it up, in the following Narrative, which may be the more credited, because he then lived in this place (where he had been born and bred) and was a spectator of most things that he relates" [8]. Although the Cathedral had been sacked in 1643, when Francis had been just 16 years old, his memory of it was still vivid. The retrospective account that he wrote in the 1680s therefore provides a graphic and unique description of what had taken place.

Francis' second wife Dorothy died aged 46 on 24/6/1689. She was buried two days later at Peterborough Cathedral, where she is commemorated on a memorial in the north choir aisle (see Appendix 2). Francis remained Rector of Etton until his death in November 1697. He was buried at the Cathedral on 25/11/1697. In his Will, which was proved on 18/12/1697, he mentioned his four children Francis, David, Dorothy and Mary [6].

Notes:

*Simon Gunton is believed to have attended The King's School as a pupil of Robert Thurlby; see page 24.

In 1649 the King's Scholars were recorded as [3]: **William Hodges, William Standish, Thomas Catesby, Humphrey Watson, Thomas Fraughton, Thomas Carrington, Paul Pank, Edward Baker, Thomas Elmer, William French, William Chandler, Robert Rippin, Edward Tunnie, Henry Clarke, William Mason, William Jeay, William Pearson, George Tyers, Thomas Dawson and William Caseldine.**

Other known students of Francis Standish while he was Headmaster included [2]:

- a) **John Brownell**, born 1639, the son of Richard of Stilton. He entered Peterhouse College on 3/7/1655, graduating B.A. in 1658. He later practised at Grays Inn.
- b) **Thomas Dod**, born 1643 the son of Benjamin of Luddlington. He was taught in Peterborough by Francis Standish, and later at Bulwick and Northampton, before entering Sidney Sussex College Cambridge as a sizar on 4/5/1659. He graduated B.A. in 1662-3 and M.A. in 1666, and became Rector of Denton in Huntingdonshire.
- c) **John Manton**, son of John (who had been a student of Henry Dixon - see page 26), entered Peterhouse College Cambridge in 1658, graduating B.A. in 1661-2 and M.A. in 1673. He was ordained Deacon by the Bishop of Lincoln, and Priest by the Bishop of Peterborough on 17/8/1662. He was Rector of Southoe from 1669 until his death in 1684.

[1] H.I. Longden: *Northamptonshire and Rutland Clergy from 1500*; Vol. 13, pages 33 to 39

[2] John & J.A. Venn: *Alumni Cantabrigienses*

[3] NRO, Peterborough Diocese Archive: PD/E/3/1; Miscellaneous Volume 2 (1649 list of Head/Deputy and King's Scholars)

[4] Corpus Christi College Oxford, MSS 390: Wase Manuscript, Volume II, ff 93-94, section 4

[5] Research of Tim Hurst-Brown

[6] TNA: PROB 11/442/429 Will of Francis Standish, signed 3/10/1693, proved 18/12/1697 (P.C.C.)

[7] The Clergy of the Church of England Database 1540-1835, ID 311745 and 311746

[8] Simon Gunton & Simon Patrick *The History of the Church of Peterburgh*, 1686, facsimile pub 1990, pg 332

Mr Firth (c1656- c1658)

The destruction wreaked by Oliver Cromwell and his cohorts, combined with the administrative hiatus during the Abolition of the Episcopacy, resulted in the nation's loss of many historically valuable items. Among those permanently lost to posterity were many of the manuscripts that had been in the library of Peterborough Cathedral until it was sacked. Both the Cathedral and The King's School managed to survive the Cromwell era, but neither escaped unscathed (as outlined on pages 29-30). Few contemporary records now exist of the School's staff or students during that period.

The most illuminating document that we have been able to trace regarding the Headmastership of the School at that time is contained within the Wase Manuscripts [1]. In 1673 the Bishop of Peterborough instructed all schools in his Diocese to respond to the leaflet entitled "A Certificat in order to the Collecting and Reporting the state of the present English Free-Schools". (In other words, the aim was to compile a record of all the Free Schools operating in England at that time). The leaflet, signed on 16/8/1673 by Vice Chancellor T. Bouchier, Regius Professor of Civil Law in Oxford, appended a questionnaire prepared by Christopher Wase, asking:

- 1) How many Free Schools are there in each Diocese?
- 2) Who was the founder?
- 3) When were they founded?
- 4) How are they endowed?
- 5) Who is the Schoolmaster, and what is the succession of Masters?
- 6) Are there any exhibitioners in either University?
- 7) Who are the Governors and Visitors?
- 8) Are there libraries in them, or in towns adjoining?

In 1675 Robert Smith (the then Headmaster of The King's School) responded to the above questionnaire: "Mr Robert Ratcliffe was the first Master of the saide Schoole And the succeeding Masters such as are in memory were these, Mr Roe; Mr Thurlby; Mr Dixon; Mr Wildbore; Thomas Wright, afterwards Dr. of Physick, a person very eminent for his Dexterous faculty in teaching youth; Mr ffrancis Standish, a person very successful and happy in the profession: during the time of his continuance in that employment; Mr ffrirth; Mr Bunworth; Mr Robert Smyth who is the present Master".

The document was signed: "And this, after an Enquiry made of those that were best able to informe me, is the most satisfactory account that can be given, concerning the things enquired after, by me Robert Smyth, dated 14 September 1675 at my dwelling house in Peterburgh in the Minster Close".

Robert Smith actually omitted several earlier incumbents but, as far as the Headmastership of The King's School from 1642 to 1660 is concerned, his near-contemporary statement does establish that Dr Thomas Wright (who is known to have left c1649) was succeeded by Francis Standish (who is believed to have left c1656); he was succeeded by Mr Firth, followed by Richard Bunworth (who is known to have been in post by 1658). The Headmaster from c1656 to c1658 must therefore have been Mr Firth, about whom we have unfortunately been unable to trace any verified information.

As Mr Firth's forename was not stated, it has not been possible to verify his personal details. Of the few Oxbridge alumni named Firth listed at the appropriate time, none is recorded as a teacher or as having had any link to the Peterborough area. The *Alumni Cantabrigienses* records that a John Hutchinson entered Sidney Sussex College Cambridge on 4/4/1653 having been taught by "Mr Firth" at Selby School in Yorkshire. (If the Mr Firth in question was Headmaster of Selby Grammar School, then he had left by 26/7/1662, when William Brownlow became their Headmaster [3]). The timing suggests that Mr Firth from Selby School may have become Headmaster of The King's School in Peterborough in c1656. It is also feasible he was the James Firth "literate" (i.e. not a graduate) who was appointed on 14/3/1673 in the Winchester Diocese as a Schoolmaster "Licensed to teach boys reading, writing and algebra" [4]. (Winchester College has no record of him). We have so far found no further trace of Mr Firth.

Notes

[1] Corpus Christi College Oxford: MS 90; Wase documents, ff 93-94

[2] Simon Gunton & Simon Patrick *The History of the Church of Peterburgh* (1686), facsimile pub 1990

[3] The Clergy of the Church of England Database 1540-1835: ID 95313 Brownlow, William

[4] *ibid*; ID 92726; Firth, James

The exact date Richard Bunworth became Headmaster is unknown, but is thought to be c1658. Although not formally confirmed as Headmaster until 14/8/1660 [1] (after the restoration of the Episcopacy), he had already been in post six months by 25/3/1659, when he acknowledged receipt of £8 6 s 8d "as my half year's Stipend as Master of the Free Schoole of Peterburgh" [2]; he also drew the Deputy's stipend of £4, implying he was working alone at that time. On 7/11/1659 he drew a further six-months' pay as Headmaster, but the Deputy's £4 stipend was drawn by **John Wilson**. John Wilson must have ceased to be Deputy shortly after, as in May 1660 Richard was again paid both stipends.

Richard Bunworth is recorded as having hailed from Lincolnshire and to have attended Stamford School and Peterhouse College Cambridge [3]. The alumni records stated that he entered Peterhouse on 12/5/1655, aged 20, but did not list him as attaining a degree and was uncertain of his details. Other sources suggest that, rather than having been born in 1635 (as the *Alumni Cantabrigienses* implied), it is more probable that he was the Richard Bunworth who had been baptised at St Mary's Church at North Witham in Lincolnshire on 2/2/1625 [4] as the 2nd son of Matthew Bunworth and Anne nee Titley (who had married in the same parish on 17/4/1623, and later moved to Stamford). Richard's elder brother Peter, baptised at North Witham on 25/4/1624, later matriculated at Corpus Christi College Oxford on 13/12/1639 as the "son of Matthew of Stamford" [5]. Richard also had a younger brother Charles, who joined Magdalene College Cambridge as a sizar on 9/9/1651 aged 23, "son of Matthew of Stamford" [3]. (Like his brothers Richard and Peter, Charles is not listed as having graduated). Their father Matthew Bunworth became a Town Clerk of Stamford in 1634 [6]. The parish registers of St George's Church in Stamford record the baptism of Matthew and Anne's five daughters, the earliest in 1632 [4], corresponding with their sons' recorded address when they went to university.

In 1660 the monarchy was restored, the Episcopacy was reinstated, the Church of England resumed normal services, and efficient administration was re-established. In Peterborough, Benjamin Laney was installed as Bishop, and the Chapter reconvened under the reinstated Dean, John Cosin [1]. (John Cosin had been appointed Dean of Peterborough in 1640; his son **John** had attended The King's School while Thomas Wright was Headmaster - see page 30. Dean John Cosin had been sequestered from all his ecclesiastical benefices in 1641, ejected from his Mastership of Peterhouse College in 1644, and had gone into exile in France during the Interregnum [3]). At a Chapter meeting held on 14th August 1660 Dean John Cosin formally confirmed Richard Bunworth in the post of Headmaster of The King's School [1]. Richard's Deputy at Midsummer 1661 was **John Goodman**, who by Christmas 1661 had been replaced by **Thomas Ellington** [2] (see next page).

The precise nature of Richard's shortcomings is not recorded, but in 1662 he was asked to leave the School. On 16/7/1662 the Dean and Chapter issued the instruction that "Mr Bunworth, ye Master of ye Grammar School, shall hold ye said place no longer than ye Feast of ye Annunciation of ye Virgin Mary next outstanding [i.e. 25/3/1663], and that he have notice of this order that he may have time to provide for himself otherwise" [1]. (It was later said of Richard's tenure as Headmaster that: "It is not improbable that at this time the general conduct of the school was far from satisfactory" [7]). Richard received his final six-month payment in arrears as Headmaster in September 1662 [2]. (A King's Scholar named **Thomas Bunworth** left the School at exactly the same time; he may therefore have been Richard's son).

After his dismissal from the School, Richard was appointed a Petty Canon at Peterborough Cathedral on 15/8/1662 [1]; two days later he was ordained Deacon and Priest by the Bishop of Peterborough [8]. His wife Elizabeth died five months later, and was buried at the Cathedral on 22/1/1663. As the Cathedral registers also record that a Charles Bunworth, son of Richard, was buried on 27/3/1663, it appears that Elizabeth had died giving birth to Charles. (Unfortunately, no confirmed trace has been found of Richard and Elizabeth's marriage or of the baptism of any of their children).

On 14/7/1664 Richard was appointed Curate of both Werrington and of Paston [9]. However, the Dean and Chapter evidently soon lost patience with him. Having already sacked him from the School in 1662, they later dismissed him from the Cathedral on 5/10/1665, ordering that he was "to be discharged [as] Petti-canon until he make his residence and discharge his duties in the church" [1]. (The date he was removed as Curate of Werrington and Paston is unknown). His persistent non-attendance and neglect of duties suggest that he may have already moved out of the area, but this is unconfirmed.

What happened to Richard after 1665 remains a mystery, despite extensive searches. He apparently held no further post in the Church of England [9], which suggests he either changed career, left England or died soon after. The registers of Peterborough St John recorded that a Mrs Bunworth, widow, was buried on 16/8/1681, and that four daughters of a Richard Bunworth were baptised or buried between 1681 and 1688. It is not known if that Richard was the former Headmaster, or possibly his son. (At St Botolph Aldersgate in London a Thomas Bunworth, son of Richard, was buried on 11/9/1665, and a John, son of Richard and Alice, was baptised on 6/5/1666. It is possible the former Headmaster remarried and that those records related to him. A physician named Richard Bunworth was practicing in London around that time; he was not an Oxbridge alumnus and his details have not been discovered. Unless the Headmaster was a quite remarkable pluralist, however, he is unlikely to have been that physician, as the latter was practicing in London in the 1650s and 1660s: in 1656 he published *The Doctresse: A Plaine and Easie Method of Curing Those Diseases Which Are Peculiar to Women and Homotropia Naturae*; in 1662 he published *A New Discovery of the French Disease and Running of the Reins*).

Notes:

a) Richard's Deputy at Midsummer 1661 was **John Goodman** [2], who is thought to have been the John, son of Richard Goodman of Stamford, who had entered Caius College Cambridge aged 16 on 17/4/1655, graduating B.A. in 1659 [3]. Later ordained Deacon by the Bishop of Norwich on 13/7/1662 and Priest on 20/12/1663, that John Goodman was Curate of Great Ryburgh and Rector of Themilthorpe from 1671 to 1680, and Rector of Twyford from 1679 until his death in 1699.

b) By Christmas 1661 John Goodman had been succeeded as Deputy by Reverend **Thomas Ellington**, a native of Northamptonshire. Thomas had entered Peterhouse College on 20/5/1658, aged 15, having been educated in Peterborough [3]. (He almost certainly attended The King's School but, due to the lack of records during the Interregnum, this is unverified). In 1659 Thomas had migrated to Emmanuel College, from which he graduated B.A. in 1661-62.

Thomas was Deputy from 1661 to 1663 [2] and was ordained Priest by the Bishop of Peterborough on 2/8/1664 [3]. His later details have not been verified. He is not listed in the database of the Clergy of the Church of England, and his surname is too common to isolate which other records relate to him.

c) A known pupil of Richard Bunworth during his short tenure as Headmaster was **William Wiseman** of Whittlesey [10]. Born in 1645, the son of yeoman Thomas, William attended The King's School for three years before entering St John's College Cambridge on 9/9/1662 as a pensioner, aged 17 [3]. He is not recorded as having graduated. (His younger brother **Thomas Wiseman**, born 1647, later attended The King's School while Robert Smith was Headmaster; he proceeded to St John's College on 3/9/1664 [3]. He graduated B.A. in 1668-9). The two brothers are believed to have been the William and Thomas Wiseman, "Gents", who were buried in Whittlesey in December 1701: William on the 19th and Thomas on the 24th [11]. Other King's Scholars in 1661-62 [2] were: **Clement Coveney, John Spence, John Garrett, Henry Tinkerson, Christopher Ripmer, Richard Hetley, Catesby Peck, Philip Manton, James Grimes, Andrew Harrison, John Smith, Gregorie Norman, Charles Balam, Robert Norton, William Quicklove, William Jaques, Thomas Savidge, Christopher Sumner, William House and Thomas Bunworth***. (*Thomas Bunworth left at exactly the same time as Richard. If he was not his son, then he was almost certainly a relative, as the surname was rare in the Peterborough area at that time).

[1] Peterborough Cathedral Library MSS 54: Dean & Chapter Act Book

[2] CUL, Peterborough Cathedral Archive: MSS 52: Treasurers' Accounts 1611-1644, 1661-63 and bound papers ("A Booke of the names of the Schoole Masters, Schollers & Poor belonging to the late Cathedrall Church of Peterburgh at Lady Day 1659")

[3] John & J.A. Venn: *Alumni Cantabrigienses*

[4] www.familysearch.org

[5] Joseph Foster: *Alumni Oxonienses; 1500-1714; Vol. 1*; pg 210

[6] George Burton: *Chronology of Stamford*, pub. 1846 by Robert Bagley; page 124

[7] Walter Denham Larrett: *History of the King's School Peterborough*, 1966, pg 21

[8] H.I. Longden: *Northamptonshire and Rutland Clergy from 1500; Vol. 2*, pg 301

[9] The Clergy of the Church of England Database 1540-1835: records re Richard Bunworth comprising Liber Cleri Detail Records ID 206056 and 206048, and Person ID 111742

[10] John E.B. Mayor: *Admissions to the College of St John the Evangelist in the University of Cambridge; Parts I & II, Jan. 1629/30 – July 1715*, pub. 1893 by Cambridge University Press, pg 158

[11] F.R. Historical Society: *Fenland Notes & Queries*; Vol. 1, 1/4/1889-1/10/1891, pg 6

Reverend Robert SMITH, 1662 to c1683

On 15/8/1662 the Dean and Chapter elected that "Mr Smith of Fotheringhay shall be admitted as the Schoolmaster of the Free Schoole", in place of Richard Bunworth [1]. (Having entered Peterhouse College on 16/8/1652 as a sizar, aged 14, Robert Smith had graduated B.A. in 1656-57 and M.A. in 1660 [2]. He had then taught at Fotheringhay School/College [3] before becoming Headmaster of The King's School in 1662). Robert's Deputy until 1663 was Reverend **Thomas Ellington** [4], followed by Reverend **William West** until 1669. Robert then worked alone until the appointment on 20/6/1672 of Trinity graduate Reverend **Thomas Lamb** [2 & 5] (who became Headmaster of Rothwell School in 1675). He was succeeded as Deputy by Reverend **William Wright**, followed by Reverend **Nathaniel Gibson** from 21/6/1677, Reverend **Humphrey Brailsford** from 24/6/1681, and then Reverend **William Waring** (see page 37).

Robert Smith is known to have married and had children, but it has only been possible to confirm a few events of his private life. The registers of Peterborough Cathedral record the following entries:

- i) "Thomas, son of Mr Smith, Master of ye Free School", was baptised September 1673; buried 25/8/1678
- ii) "Anne, daughter of Mr Smith, Master of ye Free School", was baptised Dec. 1674; buried 1/8/1678
- iii) "Elizabeth, Daughter of Mr Smith, Master of ye Free School", was baptised on 17/5/1677.
- iv) "Mrs Smith, mother of Mr Smith, Schoolmaster", was buried at the Cathedral on 20/3/1677

Robert was ordained Deacon by the Bishop of Peterborough on 18/12/1681 [2]. He must have left The King's School some time before 22/6/1683, as his successor was Headmaster from that date [5]. He was not buried at the Cathedral or Peterborough St John's, so presumably moved away. Details of his life thereafter remain unverified. (In 1681 Stamford School acquired a new Headmaster named Robert Smith, whose alumnus record indicated that he had graduated M.A. in 1678 from Clare College [2]. The surname being so common, that appointment may have been a coincidence. Another possibility is that the Stamford Headmastership was attributed to the wrong graduate, and that Robert actually resigned from The King's School to become Head of Stamford School. Stamford School's Robert Smith died on 6/2/1691 [2]).

Notes:

- a) A major benefactor of The King's School at this time was Dr James Duport, Dean of Peterborough 1664 to 1679 [2]. In 1672 he gave £200 to augment the salaries of the School's Headmaster and Deputy [6].
- b) **Nathaniel Gibson**, one of Robert Smith's Deputies, graduated from King's College Cambridge B.A. in 1675-6 and M.A. in 1679 [2]. Ordained Deacon and Priest in 1677, on 21/6/1677 he became a Minor Canon and Deputy at the School [4]. He was Vicar of Glentham 1681-1688, Rector of Denton 1682-1689, Vicar of Reepham in 1684 and Rector of Sawtry St Andrew from 1689 until his death in 1706.
- c) **Humphrey Brailsford**, a later Deputy, entered Corpus Christi College Cambridge in 1675 [2]. He graduated B.A. in 1678-9 and M.A. in 1682. Ordained Deacon in 1679 and Priest in 1680, he was Curate of Hatcliffe in 1680. On 24/6/1681 he became a Petty Canon of Peterborough Cathedral and Deputy of The Kings' School [4]. In 1682 he became both Rector of Wouldham and a Minor Canon of Rochester Cathedral. He later became Rector of Hawsworth in 1708 and a Prebendary of Southwell Minster in 1721. His death on 6/12/1733 was recorded at Southwell Minster.

Known pupils of Robert Smith at The King's School included the following [2]:

- i) **John Newton**, son of John of Uffington, entered St John's College on 10/6/1678, graduating B.A. in 1681-2; M.A. 1685; and B.D. 1693; he was a Fellow 1685-1700. He was Rector of King's Cliffe from 1689 to 1714, and Rector of St Florence in Pembroke from 1698. He died on 27/3/1714.
- ii) **Charles Pocklington**, son of Oliver (Rector of Brington), entered St John's College on 19/4/1677, graduating B.A. in 1680-1 and M.A. 1684. He was ordained Priest on 19/12/1686, and was Chaplain to Lady Leicester of Tabley.
- iii) **John Pocklington**, brother of Charles, entered St John's College on 27/10/1674. He was at the Middle Temple on 24/5/1677, was called to the Bar in 1684, was a Bencher in 1708 and Reader in 1710. He was M.P. for Huntingdon 1695-1698, and for Huntingdonshire 1705-1713. He was Baron of the Exchequer in Ireland 1714-1732. He married Mary Hatton of Fulbourn on 15/5/1689, and died on 22/10/1732.

[1] Peterborough Cathedral Library MSS 54: Dean and Chapter Act Book

[2] John & J.A. Venn: *Alumni Cantabrigienses*

[3] Research of Tim Hurst-Brown

[4] CUL, Peterborough Cathedral Archive, MSS 52: Treasurers' Accounts 1611-1671

[5] The Clergy of the Church of England Database 1540-1835 <http://www.theclergydatabase.org.uk>

[6] Walter Denham Larrett: *History of the King's School Peterborough*; page 20

William Waring was born in Shrewsbury in 1660, the son of a draper named William^[1]. His baptism was recorded on 20/5/1660 in the registers of St Chad's Church in Shrewsbury, where his parents William Waring and Margaret Clemson had married on 27/5/1654^[2]; William was their fourth child. He had nine siblings, of whom only the youngest two lived to adulthood: Hannah baptised 13/5/1655/buried 5 days later; William baptised 22/6/1656/buried 5/6/1658; Margaret baptised 17/1/1658/buried 5/11/1661; Margaret baptised 12/10/1662/buried September 1668; Elizabeth baptised January 1665/buried 12/11/1681; Mary baptised 10/5/1667/buried 17/5/1667; Daniel baptised May 1668/buried 21/3/1672; Katherine baptised 18/11/1670; and John* baptised 21/9/1673. (*John later became a Schoolmaster in Spalding. On 7/1/1703 at Peterborough Cathedral he married Mary Standish, daughter of The King's School's former Headmaster, Frances Standish).

Like his younger brother John, William was educated at Shrewsbury School before entering St John's College Cambridge. He became a sizar on 29/6/1677, graduating B.A. in 1680-1 and M.A. in 1684^[1]. On 28/9/1681 he became a Petty Canon and Reader of morning prayer at Peterborough Cathedral^[3]. He was ordained Deacon on 18/12/1681^[4] and became Deputy of The King's School soon after. He was appointed Headmaster on 22/6/1683^[5]. His first Deputy was Reverend **George Gascoigne** (see next page), who was succeeded c1705 by Reverend **David Standish** (see page 40).

On the day William became Headmaster he took over not just the existing King's Scholars and private students but also the education of the Cathedral's Choristers^[5]. In accordance with the Statutes, the latter had hitherto been taught separately by the choirmaster, and had only joined The King's School when they ceased to be Choristers. The innovative departure from the Statutes, making The King's School responsible for the Choristers' education throughout "at such times when not obliged to be at church or singing school", became a long-standing logistical challenge for William and subsequent Headmasters, who had to cater for their pupils' frequent absence from lessons. The Chapter minutes of 22/6/1683 set out a timetable, a copy of which was hung in the School. It ordered that all pupils must attend Morning Prayer at the Cathedral each day, then follow the Headmaster and Deputy to the School "in decent order". After a further prayer and breakfast, lessons would continue until 11 o'clock. Lessons resumed at 1pm and continued until 5pm in summer (4pm in winter), ending with a short prayer. Any King's Scholars "found to have good voices" became Choristers; any Choristers "as have not good voices" were removed from the choir and became normal Scholars. (All students were warned that any who attempted to renew an ancient custom of "shutting out their Master at Christmase by force and violence" would be expelled).

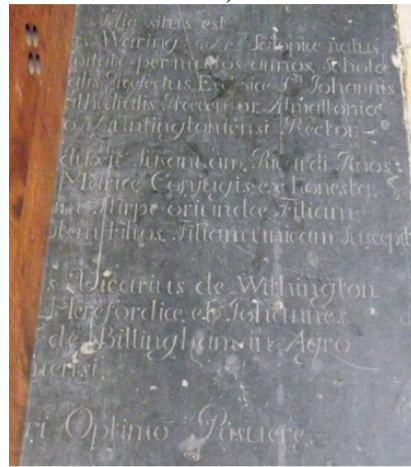
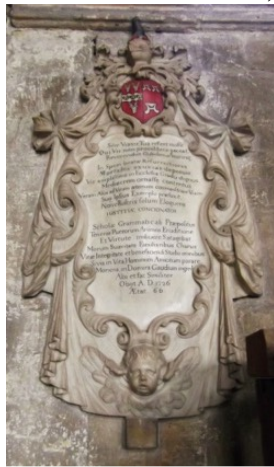
William was clearly a very accomplished man. In addition to the Headmastership, he remained a Petty Canon at the Cathedral, of which he was also Epistoller from 3/9/1685 to 21/6/1698 and Precentor^[3]. On 29/7/1689 he became Vicar of Alwalton of which (after being licensed as Preacher from 10/9/1689 and ordained Priest on 22/9/1689) he became Rector on 23/9/1689. He was also Vicar of Peterborough St John's Church from 20/2/1708^[4], and was Chaplain to the Earl of Torrington^[1]. Despite these additional duties, the School flourished under his lead, and a high percentage of his pupils progressed to university. After nearly twenty-five years as Headmaster, he resigned on 24/2/1708^[3].

While Headmaster, William had married Mrs Susan Roos on 20/8/1685 at Peterborough Cathedral^[4], where their eight children were baptised. (Those in bold are known to have attended The King's School):

- i) William baptised 7/9/1686. (Buried at the Cathedral on 8/4/1697)
- ii) **Richard** baptised 26/6/1688. (Entered Pembroke College 1704-5^[1], graduating B.A. in 1708-09 and M.A. in 1713. Ordained Deacon by the Bishop of Hereford in 1709, he is recorded as having probably been Prebendary of Llandaff in 1736, and perhaps Prebendary of Lincoln 1738 to 1762)
- iii) **John** baptised 13/2/1690. (Graduated from St John's College B.A. 1709-10; M.A. 1713^[1]. Ordained Deacon on 23/9/1710 and Priest 24/9/1715, he was Vicar of Billingham 1715 to 1732. He was Precentor of Durham in 1725, and Minor Canon there. He was Rector of St Mary's-le-Baily, where he died 1732)
- iv) **Francis** bapt 19/5/1692 (Became an apothecary in Peterborough; buried in the Cathedral 18/10/1845)
- v) George baptised on 13/10/1693 (Buried in the Cathedral on 11/4/1694)
- vi) **Edmund** on 6/2/1696} ("Edmund was ye youngest son & was design'd to be named Charles, but
- vii) **Charles** on 6/2/1696} by mistake of ye midwife was 1st offered at ye font and named Edmund")
- viii) Margareta baptised on 22/9/1699. (Buried at the Cathedral on 17/2/1701).

William remained Rector of Alwalton as well as Precentor and Minor Canon at the Cathedral until his death in August 1726, aged 66. He was buried on 15/8/1726 in the north aisle of the Cathedral, near the organ stairs. (His widow was later buried with him on 6/3/1737). His memorial tablet on the north wall reads: "Sisre Viator, Tua refert nosse Qui Vir non procul hinc jaceat Reverendus Gulielmus Waring. In Spem beatae Resurrectionis Mortales exuvias deposivit. Vir amplissimo in Ecclesia Gradu dignus Mediocre ornasse contentus Veram Alus ad Vitam aeternam commonstrans Viam Suo Ipsius Exemplo praefuxit, Non e Rostris solum Eloquens INSTITIAE CONCIONATOR. Scholae Grammaticali Praepositus Teneros Puerorum Animos Eruditione Et Virtute imbuere Satagebat. Morum Suavitate Familiaribus, Charus Vitae Integritate et benefaciendi Studio omnibus Si vis in Vita Hominum Amicitiam parare. Moriens in Domini Gaudium ingred Abi et fac Similiter. Obiit A.D. 1726, AEtat 66".

(Translation: Pause, traveller, you should know of the man who rests near here, Reverend William Waring. In hope of blessed resurrection, he has shed his mortal remains. A man worthy of high office in the Church, but content with moderate rank, he showed others the true path to eternal life by his own example. He not only spoke eloquently from pulpits, but was an advocate of justice. As Headmaster of the Grammar School, he encouraged young minds to learn and imbued virtue. He was treasured by his friends for his sweet manners, integrity and good will to all. If you wish to enjoy the friendship of men in life, and to rejoice in the Lord in death, then go and do thou likewise).



William Waring's memorial tablet/tombstone, courtesy of the Dean & Chapter of Peterborough Cathedral

Notes:

Reverend **George Gascoigne**. William Waring's initial Deputy at the School from 2/7/1683 [1], had been baptised in Market Deeping on 29/5/1661 [3], the son of Reverend George Gascoigne. He had matriculated on 26/10/1678 at Brasenose College Oxford, from which he had graduated B.A. in 1682, attaining his M.A. from Emmanuel College Cambridge in 1687. He was ordained Deacon by the Bishop of Winchester on 14/6/1685, and Priest by the Bishop of Lincoln on 30/5/1686 [3]. From 11/2/1691 until his death on 16/2/1705 he was Rector of Paston, where he was buried on 19/2/1705. As far as is known, he was still Deputy when he died.

George had married Jane, by whom he had two children, George and Isabella, both baptised at Paston [4].

Some of the many known students of William Waring included:

- a) **Thomas Godbed**, son of William of Coveney in Cambridgeshire. He entered Caius College Cambridge from The King's School 6/6/1699, graduating B.A. 1702-3 [1]. Ordained Priest by the Bishop of Ely, Thomas became Curate of Wicken in Cambridgeshire in 1709. He was Rector of Wentworth from 1709 to 1740, and was Master of Sutton Grammar School in Cambridgeshire from 1722 to 1729. He was Rector of Coveney from 1723 to 1736, and was Curate of Sutton in 1734. He died in 1740.
- b) **John Hargreaves**, son of Reverend Robert Hargreaves of Paston, entered St John's College Cambridge on 24/2/1692, graduating B.A. in 1695-6 and M.A. in 1699 [1]. He was a Fellow from 1700 to 1708. Ordained Priest on 20/9/1702, he was Curate of Walgrave in Northamptonshire.
- c) **Peter Senhouse**, son and heir of Anthony of Thornhaugh, graduated from St John's College B.A. in 1689-90 and M.A. in 1693 [1]. Ordained Priest by the Bishop of Hereford in 1694, he was Vicar of Kempley in Gloucestershire from 1694 to 1760, and was Vicar of Linton in Hereford in 1704. He was Canon of Brecon in 1720 and was Chaplain to Lord Chandos.
- d) **Joseph Sparkes**, baptised 16/12/1682 at Peterborough St John as the son of John. He later graduated B.A. from St John's College and became Deputy at The King's School on 22/4/1708. (See page 40).

e) **Richard Reynolds**, who was baptised at Leverington in Cambridgeshire on 17/7/1674, the son of Reverend Richard Reynolds and Hester nee Conyars [6]. (Hester's parents were George Conyars and Dorothy nee Bushel, a former Maid of Honour to Queen Henrietta Maria, consort of King Charles I). Richard was tutored by Mr Hayes at Moulton before transferring to The King's School Peterborough [1]. After studying for a year and a half as a pupil of William Waring, at the age of 14 he entered Sidney Sussex College on 31/12/1689 as a pensioner pupil of Dr Johnson [7], and was elected as a foundation Scholar in 1690 [6]. He migrated on 12/11/1694 to Trinity Hall College, from which he graduated as a Bachelor of Laws in 1695 [1]. In 1701 he became a Doctor of Laws at Sidney Sussex College.

According to Boyd's marriage index, in 1697 Richard Reynolds married Sarah (who was the daughter of Richard Cumberland, Bishop of Peterborough). Their thirteen known children were [4]:

Richardus (baptised 7/11/1698 at Conington)

George (baptised 2/12/1699 at Conington, became Chancellor of Peterborough & Archdeacon of Lincoln)

Johannes (baptised 6/5/1701 at Conington; buried at Conington as "John" on 7/3/1701)

Charles (baptised 27/5/1702 at Peterborough Cathedral. Became Chancellor of Lincoln)

William (baptised on 30/9/1703 and buried on 26/6/1704 at Peterborough Cathedral);

Anthony (baptised 5/2/1705 at Peterborough Cathedral. Became Rector of Hannington and Walgrave)

Thomas (baptised 21/6/1706 at Peterborough Cathedral. Became Chancellor of Lincoln)

Octavianus (baptised 6/11/1707 at Kingsthorpe. Became Rector of Farthingstone)

Conyars (baptised on 1/1/1709 and buried on 4/1/1710 at Kingsthorpe)

Decimus (baptised 30/10/1710 at Kingsthorpe. Became Rector of Winwick)

Robert (baptised 25/3/1712 at St Peter's, Northampton)

Benjamin (baptised 5/6/1713 at St Peter's, Northampton)

Frederick (baptised 10/1/1717 St Peter's. Became Rector of Winwick).

Richard was ordained by the Bishop of Peterborough as Deacon on 30/5/1697 and Priest on 17/7/1698 [4]. In 1698 he became Rector of both Conington and Denton in Huntingdonshire. He was made Chancellor of the Diocese of Peterborough on 3/5/1701 and Archdeacon of Northampton on 18/9/1701. He was later installed as Prebendary of Peterborough (3rd Stall) on 25/8/1704. He also became Rector of St Peter's Church in Northampton on 23/11/1706, remaining so until his death. In 1715 he became Chaplain to King George I [1], a position that he held until 1721.

On 20/11/1718 Richard became Dean of Peterborough [4], and remained so for three years. On 3/12/1721 he was consecrated Bishop of Bangor. In 1723 he translated to the Bishopric of Lincoln, where he remained for the next twenty years.

During his term as Lord Bishop of Lincoln, Richard spent each summer and autumn based at the main Episcopal residence at Buckden in Huntingdonshire [8]. He was very conscientious, undertaking two visitations (in 1724 and 1727) that entailed travelling to all the major market towns throughout the large diocese. He was a strong supporter of charity schools, and is recorded as having expressed his concern regarding the level of poverty throughout the See.

Richard's interests and activities were not confined to diocesan affairs, he also took an active part in proceedings in the House of Lords. In 1733 he voted against all other Bishops in the South Sea Company divisions, during the excise crisis caused by the collapse of the "South Sea Bubble" [8]. He was also an outspoken critic of Robert Walpole's foreign and war policies.

Richard Reynolds died at Charles Street in Westminster on 15/1/1744 [8]. He was buried at Buckden in Huntingdonshire near the grave of his wife, who had died on 7/4/1740 [4].

[1] John & J.A. Venn: *Alumni Cantabrigienses*

[2] www.familysearch.org

[3] The Clergy of the Church of England Database 1540-1835 <http://www.theclergydatabase.org.uk>

[4] H.I. Longden: *Northamptonshire and Rutland Clergy from 1500; Vol. 5*, pg185

[5] Peterborough Cathedral Library: MSS 54, Dean & Chapter Act Book 1660-1814

[6] Oxford University Press: *Dictionary of National Biography*, Vol. 16, 1922, pg 955

[7] British Museum: Coles: MSS Add. 5805, 116

[8] W.M. Jacob, 'Reynolds, Richard (1674-1744)', *Oxford Dictionary of National Biography*, Oxford University Press, 2004, article 23432

Reverend David STANDISH (Senior), 1708 to 1720

David was baptised on 30/11/1665 at Etton, the 5th son of Dorothy and Francis Standish (a former Headmaster - see page 31). Having attended The King's School, David was admitted on 3/11/1682 to Peterhouse College Cambridge [1]. He migrated on 10/1/1683 to Emmanuel College, from which he graduated B.A. 1687 and M.A. in 1690. Ordained Priest by the Bishop of Peterborough on 11/6/1693, he was a Minor Canon of Peterborough Cathedral, where he was Sub-Receiver and Master of the Choristers [2], and was also Epistoller from 21/6/1698 [3]. He was Curate of Sutton & Upton 1696-99, and on 12/10/1702 became Rector of Woodston and Preacher throughout the diocese of Lincoln [3].

David became Deputy at The King's School c1705. When William Waring resigned as Headmaster, he was appointed in his stead on 24/2/1708 [3]. He remained Headmaster and Rector of Woodston until his death. His first Deputy, from 24/2/1708, was former King's School student Reverend **Joseph Sparkes** - see page 38. (Joseph had graduated from St John's College B.A. in 1704. Ordained Deacon on 23/9/1705 and Priest on 23/9/1710, he became Librarian, Registrar and Master of Works at the Cathedral, where he was a forthright character. In 1722, having learned that Bishop White Kennet and the Vice Dean each had a key to the Library, Joseph "knockt off the lock and put on another" to keep them out [2]. A keen antiquarian, Joseph co-founded the Gentlemen's Society of Peterborough with his friend Timothy Neve, and edited the *Historiae Anglicanese Scriptores varii* in 1723 [3]. When asked by the Chapter in 1714 to explain why he had delegated some of his duties [4], Joseph resigned as Deputy on 22/6/1714. He died on 20/7/1740 and was buried behind the choir in the Cathedral - see Appendix 2). From 1714 the Deputy at the School was Reverend **William Richardson**, a B.A. graduate of St John's Cambridge, who had been ordained Deacon on 30/5/1697 and Priest on 25/9/1698 [1]. (A Minor Canon, William later replaced Joseph as Master of Works at the Cathedral). William remained Deputy until 18/6/1723 [4].

As David gave priority to his ecclesiastic duties, his appointment heralded a period of steep decline at the School, in terms of its structure and the standard of teaching [4]. On 19/6/1710 the Chapter was so concerned that they felt compelled to instruct that "the Master and Usher do so agree upon the hours of attendance as that one of them at the least be always present with the boys in school time", i.e. that either David or Joseph should actually turn up each day. The reproof for the Headmaster and Deputy's absenteeism and neglect of their students was repeated frequently throughout David's tenure. In a minute dated 23/6/1712 "great disorders" were recorded at the School, including windows being "continually broken by the boys". On 21/6/1715 the Dean was obliged to plead with the Head and Deputy to "pay all due attention there and make all possible application to the boys for improvement of them in Religion and Learning for the interest of the Town and Honour of the Church". On 20/6/1720, after more than a decade of ineffectual admonishments, and having found the School "dilapidated" and that student numbers were down, the Dean and Chapter finally introduced strict rules, which included the setting down of specific times at which both David and his Deputy must be present in the School.

With regard to his personal life, David Standish married Rebecca Dunstan on 13/8/1693 at Peterborough Cathedral [1]. Their nine children were all baptised at the Cathedral:

- i) Elizabeth, baptised on 14/6/1694. (She was buried at the Cathedral on 22/6/1694)
- ii) **David**, baptised on 16/6/1696. (He succeeded his father as Headmaster - see page 41)
- iii) Charles, baptised on 25/5/1698. (He was buried at the Cathedral on 28/8/1698).
- iv) Philippa baptised on 5/9/1699
- v) Francis baptised on 26/2/1701
- vi) Anne baptised on 8/4/1702. (She was buried at the Cathedral on 20/4/1705)
- vii & viii) Rebecca and William, twins baptised on 2/3/1704 (He was buried at the Cathedral on 18/3/1704)
- ix) Dorothy baptised on 13/2/1707

David's wife Rebecca was buried in the south cross aisle of the Cathedral on 25/3/1713 [1]. Cathedral registers record that David married his second wife Elizabeth Dewse on 13/4/1718, and that their son Charles was baptised there on 1/9/1719. David was still Headmaster when he died; he was buried in the south cross aisle at the Cathedral on 25/10/1720.

Notes

[1] H.I. Longden: *Northamptonshire and Rutland Clergy from 1500: Vol.13*, pages 33 to 36

[2] Research of Tim Hurst-Brown

[3] The Clergy of the Church of England Database 1540-1835 <http://www.theclergydatabase.org.uk>

[4] Peterborough Cathedral Library, MSS 54: Dean and Chapter Act Book 1660-1814

David was the son of Rebecca & David Standish (see page 40) and grandson of Francis Standish (page 31). The Cathedral baptism registers record that he was born on 28/5/1696 and baptised on 16/6/1696. He was taught at The King's School by his father before entering St John's College Cambridge as a sizar on 3/7/1717 [1]. He was still an undergraduate when his father died. The day after his father's funeral, David was appointed as temporary Headmaster of The King's School on 26/10/1720 [2].

(David's first Deputy was Reverend **William Richardson**, who had been born at Pocklington in Yorkshire in 1674 and had entered St John's College Cambridge on 15/6/1693, graduating B.A. in 1697 [1]. Ordained by the Bishop of Peterborough as Deacon on 30/5/1697 and Priest on 25/9/1698, he had been a Minor Canon at Peterborough Cathedral since 24/6/1697. Having been appointed at The King's School on 22/6/1714 as Deputy to David Standish senior, William remained in post when David Standish junior took over as Headmaster, resigning on 18/6/1723 [2]. Evidence suggests that he was almost certainly the Reverend William Richardson B.A. who is named on the list of Rectors at St Stephen's Church in Etton as incumbent from 1704 until his burial there on 7/10/1741.

Following William's resignation, Reverend **Samuel Birch** became Deputy on 18/6/1723 [2]. Samuel had been born in Rochdale and had matriculated at Lent 1714 at Emmanuel College Cambridge, from which he graduated B.A. in 1720 [1]. He was ordained Deacon and Priest in September 1724, at which time he became a Minor Canon at Peterborough Cathedral. Samuel was clearly found unsuitable as Deputy. After just sixteen months in post, on 8/10/1724 the Dean and Chapter "Agreed that Mr George Jeffreys be elected Usher of the Grammar School, upon the Dereliction of Mr Samuel Birch" [2]. He may have been the Samuel Birch who later became Schoolmaster at Holbeach School on 3/5/1726 and Curate of Fleet on 9/9/1726 [3], but that is unverified.

The Deputy of The King's School from 8/10/1724 was Reverend **George Jeffreys** [2] - see page 43).

Having been appointed temporary Headmaster on 26/10/1720 at the age of 24, David probably delegated most of the running of the School to his Deputy (William Richardson) while he completed his own degree at Cambridge. Given the depth to which standards at the School had plummeted during the previous twelve years, this was not an ideal strategy. On 19/6/1721 the Chapter recorded that the floor and seats at the School had been found during a visit to be "entirely broken and dilapidated". On the same date it was agreed that David should be appointed Headmaster "for the year next ensuing, by way of probation and trial of his fitness for that office" [2]. He evidently passed his probation as, having graduated B.A. in 1722 [1], he was formerly confirmed as Headmaster on 18/6/1722, and also became a Minor Canon at Peterborough Cathedral [2]. Although little is recorded of David's stewardship of the School, the evidence suggests that (like his father) he may not have regarded it as his highest priority. (David had been ordained Deacon by the Bishop of Lincoln on 24/12/1721, and was ordained Priest on 23/9/1722. In 1723 he became Perpetual Curate of Eye near Peterborough [1]).

Parish registers record that David married Mrs Elizabeth Richardson at Paston Church on 31/10/1721. (She is thought to have been either the daughter-in-law or sister-in-law of his Deputy William Richardson). David and Elizabeth's sons were baptised at Peterborough Cathedral: George on 11/9/1722 and David on 10/12/1723. (Their elder daughter Carolina was later both baptised on 21/2/1727 and buried on 21/10/1727 at St Stephen's Church in Etton. A younger daughter, Elizabeth Richardson Standish, was buried at Etton on 6/5/1731 aged 2. All three services were performed by the Rector of Etton, Reverend William Richardson).

On 3/5/1725 David was removed from the post of Headmaster [2], as he was "not able, as he is obliged by the Statutes of the Church and by his oath to attend his duty personally as the Master of the King's School". (This was the first occasion on which the title "King's School" was used in Chapter records, which had hitherto referred to it simply as the Grammar, Cathedral or Free School [5]. There was no conscious decision to formally adopt the name "The King's School"; it simply fell into common usage as its title over the course of time). David's somewhat understated inability "to attend his duty" at the School in Peterborough was due to the fact that he had left the country nine months earlier, on 5/8/1724, and was working as a missionary in South Carolina U.S.A. [4]. The Dean and Chapter had been well-aware of the fact, as Bishop White Kennet had written a reference for him on 13/4/1724. (The School had since been run by the Deputy, i.e. Samuel Birch from August 1724, and then by George Jeffreys from 8/10/1724).

In early 1724 David had applied to become a missionary with The Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts. On 13/4/1724 Bishop White Kennett wrote a reference, certifying David's qualifications and current employment as Headmaster and as a Curate: "in both of which employments he has behaved himself soberly and honestly with love and good Reputation among his neighbours. But being brought into Distress by the late Calamity of the South Sea, he is now desirous to be a Missioner abroad, and if his service be accepted by the Corporation, I verily believe that he will be a credible and useful Minister in any foreign Plantation, having besides his sufficiency in Holy Scriptures and Divinity, some competent knowledge in Navigation, in Surgery, and Musick, and most parts of Natural Philosophy that will make him the more agreeable and the more capable of doing Good in any of His Majesty's Plantations" [5]. A further letter (signed among others by the Dean of Durham and by William Richardson, Rector of Etton) described David as "of an easy, quiet and peaceable & composed temper, of a prudent circumspect & inoffensive behaviour. One who it may be supposed has made good progress in his studies, having been made choice of by the Dean & Chapter of the Cathedral Church of Peterborough for the Superior Master of their Free Grammar School & now acting in that office. His conversation has been sober and pious. His zeal for the Xtian Religion & dilligence in his holy calling have been ever laudable and praiseworthy. His affection for the present Government & the Protestant Succession in his Majesties most Illustrious family ever Distinguished and Conspicuous".

Appointed by the Society as a missionary, David left his wife and two sons at Etton in England and went to America on 5/8/1724. He became Rector of St Paul's in Stonor, South Carolina, where he "entered on the duties of his Mission with such piety and zeal that he soon acquired the esteem of the inhabitants. His congregation increased, and several adults were baptised. He thought nothing too laborious that would promote the glory of God, and increase the Redeemer's kingdom. When circumstances admitted, he extended his labours to places destitute of Ministers, particularly to Edisto Island" (which was at that time in the parish of St Paul's Stonor) [6]. His congregation soon outgrew the available premises so, "from personal regard" for David, in 1727 the inhabitants bought 400 acres of land that "had a good house upon it and other necessary buildings", as an extension of the Church.

On 3/10/1726 David wrote from South Carolina to inform the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel that he had "lately received advice from England that my presence is there required to adjust matters for the benefit of my wife & family", and requesting leave "to return and remain there till my affairs can be dispatched" [5]. The matter requiring his attention in England was his wife Elizabeth's pregnancy. (When the child was born a few months later in Etton, she was baptised on 21/2/1727 as "Carolina". She died eight months later, and was buried at Etton on 21/10/1727).

Having attended to his affairs in England, David returned to the Mission at St Paul's in South Carolina, where he died in 1728 [6]. (Under the choir stalls in St Stephen's Church at Etton are two memorial stones, now concealed, one inscribed: "Here lyeth the Body/ of Carolina daughter/ of the Reverend Mr David Standish, Minister/ of St Paul's in South Carolina in America, she/ Died October XXI/ 1727/ Aged 8 Months" [7]; the other was inscribed: "Here lyeth ye Body of/ Elizabeth Richardson Standish/ daughter of ye Reverend/ David Standish, late Rector/ of St Paul's Stonor in South/ Carolina in America by/ Elizabeth his wife/ she died May ye ...the 1731/ Aged 2 years/ Read this and weep but not for me/ Lament thy longer misery/ My life was short, my grief ye less/ Blame not my hast to happyness"). David's widow may have been the Elizabeth Standish buried on 4/6/1758 at Peterborough St John's.

Notes

[1] John & J.A. Venn: *Alumni Cantabrigienses*

[2] Peterborough Cathedral Library, MSS 54: Dean & Chapter Act Book 1660-1814

[3] The Clergy of the Church of England Database 1540-1835 <http://www.theclergydatabase.org.uk> (CCED Record ID 10226 refers to William Richardson; CCED Person ID 86311 refers to Samuel Birch; CCED Record IDs 311805, 311807, 311808 and Person ID 103363 all relate to David Standish)

[4] Gerald Fothergill: *A List of Emigrant Ministers to America, 1690-1811*, pub. 1904; pg 56

[5] The British Online Archives website: www.britishonlinearchives.co.uk : American material in the archives of the USPG 1635-1812, reference 9781851171439: A, B & C Series Letter Books (letters re David Standish, now at Rhodes House Library)

[6] Frederick Dalcho M.D.: *An Historical account of the Protestant Episcopal Church in South Carolina*

[7] *Admissions to the College of St John the Evangelist in the University of Cambridge, Part III*, pg 1903

Reverend Edward POOLE, 1725 to 1726

The man appointed on 3/5/1725 as Headmaster of The King's School and Minor Canon of Peterborough Cathedral was Reverend Edward Poole, who was "recommended by the Dean as well qualified for the sayd Offices by reason of his having been educated at Westminster School and of a long standing in Trinity College at Cambridge" [1]. (He resigned as Minor Canon on 1/6/1725, after less than a month).

Edward had been born in 1691 in Herefordshire [2], the son of Reverend James Poole, Vicar of Stretton Grandison, and had three known brothers: James born 1689 [3], Francis born 1691 [4] and Cecil baptised 24/8/1692 [5]. (Their parents were almost certainly the James Poole and Anne Jauncy who had married at Stretton Grandison in 1683 [5]). Edward was educated by Dr Knipe at St Peter's College Westminster before being admitted to Trinity College Cambridge on 24/6/1709, under the tutelage of Mr Pilgrim [6]. He graduated B.A. in 1713 and M.A. in 1716.

As with other periods of his life, Edward's whereabouts between graduating and taking up post in Peterborough in 1725 remain a mystery. (He was ordained by the Bishop of Ely as Deacon on 1/3/1724 and Priest on 21/2/1725 [2], so may have been a tutor or a Curate in the Ely diocese for part of that time). His Deputy at The King's School was Reverend **George Jeffreys**. For reasons unknown, but perhaps due to the School's poor state, Edward resigned on 16/6/1726 after only thirteen months as Headmaster [1].

No trace has been found of what Edward did from June 1726 until 21/5/1730, when he became Rector of Boothby Graoe in Lincolnshire [7]. He stayed less than a year, leaving on 31/3/1731, and seems to have moved to Westminster soon after. He married a lady named Mary, by whom he had seven known children, including three sons: Francis baptised 19/6/1735 (buried on 26/8/1735), Edward baptised 17/8/1738, and James baptised 29/4/1740, all of which events were recorded in the registers of St Margaret's Church in Westminster. (Edward was not the incumbent there, nor is he listed in any lease books held by Westminster Abbey, so it is not known what he was doing in Westminster during those years). Edward is also known to have had four daughters named Elizabeth, Frances, Ann and Mary [8].

On 3/8/1736 Edward became Prebendary of the Collegiate Church of Brecon [7]. He was also Chaplain to the Bishop of St David's [9]. The date he moved to Shropshire is unknown, but in 1749 he was referred to in the lease of the Spread Eagle Inn at Hereford as being "of Coinham" (sic). On 12/6/1759 he was in situ as Vicar of Caynham, Vicar of Mansel Gamage and Curate of Ludford Chapel in Bromfield [7]. He also became Rector of Munslow from 8/11/1762. He resigned from Mansel Gamage on 6/5/1766 and from Ludford Chapel on 18/12/1769, but remained Vicar of Caynham, Rector of Munslow and Prebendary of Brecon until he died in May 1776 [1], leaving a Will [8].

Notes:

Edward's Deputy from 8/10/1724 was **Reverend George Jeffreys**, who had been born c1700 the son of John of Grimsby, and graduated B.A. from Trinity College Cambridge [1&2]. He was a Minor Canon of Peterborough Cathedral from 1/6/1725; Perpetual Curate of Eye in 1726; Cathedral Epistoller 1741-60; Rector of Northborough 1756-69; Cathedral Precentor 1757-69 and Gospeller from 1760. He became Deputy at The King's School four weeks after David Standish left for America, and was Acting Headmaster from October 1724. When Edward Poole was appointed Headmaster in May 1725 George reverted to Deputy, remaining so until he resigned on 25/8/1726.

On 15/12/1753 George married Mary Provost at Peterborough Cathedral, where their two daughters were later baptised: Elizabeth on 7/9/1757 and Mary Ann on 12/9/1760. George's wife died shortly after Mary Ann's birth and was buried on 26/9/1760 at the Cathedral, where Mary Ann was also later buried on 21/5/1762. George himself was buried at Peterborough Cathedral on 28/2/1769.

[1] Peterborough Cathedral Library MSS 54: Dean & Chapter Act Book 1660-1814

[2] John and J.A. Venn: *Alumni Cantabrigienses*

[3] Barker, G.F. Russell: *The Record of Old Westminsters* 1927, Vol. 2, pg 752

[4] Joseph Foster: *Alumni Oxonienses; 1500-1714; Vol. III*; pages 1178 & 1179

[5] www.familysearch.org

[6] W.W. Rouse & Venn, J.A. Ball: *Admissions to Trinity College Cambridge; Vol. III, 1701-1800*

[7] The Clergy of the Church of England Database 1540-1835 <http://www.theclergydatabase.org.uk>
Person ID 18698; Appointment Record ID 237994; Person ID 103939

[8] PROB 11/1022/37: Will of Reverend Edward Poole M.A. of Ludlow, proved in P.C.C. 5/7/1776

[9] London Evening Post: 12-14 August 1736

Thomas was born c1691 in Grantham, the son of wool-weaver John Bradfield [1]. (He was probably the John who married Frances Hutchin on 30/11/1679 in Grantham, where their following children were baptised: Dorothy 13/4/1684, William 1/1/1685, Frances 13/1/1686 and Samuel in September 1693 [2]. Thomas' Will mentioned a further brother, John [3a]. Their father may have been the John Bradfield who was Mayor of Grantham in 1706). Educated by Mr Traughton at Grantham School, Thomas entered St John's College Cambridge as a sizar on 8/5/1709 under the tutelage of Mr Anstey [1]. He graduated B.A. in 1713 and M.A. 1716, and was a Fellow 1716-1724 [3a]. Ordained Deacon on 19/9/1713 by the Bishop of Peterborough, and Priest by the Archbishop of York on 12/6/1715, he was Vicar of Granby in Nottinghamshire from 14/4/1720 until death, and from 19/6/1724 was Curate of Hose, Leicestershire [4].

Thomas was living in Grantham when he married Katherine (daughter of Reverend Richard Knowles) on 29/4/1723 at Hougham in Lincolnshire [5]. On 6/6/1723 the Stamford Mercury reported that he had become Headmaster of Corby Free School. He and his wife had two daughters baptised in Corby: Frances on 11/6/1724 (who was buried in July 1724) and Catherine on 8/6/1726 [5]. (Peterborough Cathedral registers record the burial of a further daughter Frances on 12/10/1726, the baptism of sons Edward on 10/2/1728 (who was buried on 14/10/1730) and Francis on 28/6/1729, and the marriage of a daughter Elizabeth on 26/11/1751. Thomas mentioned none of his children in his Will [3a]).

On 16/6/1726 Thomas became Headmaster of The King's School in Peterborough [6]. As his benefices at Granby and Hose would have necessitated many absences from the School, he would have relied heavily on the assistance of his Deputy. (His first Deputy, Reverend **George Jeffreys**, was replaced by "**Mr Stevens**" on 21/12/1726, who may have been the Reverend Roger Stephens who had been a student of Thomas Bradfield at Corby School. The Deputy from 1733 was Reverend **George Fern**). As well as his duties at the School and at Granby and Hose, from 20/6/1726 Thomas became Peterborough Cathedral's Librarian, and from 25/8/1726 was also Precentor, Gospeller and a Minor Canon [6].

When Thomas resigned as Headmaster on 24/9/1736 the Dean took the unprecedented step of awarding a generous pension for his outstanding performance in raising the standards at the School [6]. He became Rector of Northborough on 1/11/1740 [3a]. His wife died on 13/1/1747 and was buried in the north aisle of Peterborough Cathedral, where Thomas too was buried after he died on 10/3/1756 (see Appendix 2). His Will, dated 14/12/1755, was proved in Peterborough Consistory Court on 15/4/1756 [3a].

Notes:

Reverend **George Fern** (Deputy from 1733 to 20/6/1737 [6]) was born c1711 at Ely, son of Reverend Giles Fern and grandson of Reverend Francis Fern, Headmaster of Wisbech School [3b]. He studied at Ely before entering St John's College Cambridge on 8/1/1729, graduating B.A. in 1733 and M.A. in 1738 [1]. Ordained Deacon on 23/9/1733 and Priest on 21/9/1735, he was Vicar of Wigtoft in Lincolnshire from 15/11/1737, Rector of Manton from 2/3/1738 to 13/12/1738, Vicar of Burgh cum Winthorpe from 31/8/1739, and Chaplain to the Earl of Kilmarnock. He died in 1790 [4].

According to the *Alumni Cantabrigienses*, students of Thomas Bradfield at The King's School included:

- a) **Simon Every**, born in Navenby c1712, the son of Sir Simon Every, Rector of Navenby. He entered Christ's College Cambridge on 28/5/1730. He graduated M.B. in 1740, having studied at Leydon in 1734. Ordained Deacon by the Bishop of Lincoln on 24/5/1741 and Priest on 20/9/1741, he was Curate of Navenby and Rector of Eggington in 1747. He was buried at Eggington in 1758.
- b) **Thomas Strong**, born in Chatteris in 1717, the son of an Attorney named Isaac, attended Stamford School and The King's School before entering St John's College on 4/11/1735. He graduated B.A. in 1739-40. Ordained Deacon by the Bishop of Lincoln on 1/6/1740, and Priest on 1/5/1741, he was Rector of Ingoldmells from 1742 to 1749, then Rector of Hargrave until his death there in 1797.

[1] John E.B. Mayor: *Admissions to the College of St John the Evangelist; Parts I & II*; pgs xivii and 193

[2] www.familysearch.org

[3] H.I. Longden: *Northamptonshire and Rutland Clergy from 1500*: a) Vol. 2; pg 197; b) Vol. 5; pg 27

[4] The Clergy of the Church of England Database 1540-1835 <http://www.theclergydatabase.org.uk>

[5] Lincolnshire F.H.S.: Lincolnshire Marriage Index

[6] Peterborough Cathedral Library MSS 54: Dean Chapter Act Book 1660-1814

Thomas was the son of Thomas Marshall [1]. He was born c1695 (location unknown). In 1713 he entered Christ's College Cambridge, from which he graduated B.A. in 1716-17 and M.A. in 1721 [2]. He was ordained by the Bishop of Lincoln as Deacon on 14/7/1717 and Priest on 20/5/1722, and was Curate of Little Staughton in Bedfordshire in 1722. He became Vicar of Peterborough St John's on 16/8/1726 [3]. From 22/6/1731 he was a Minor Canon of Peterborough Cathedral [2], where he married Elizabeth Eldred on 9/5/1728. Their known children were [1]: John (who was baptised on 27/2/1729 and buried on 3/12/1729 at Peterborough St John's Church), Elizabeth (baptised 27/9/1730 at St John's), Thomas (baptised 26/5/1732 at St John's), and Mary (baptised on 20/3/1735 at St John's).

Thomas became Headmaster of The King's School on 24/9/1736 [2]. Throughout his tenure he remained Vicar of St John's Church and a Minor Canon. (His first Deputy was Reverend **George Fern**. When he resigned on 20/6/1737 he was replaced by Reverend **William Paley**, who became a Minor Canon on 3/6/1741 [2]. He resigned as Minor Canon on 17/6/1745 and left the School at the same time).

On 17/6/1746 Thomas was censured by the Chapter for neglecting his duties as Minor Canon and for the lack of a Deputy: "Whereas the said Mr Marshall for his advantage and conveniency hath been indulged by us to provide a proper Assistant or Usher to attend the duty of Our Grammar School and to take and receive for himself the salary for the same, and whereas upon enquiry we find that he hath neglected to provide such Assistant or Usher, do therefore hereby order and agree that our Subreceiver do stop payment for the salary of such Assistant or Usher until a suitable person for that Employment shall be found and provided" [4]. (In other words, instead of replacing William Paley after he had left, Thomas had been working alone at the School and drawing both his own and the Deputy's salary). Despite the Dean and Chapter's displeasure at the financial irregularity and lack of Deputy, Thomas was allowed to remain in post. He ignored the censure re the lack of Deputy and continued to work alone at the School until his death. (The post of Deputy was not filled again until 1758).

Thomas died in 1748. In his Will (signed 24/9/1748) he asked to be buried in the north aisle of St John the Baptist Church, near the grave of his son John [1], and was duly buried there on 2/10/1748. In his Will Thomas left his widow property in Holbeach that he had bought from her brother, Thomas Eldred. He also left £1000 each to his daughters Elizabeth and Mary (part of which derived from money left in trust for them by "their grandfather Thomas Marshall, deceased"). His residual legatee was his son Thomas. (As he was still a minor; his father had appointed his "good friend Matthew Wyldbore Esquire of Peterborough" as his guardian). Thomas senior's widow is likely to have been the Elizabeth Marshall who was buried on 16/11/1748 at St John's Church in Peterborough.

Notes:

Thomas' 2nd Deputy, **William Paley**, was born 1711 in Yorkshire, the 2nd son of Thomas. His father owned land at Langcliffe in Giggleswick, where William was schooled before entering Christ's College Cambridge as a sizar on 31/1/1730 [2]. He graduated B.A. in 1734 and was ordained Deacon on 10/3/1734 and Priest on 2/3/1745. In 1734 he was Curate of Milton Keynes; he was Vicar of Helpston from 1735 to 1799.

From 1737 to 1745 William was Deputy at The King's School [4], and from 1741 was also a Minor Canon at Peterborough Cathedral and Curate of Northborough [3]. On 10/7/1742 he married Elizabeth Clapham in Giggleswick. Their son and eldest daughter were baptised at Peterborough Cathedral: William on 3/8/1743, Mary on 28/9/1744 [3]. (They later had two further daughters).

In 1745 William left The King's School to become Headmaster of Giggleswick School, which he remained for the next 54 years [2]. He was also Curate of Giggleswick from 1749 to 1769 and Vicar of Horton-in-Ribblesdale from 1769 to 1788. He died aged 88 on 29/9/1799.

Two known pupils of Thomas Marshall at The King's School were:

a) **John Image**, born c1730 in Peterborough, son of wigmaker Charles [2]. On 12/4/1747 he entered St John's College Cambridge, graduating B.A. 1751 and M.A. 1754; he was a Fellow 1752-1763. John was Rector of Wilsford 1758 to 1762, then Vicar of Higham until 1767; he was Chaplain to the Bishop of Peterborough 1764 to 1769. At the Cathedral, he was a Minor Canon 1752- 1786, Librarian 1760-1786, and Precentor 1769 to 1786. He was Vicar of Peterborough St John's from 1766 to 1786, and Rector of Etton from 1769 to 1786. He was buried at St John's on 8/10/1786- see Appendix 2.

b) **Richard Southgate**, born on 16/3/1729 in Alwalton, where he was baptised on 4/5/1730 as the eldest of ten children of farmers William and Hannah [5]. (Hannah was the daughter of Robert Wright of Castor, a surveyor and civil engineer who oversaw the construction of the Alwalton/Thrapston canal). Richard was educated briefly at Uppingham and Fotheringhay before joining The King's School. A gifted student, his eagerness commended him to Headmaster Thomas Marshall, who "united to great learning a peculiar suavity of manners, which early gained him the affection of his young pupil" [6]. He also came to the attention of Dr John Thomas, Bishop of Lincoln, who became a mentor and patron [5]. With an exhibition from The King's School, Richard entered St John's College Cambridge on 21/3/1745 under the tutelage of Dr Rutherford. (He continued friendly correspondence with his former Headmaster until Thomas Marshall died in 1748). He graduated B.A. at Easter 1749 and wished to progress further, but family circumstances forced a return to Alwalton [6]. There the Rector, Timothy Neve, encouraged him to continue his studies, using his own library [5], and Richard began to study for the Church. Richard was ordained Deacon on 24/8/1752 at Buckden by the Bishop of Lincoln, and was appointed Curate of Haddon on 25/9/1752 [2]. Ordained Priest on 22/9/1754, from 25/11/1754 to 17/4/1761 he was Rector of Woolley in Huntingdonshire [2]. He also served as Curate in numerous parishes from 1752, including Godmanchester, Upton and Leighton Bromswold in Huntingdonshire; Weston, Wykeham, Louth, Rathby, Tathewell and Cawkwell in Lincolnshire; and Doddington and Newnham in Kent [5]. (On 12/5/1753, while Curate of Weston, he joined the Gentlemen's Society at Spalding). From 1757 he kept a journal, in which he often recorded having taken services in as many as four different churches on the same day [6]. Despite enjoying a busy ecclesiastic life, however, he missed having access to books and the conversation of fellow literati. On 2/1/1763 Richard moved to London and became a Sub-Curate of St James' Westminster. He was Curate of St Giles in the Fields from 25/12/1765. He was Rector of Little Steeping in Lincolnshire from 24/12/1782 to 11/5/1790, when he became Rector of Warsop [5]. He remained Rector there and Curate of St Giles until his death. He was a kind and extremely generous man, actively promoting Sunday Schools and dispensing charity. He often gave parishioners money to buy food and medicine, and on one occasion gave away all his clothes bar the suit he was wearing and one spare shirt [6]. Richard was a life-long avid collector of books, coins and medals, on which he later became a respected authority. (When his collection was sold in April/May 1795, the auction of 2,599 lots raised £1,332 and 12 shillings). He helped John Pinkerton with his book *Essay on Medals*, published 1784. On 6/9/1784 Richard was appointed Assistant Librarian at the British Museum, where he was given an apartment. In 1791 he was elected a Fellow of the Society of Antiquarians, and later joined the Linnaean Society. Richard suffered from asthma and frequent chest infections. In late 1794 he caught a cold which developed into an infection. On 12/1/1795 he retired to his apartment in the British Museum, where he died about 3pm on 22/1/1795 [6]. (On 5/2/1795 The Derby Mercury reported that he had taken to his bed after being attacked and injured on the Saturday before his death). So great was his parishioners' grief that St Giles' Church was hung with black for a month. In July 1795 The Gentleman's Magazine reported his death, mentioning his "profound learning, great modesty, the sincerest piety, the most exact morality, and an unwearied attention to the professional duties of a parish priest... Through the last 30 years of his life he was, every day (with but a few intervals of exception), consoling the afflicted, and pointing out the true grounds of consolation to the wretched inhabitants in the blind alleys of St Giles". A marble tablet was erected at St Giles' Church inscribed: "In memory of the Rev. Richard Southgate, A.B., Rector of Warsop, in the County of Nottingham; one of the Sub-Librarians of the British Museum, and during thirty years, Curate of this parish; who died Jan. 21, 1795, in the 66th year of his age. In every station of his life he executed its respective duties with judgement, diligence, and fidelity. Deep were his researches, and his learning various; Languages and Science acknowledged him a scholar; Theology a Divine. The purity of his faith, the rectitude of his conduct, and his unwearied labours in the pastoral office testified his piety towards God: his mildness, humility and candour, with his exemplary attention to the wants, temporal as well as spiritual, of his fellow creatures, proved his benevolence towards man. Reader, if thou canst, excel him; it will be well if thou canst equal him!"

[1] TNA: PROB 11/765/355, proved 2/11/1748, the Will of Reverend Thomas Marshall of Peterborough

[2] The Clergy of the Church of England Database 1540-1835 <http://www.theclergydatabase.org.uk>

[3] H. I. Longden: *Northamptonshire and Rutland Clergy 1500-1900*, Vol. 9, pg143-145

[4] Peterborough Cathedral Library MSS 54: Dean & Chapter Act Book 1660-1814

[5] R.F. Scott: *Admissions to the College of St John the Evangelist, Part III*, pgs 556/557

[6] *Museum Southgatum*: Leigh and Sotheby's 1795 Sale Catalogue of the effects of Richard Southgate

Thomas Myrehouse was born in 1716, the 2nd son and 5th child of John Myrehouse Esquire of Myresyke at Loweswater in Cumberland and Mary nee Dickenson of Redhow in Lamplugh [1], who had married at Grasmere on 18/1/1704. (The Myrehouse family had reputedly held the Myresyke Estate since the time of Edward the Confessor). Thomas was baptised at Loweswater on 9/9/1716. He had eight siblings: John born 1705, Isabel 1707, Jane 1709, Mary 1711, Margaret 1713, Ann 1717, Martha (birth-date unknown), and Jonathan born 1723.

Details of Thomas' schooling remain untraced. He did not attend Oxford or Cambridge University, and no record has been traced of him graduating from elsewhere. Although known to have taken Holy Orders, the details of his ordination have not been found. He is believed to have been the "Thomas Mirehouse" who was Deputy Headmaster to Francis Bacon at The King's School in Grantham [2]. If so, then he was also probably the Reverend Mirehouse of Grantham listed in 1747 as a subscriber to a publication on the subject of the wool trade: *Chronicon Rusticum-Commerciale*, [3].

On 15/11/1748 Thomas was appointed Headmaster of The King's School in Peterborough and as a Minor Canon of the Cathedral [4], of which he was later Precentor. The Dean and Chapter granted him permission to appoint a Deputy at the School, but he opted instead to work alone throughout his tenure. Four days after becoming Headmaster he married Elizabeth Linthwaite at All Saints' Church in Stamford on 19/11/1748. (Elizabeth, the widow of Thomas Linthwaite, was the daughter of J. Torrey Esquire [11]). Thomas and Elizabeth had five children baptised at Peterborough Cathedral [5]:

- i) Elianor, baptised on 22/2/1750. (She died on 6/9/1757 and was buried outside the Cathedral).
- ii) Elizabeth, baptised on 2/8/1751. (She was buried inside the Cathedral on 15/2/1844, aged 93).
- iii) John, baptised on 13/3/1753. (He was later admitted as a sizar at Clare College Cambridge on 27/3/1770 as "**John Mirehouse**" [6], graduating B.A. in 1774 and M.A. in 1777; he was a Fellow from 1777 to 1779. He became a J.P. and was Deputy Lieutenant for Pembrokeshire, and High Sheriff in 1805. He married the sister of Sir John Edwards, Bart. He died on 26/3/1823).
- iv) Mary, baptised on 23/8/1754. (She died on 7/10/1757 and was buried outside the Cathedral).
- v) Thomas Torrey, baptised on 7/9/1756. (He died on 18/9/1757 and was buried outside the Cathedral).

Thomas was a member of the Peterborough Gentlemen's Society [7]). He became Rector of Wilsford in Lincolnshire on 23/3/1753 [4]. In late 1757 he and his wife suffered the tragic loss of three of their children in the space of five weeks, which may have prompted him to resign from The King's School that December [4]. On 22/12/1757 he became Rector of Etton in Northamptonshire [5].

Thomas resigned from Wilsford on 13/1/1758 [5], but remained Rector of Etton until his death. He died on 18/1/1769 aged 53 and was buried outside Peterborough Cathedral, in the same tomb as three of his children (see Appendix 2). His widow died on 28/2/1805 and was buried in the same tomb. (Their daughter Elizabeth was later buried in the south aisle of the Cathedral choir).

Notes:

One of Thomas' students in Peterborough was **Stephen Fovargue**, born at French Drove, Isle of Ely, the son of Stephen Fovargue Esquire. He graduated from St John's College Cambridge B.A. in 1758, M.A. in 1761 and B.D. 1768 [6]. He was a Fellow 1760-1772 and Bursar 1768-1770. Ordained Deacon and Priest, in 1759 he was Curate of Great Addington. Described as "A dissipated character and partially insane", in January 1770 he horsewhipped and kicked his groom, Thomas Goode, who died shortly after. Stephen fled to Paris, "being apprehensive of a Cambridge Jury" who would know of his "ill character". Reduced to abject poverty and having to busk to survive, he returned to Cambridge and was committed by the Mayor to the Castle. Acquitted of manslaughter at the Assizes in July 1774, Stephen sold his estate and left Cambridge for Bath, where he died on 6/6/1775 and was buried at St James' Church.

[1] *A Genealogical & Heraldic History of the Landed Gentry of Great Britain & Ireland*, Vol. 2, 1879, pg1105

[2] History section of The King's School Grantham's website: www.kings.lincs.sch.uk (C18th Masters)

[3] *Biographical Database, 1680-1830*, pub 1998 by Averro Publications

[4] Peterborough Cathedral Library, MSS 54: Dean and Chapter Act Book 1660-1814

[5] H.I. Longden: *Northamptonshire and Rutland Clergy from 1500*:Vol. 9, pg 235

[6] John & J.A. Venn: *Alumni Cantabrigienses*

[7] Walter Denham Larrett: *History of the King's School Peterborough*; pg 24

Reverend Thomas MARSHAM, 1757 to 1767

Thomas Marsham was baptised at St Giles' Church in Reading on 17/8/1731 [1], the son of Thomas and Anne; he had one sibling, Hannah [2]. He attended Eton before entering King's College Cambridge as a Scholar in 1750 [1]. He graduated B.A. 1755, M.A. 1758, and was a Fellow in 1754. He was ordained Deacon on 10/3/1754 by the Bishop of London, and Priest on 21/9/1755 by the Bishop of Peterborough [3]. From 10/5/1757 he was Chaplain to Henry Howard, 12th Earl of Suffolk, 5th Earl of Berkshire [4].

The Peterborough Chapter minutes recorded on 6/4/1758 that Thomas Marsham "one of our Minor Canons is hereby appointed Schoolmaster in our Free School, as is the Rev'd Mr Hebworth Usher"; their salaries were backdated to 21/12/1757 [5]. (Reverend **John Hepworth** had been born on 16/10/1734 in Yorkshire, and had graduated from Corpus Christi College Cambridge B.A. in 1758 and M.A. 1761 [1]. He was Curate of Peterborough St John's Church c1759-1761, and was Rector of Grafham 1763-1802 and of Little Gransden in 1774 [4]. From 1764 the Deputy was Reverend **Charles Favell** - see page 51).

On the day he became Headmaster of The King's School (21/12/1757) Thomas married Elizabeth Unsworth at Peterborough St John's Church. They had two surviving children [6]:

- i) Thomas Cope Marsham, who was baptised on 2/1/1761 at Peterborough St John's. (He entered King's College Cambridge from Eton at Easter 1781, graduating B.A. in 1784 and M.A. in 1787; he was a Fellow 1783 to 1801 [1]. He was Vicar of Kew with Petersham in Surrey 1801-1817, and was Chaplain to the Duke of York and to the Prince of Wales. On 19/10/1802 he married Penelope Judith Maitland at Totteridge (Judith was the eldest daughter of the Honourable Sir Alexander Maitland, 1st Bart). Thomas died on 11/12/1817 at Totteridge, of which he had been Curate since 10/8/1803 [4]. He left a Will, signed on 11/3/1809, in which he mentioned his mother and sister, both of whom he named as Elizabeth and described as being "of Hatfield" [5]).
- ii) Elizabeth, born c1763. (She died in June 1830, leaving a Will in which she described herself as a spinster "formerly of Hatfield, Herts but now of Bath in the County of Somerset" [7]. She mentioned the bequest from her late brother, Thomas Cope Marsham, and asked to be buried in her parents' vault at Hatfield. She was duly buried at St Ethelreda in Hatfield on 14/6/1830, aged 67 [8]).

Thomas held various other offices while Headmaster. He remained a Minor Canon and, until 20/12/1763, was also Vicar of St Peter's Church at Wootton Wawen in Warwickshire [4]. He became Rector of Alwalton on 8/11/1763 and on 19/12/1766 was also appointed Vicar of Donington in Lincolnshire.

After a highly successful nine years as Headmaster, on 30/6/1767 Thomas resigned from The King's School [5]. By August 1768 he was serving as the Curate of Bishop's Hatfield in Hertfordshire*. He quit the benefice of Donington on 13/3/1772, but remained Rector of Alwalton until his death [4]. He was also Rector of Wilsford in Huntingdonshire from 11/10/1771 to 21/10/1791, and on 4/8/1791 became domestic Chaplain to James Cecil, 1st Marquis of Salisbury. On 2/11/1791 he became Rector of Boothby Graffoe in Lincolnshire, under the patronage of Viscount Melbourne. (It is probable that he delegated some of his duties at Alwalton, Wilsford and Boothby Graffoe to a Curate).

*In the eighteenth century, the benefice of Bishop's Hatfield comprised the church of St Ethelreda in Hatfield and Totteridge Chapel. It was in the Lincoln Diocese, under the patronage of the Marquis of Salisbury. The Rector of Bishop's Hatfield from 1763 to 1769 was the Right Reverend Robert Lamb, Bishop of Peterborough [4], to whom Thomas had been ultimately answerable while Headmaster of The King's School. It appears therefore that Bishop Lamb may have personally nominated Thomas as his Curate at Bishop's Hatfield. (The Right Reverend Robert Lamb, Bishop of Peterborough, was the elder brother of Sir Matthew Lamb 1st Bart, and the uncle of Sir Peniston Lamb 2nd Bart, (later 1st Viscount Melbourne) of Bocket Hall, Welwyn in Hertfordshire [10]).

While Curate of Hatfield, Thomas Marsham was a private tutor. His pupils included Lord Fordwich (son of the 3rd Earl Cowper) and at least two sons of Sir Peniston Lamb 2nd Bart (i.e. the Bishop of Peterborough's great-nephews [10]). The Honourables Peniston and William Lamb both studied with Thomas before progressing to Eton: the Honourable Peniston Lamb went to Eton in 1781; the Honourable William Lamb (later Lord Melbourne) was tutored by Thomas 1785-1788 (see page 50).

Thomas Marsham died on 14/9/1800 at Hatfield. His death was announced in the Hampshire Chronicle on 22/9/1800. He was buried in a vault at St Ethelreda in Hatfield on 23/9/1800, aged 69 [8]. His widow Elizabeth was later interred in the same vault on 3/6/1815, aged 85. She left a Will [11].

Notes:

a) The following three individuals were among the pupils known to have been educated at The King's School in Peterborough during Thomas Marsham's highly successful nine-year term as Headmaster:

i) **Charles Wright** was born in Peterborough c1744 [1]. (He was baptised at Peterborough St John's on 31/7/1744 as the son of George and Elizabeth Wright). He entered St John's College Cambridge on 7/5/1760, graduating B.A. 1764 and M.A. 1769. In 1768 he was ordained Deacon and Priest. He was Rector of Rayleigh in Essex 1768-1799, Chaplain to Earl Stanhope in 1786, and was a Justice of the Peace for Nottinghamshire in 1792. He married Susannah, niece and heiress of Lieutenant-General Richard Burton Phillipson, and adopted the surname and arms of Burton and Phillipson.

ii) **Matthias Slye** was born 1746 in Huntingdonshire [1]. He entered Peterhouse College Cambridge on 22/11/1764, graduating B.A. in 1769 and M.A. in 1778. He was ordained Deacon by the Bishop of Chichester on 18/10/1769, and Priest by the Bishop of Lincoln on 16/5/1771. He became Chaplain to Robert, Earl of Harborough and was Rector of Denton, Huntingdonshire. He was Vicar of Weston-by-Welland from 1777 to 1787, then Rector of Carlton-Curlieu-cum-Ilston from 1787 to 1818. He was also Rector of Cadeby in 1789 and Curate of Great Oakley from 1796 until his death in 1818.

iii) **John Fisher** was born 1748 at Hampton in Richmond, Middlesex [1]. On 28/11/1748 he was baptised at St Mary's Church in Hampton [12], the eldest of nine sons of Elizabeth nee Laurens and the Reverend John Fisher [13], who had married on 18/2/1747 at St Martin Outwich Church in London [14]. (At the time John junior was born his father was the Vicar of Hampton. When John Thomas was installed as Bishop of Peterborough in 1747, John Fisher senior became his Chaplain and moved with his family to Peterborough. In 1749 Bishop Thomas appointed John Fisher senior as Vicar of St John's Church in Peterborough, where he remained until 1766 [13]). After the family's move to Peterborough, John Fisher junior attended The King's School until age 14. He then transferred to St Paul's School in London [13]. He became a pensioner at Peterhouse College Cambridge on 9/5/1765, becoming a Scholar in 1767, and graduating B.A. (10th Wrangler) in 1770 [1]. John was ordained Deacon on 26/5/1771 and Priest on 1/5/1773. In 1773 he attained his M.A. and became a Fellow of St John's College. He made B.D. in 1780 and D.D. in 1789. He was Vicar of Preston with Sutton Poyntz in Dorset from 1773 until becoming Rector of Langham in Essex in 1780. (He was at Langham again in 1793 and from 1796 to 1807).

In 1785 John visited Italy, returning to become Canon of Windsor in 1786 [13]. He was also Vicar of Nether Stowey in Somerset from 1793 until 1796, when he became Rector of Hartley Wespall in Hampshire, remaining so until 1807 [1]. From 1780 to 1785 he was tutor to His Royal Highness Prince Edward (later Duke of Kent), and also tutored Princess Charlotte from 1805 to 1817 [13]. He was Chaplain to King George III and Deputy Clerk of the Closet in 1781 [1].

Having been chosen by King George III to become Bishop of Exeter, John was consecrated as such on 17/7/1803 [13]. He was also Prebendary and Archdeacon of Exeter and Treasurer of the Cathedral from 21/7/1803. Four years later he became Bishop of Salisbury, on 30/6/1807. In 1818 he paid the first Episcopal visit to the Channel Islands since the Reformation. He was also Chancellor of the Order of the Garter [1].

A much-respected classicist, John was also renowned for his courtesy, amenable nature and modest piety [13]. He was known in society circles as "the King's Fisher", in reference to his enduring friendship with King George III, who appreciated his unaffected manner and fidelity. In 1804 John became Vice-President of the British and Foreign Bible Society, and was elected a Fellow of the Royal Society in 1819 [1].

A talented artist himself, John became a close friend and leading patron of John Constable, and actually presided at his marriage to Maria Elizabeth Bicknell on 2/10/1816 at St Martin in the Fields in Westminster [15]. (Constable gave art lessons to one of John's children). In 1820 he commissioned Constable to paint the celebrated *Salisbury Cathedral from the Bishop's Grounds*, in which John Fisher and his wife Dorothea are the figures in the bottom-left corner. (The painting now hangs in the Victoria and Albert Museum [16]).

On 6/9/1787 John Fisher had married Dorothea Scrivener of Sibton Abbey, Suffolk [13]. They had one son and two daughters. He died on 8/5/1825 at Upper Seymour Street, Portman Square in London and was buried on 16/5/1825 in St George's Chapel at Windsor [1]. He is commemorated at Salisbury Cathedral by an impressive canopied-table funerary monument in St Lawrence Chapel.

b) Among Thomas Marsham's private pupils after he resigned the Headmastership of The King's School and moved from Peterborough to Hatfield was the Honourable William Lamb, who had been born 15/3/1779, the son of Elizabeth nee Milbanke and Sir Peniston Lamb, 1st Viscount Melbourne, 2nd Baronet. William was tutored by Thomas Marsham in Hatfield from 1785 to 1788, before attending Eton School [9]. From Eton he entered Trinity College Cambridge as "the Honourable Henry William Lamb" [1], graduating M.A. in 1799. He then studied in Glasgow and embarked on a career in Law, being called to the Bar in 1804.

Following the death of his elder brother in 1805, William Lamb became heir to his father's title and gave up Law to enter Politics. He was M.P. for Leominster in 1806; for Haddington Burghs from 1806 to 1807; for Portarlington from 1807 to 1812; for Peterborough from 1816 to 1819; for Hertfordshire from 1819 to 1826; for Newport, Isle of Wight in 1827; and for Bletchingley from 1827 to 1828. From April 1827 to June 1828 he was Chief Secretary to the Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, and was Privy Councillor of the United Kingdom from 30/4/1827, and of Ireland from 16/7/1827 [9].

In July 1828 William succeeded his father as 2nd Viscount Melbourne [17]. He was Secretary of State for Home Affairs from November 1830 until July 1834, when he became Prime Minister and First Lord of the Treasury. He held this office from July until November 1834, and again from April 1835 to September 1841. When Queen Victoria ascended to the throne in April 1837, William became not only her first Prime Minister but also her principal and much-trusted advisor [1].

The colourful personal lives of both William and his wife Lady Caroline, who he married in 1805, are well-documented. Lady Caroline died in 1828; Lord Melbourne died in 1848 [17].

[1] John & J.A. Venn: *Alumni Cantabrigienses*

[2] TNA: PROB 11/908/64: Will of Thomas Marsham, Gentleman of Reading, proved 11/4/1765.

(The Will, signed on 29/4/1762, mentioned his wife Anne, their daughter Hannah, their son Thomas "of Peterborough, Clerk", and their grandson Thomas Marsham, only child of Thomas)

[3] H.I. Longden: *Northamptonshire and Rutland Clergy from 1500: Vol. 9; pg147*

[4] The Clergy of the Church of England Database 1540-1835 <http://www.theclergydatabase.org.uk>

[5] Peterborough Cathedral Library MSS 54: Dean and Chapter Act Book 1660-1814

[6] TNA: PROB 11/1601/331: Will of Reverend Thomas Cope Marsham, Clerk of Totteridge, Hertfordshire, proved 23/2/1818. (The Will had been signed 11/03/1809. It mentioned his wife, Penelope Judith, his mother "Elizabeth Marsham of Hatfield", and his sister "Elizabeth Marsham of Hatfield").

[7] TNA: PROB 11/1772/362: Will of Elizabeth Marsham, Spinster of Bath, Somerset, proved 29/6/1830. (Elizabeth stated she was formerly of Hatfield and made reference to the legacy from her brother, Thomas Cope Marsham. She asked to be buried at Hatfield, in her parents' vault).

[8] Federation of Family History Societies: National Burial Index, Third Edition

[9] www.historyofparliamentonline.org/volume1790-1820 re Peniston and William Lamb

[10] Oxford University Press: *Dictionary of National Biography 2004*, online edition; article 15919 (re Sir Matthew Lamb 1st Baronet)

[11] TNA: PROB 11/1569/514: Will of Elizabeth Marshall, widow of Thomas, proved on 30/6/1815

[12] LMA: St Mary, Hampton Baptism register

[13] Oxford University Press: *Dictionary of National Biography, 1922*, Vol.7, pgs 64-66 and Vol. 22, pg 435 (re John Fisher)

[14] LMA St Martin Outwich; Marriage register 1670-1754

[15] LMA: St Martin in the Fields' Marriage register

[16] Victoria and Albert Museum website: <http://collections.vam.ac.uk/>

[17] Oxford University Press: *Dictionary of National Biography 2004*, online edition; article 15920 (re William Lamb second Viscount Melbourne)

(TNA denotes The National Archives; LMA denotes the London Metropolitan Archives)

Reverend Charles FAVELL, 1767 to 1772

Charles Favell (recorded in various documents as Favel or Favil) was born on 30/1/1740 at Wakefield in Yorkshire, the second son of Henry [1]. His baptism was recorded on 28/2/1740 in the registers of All Saints' Church in Wakefield, where he was educated before entering Clare Hall Cambridge as a sizar on 7/5/1759 [1]. He graduated B.A. (10th Wrangler) in 1763 and M.A. in 1766, and was a Fellow of Clare in 1764. Ordained by the Bishop of Lincoln as Deacon on 12/6/1763 and Priest on 25/5/1766, he was appointed Curate of Bury in Huntingdonshire on 13/6/1763 [2].

On 30/6/1764 Charles was appointed Deputy at The King's School in Peterborough [2]. On 3/7/1764 he became a Minor Canon of the Cathedral. Following the resignation of Thomas Marsham, Charles was promoted to Headmaster on 30/6/1767. Working without a Deputy [3], he remained Headmaster for five years, during which he also became Vicar of Maxey on 10/7/1771 [2]. He resigned as both Headmaster and Minor Canon in September 1772.

After leaving The King's School Charles remained Vicar of Maxey. On 26/12/1777 he also became domestic Chaplain to John Butler, Bishop of Oxford and Hereford, a position he retained until 1779 [2]. On 7/4/1778 he was licensed as a Preacher throughout the Lincoln Diocese, and was granted special dispensation to become Rector of Brington-with-Bythorn and Old Weston while remaining Vicar of Maxey. In 1790 he was recorded on the list of Voters at Brington. In 1791 he was a member of the Society of Arts [4]. In 1794 he was listed as a Fellow of the Linnaean Society, and as a subscriber to *The Life of Sir Charles Linnaeus* (the biography of the zoologist and botanist).

On 19/1/1800 the Northampton Mercury announced that Charles had been appointed as a Justice of the Peace in Huntingdonshire. On 11/3/1805 he married Anne Wordsworth at Brington [5]. (She was the daughter of Richard Wordsworth, Collector of Customs at Whitehaven in Cumberland [1]). Charles and Anne's marriage remained childless. (On 28/3/1805 a 90-year-old widow named Jane Favell was buried at Brington All Saints' Church [6]; she is believed to have been Charles' mother).

Charles' death on 11/5/1807 was announced on 23/5/1807 in the Oxford University & City Herald; he left a Will [7]. On 14/5/1807 he was buried at Brington All Saints [6], where he is commemorated on a memorial in the chancel. (On 4/1/1809 his widow married Reverend James Ireland, Canon of Chester [2 & 5]. After his death in 1822, she married her third husband, J. Coombe. She died childless in 1840).

Notes:

Pupils of Charles Favell at The King's School included [1]:

- a) **Thomas Cowper Hincks**, born on 5/1/1758 at Chester, the only son of banker John and Arabella. He entered St John's College Cambridge on 2/2/1776, but failed to graduate. On 26/3/1778 he became a Cornet in the King's Dragoon Guards, rising to Lieutenant in 1780, and to Captain on 13/3/1786. After retiring from the Army in 1787, he became Deputy Lieutenant of Cheshire. He married Joanna Morris on 15/1/1787. His death from a seizure at his home in Somerset Street, Portman Square in London on 4/3/1819 was announced in the Morning Post on 5/3/1819. His widow died on 30/12/1822.
- b) **Baily Heath**, born at Kentish Town, Middlesex c1758, the son of Baily Heath Esquire. He entered St John's College on 17/3/1775, graduating B.A. in 1779 and M.A. in 1782. He was at Lincoln's Inn from 1/5/1779, and was called to the Bar on 9/6/1785. He was living at Stansted Hall in Essex when he died on 31/3/1809 after falling from his horse. He died intestate with an estate valued at £160,000.
- c) **Richard Smyth**, born on 4/3/1756 at Stapleford Tawney in Essex, the son of Arabella and the Reverend Sir William Smyth (6th Bart) of Hill Hall and Horham Hall, Essex. On 29/3/1774 Richard entered St John's College Cambridge. He was re-admitted on 29/11/1787 and on 12/11/1800, graduating LL.B. in 1801. He was ordained Deacon on 20/9/1778 and Priest on 21/5/1780, and was Rector of Little Warley 1800-1837. He married Charlotte Montague of Lackham House in Wiltshire. He died on 3/1/1837.

[1] John & J.A. Venn: *Alumni Cantabrigienses*

[2] The Clergy of the Church of England Database 1540-1835 <http://www.theclergydatabase.org.uk>

[3] A.F. Leach: *Victoria History of the County of Northampton*, Vol. 2, pg 214

[4] *Biographical Database, 1680-1830*, pub 1998 by Averro Publications

[5] www.familysearch.org

[6] Huntingdonshire Family History Society: Burial transcription

[7] TNA: PROB 11/1464/44: Will of Charles Favell, proved 3/7/1807

Robert Fowler was born in 1742 [1]. He was baptised on 7/11/1742 at St Mary's Church in Horncastle, Lincolnshire, the son of Sarah and the Reverend James Fowler M.A. [2]. (James had been Vicar of Horncastle since 1724, and remained so until his death in 1779 [3]). Robert had four siblings: Sarah baptised on 6/1/1728, James Forster on 3/1/1729, Elizabeth on 30/11/1732 and Bernard on 13/5/1739.

Robert was educated in Leeds before entering Magdalene College Cambridge on 31/5/1759. He graduated LL.B in 1769 [1]. While an undergraduate, he was ordained Deacon by the Bishop of Norwich on 3/3/1765, becoming Curate of Friskney in Lincolnshire the following day [3]. (He appears to have quit the Curacy of Friskney by 1767). He was ordained Priest by the Bishop of Lincoln on 21/12/1766.

On 8/12/1767 Robert became Headmaster of Bishop's Stortford Grammar School in Hertfordshire [4], which had been declining for many decades. Unable to reverse its fortunes, it closed in 1770. In the spring of 1770 Robert therefore set up his own school for fifteen pupils at Saffron Walden in Essex [5].

On 14/9/1772 the Northampton Mercury announced that Robert had been appointed Headmaster of The King's School in Peterborough and as a Minor Canon of the Cathedral [6]. Although paid as Headmaster from Michaelmas 1772, it appears he was initially appointed on probation, as he was not confirmed in post until 29/6/1773 [7]. He worked without a Deputy at the School until his resignation on 2/7/1776.

Robert married Catherine Levine Merrick on 24/2/1777 at Peterborough Cathedral [8]. (She was the daughter of Colonel Merrick of the Guards, and was the niece of John Leman Esquire of Northaw, Hertfordshire). Their following 7 children were all baptised at Peterborough Cathedral [9]:

- i) **John** born 14/12/1777, baptised 21/1/1778. (Educated at The King's School [10], then at Eton and Wormley, he graduated from St John's College Cambridge B.A. 1804 and M.A. 1808 [1]. He was Curate at Warboys 1804-14, Curate of St Mary's Huntingdon 1805 and Rector of Rampton from 1812. He died on 28/2/1855)
- ii) Levine born 16/12/1778, baptised 19/1/1779 (She married banker John Perkins in 1805. She later married barrister John Eykyn Hovenden on 13/3/1806 at Huntingdon. She was buried on 9/1/1815 in Bathwick)
- iii) **Robert Merrick** born 29/10/1780, baptised 30/11/1780. (Educated at The King's School by Henry Freeman [10], on 6/5/1793 Robert joined the Royal Navy, in which he eventually rose to Rear Admiral. As a Lieutenant on *HMS Investigator*, on 18/7/1801 he sailed as 2nd in command to Captain Matthew Flinders on the Admiralty's expedition to circumnavigate and map the coastline of Australia [11]. Their mission complete, Robert took command of *HMS Porpoise*, tasked with conveying Captain Flinders and the crew back to England. However, on 17/8/1803 the *Porpoise* struck a reef at Cato and sank. Having been rescued, Robert and his crew boarded the East India vessel *Earl Camden* at Canton. During the voyage to England Robert helped repel an attack by a French squadron, for which he received as a reward £300 from the East India Company and a sword from the Lloyd's Patriotic Fund. On 16/6/1813 Robert married Caroline Matilda Dashwood at St Marylebone Westminster. On the 1851 census they were living at Walliscote House in Whitchurch [12]. He died on 25/5/1860 [13]. Fowler's Bay and Point Fowler in Australia were named in his honour. A memorial in St Botolph's Church at Boston in Lincolnshire commemorates Robert and others who "bore a gallant part in the exploration of Australia... They were honoured in their generations and were the glory of their times").
- iv) Elizabeth Maria born 25/1/1782, baptised on 28/2/1782. (Married the surgeon William Desborough at St John's Church in Huntingdon in February 1803 [14 & 15]. She died 27/7/1867 at Hemingford Grey)
- v) William Merrick born 15/3/1783, baptised 22/4/1783. (Married Sarah Jane, a native of the East Indies, with whom he was living St George Hanover Square in 1851 [11]. He died in London on 21/6/1852 [16])
- vi) Henry born 27/6/1785, baptised 27/7/1785. (Married Anna Holgate 1810; died in Brussels 13/3/1830 [17])
- vii) Charles born 24/3/1787, baptised 25/3/1787 (He was buried at Peterborough Cathedral on 18/2/1788).

Having resigned as Headmaster on 2/7/1776, on 7/8/1777 Robert became Curate of Peterborough St John's Church, a position he had left by 1789 [3]. From 8/2/1779 until his death he was Rector of St Margaret's Church at Langton-by-Horncastle. (From 1814 services there were conducted by a Stipendiary Curate). At Peterborough Cathedral he was Precentor from October 1786, and was also Librarian. From 10/11/1788 he was also Rector of Fiskerton, from which he resigned in April 1793. From 27/12/1792 he was Rector of Warboys, remaining so until his death. (He was aided there from 1804 to 1814 by his son John as Curate, and from 1817 by Stipendiary Curates). For many years Robert was also the acting Magistrate in Huntingdonshire [18].

When Robert's wife Catherine was buried at Peterborough Cathedral on 30/1/1790 she was recorded as "Levine Fowler, wife of Robt.". Her memorial inscription there mentioned their son Charles [9]. On 29/6/1790 Robert resigned his positions as Cathedral Precentor, Librarian and Minor Canon. (He is known to have later married a lady named Frances [19], but their marriage has not been traced).

Robert's 2nd wife Frances died aged 66 on 10/9/1816 [19] at the White Lion Inn at Cobham in Surrey. She was buried on 12/9/1816 at St Andrew's Church in Cobham [20]. Robert died at his London residence on 22/12/1827, aged 86 [18]. In his Will, which he had written on 3/8/1824, he left the instruction that "A day or two after my decease, my body may be opened by Dr Johnson in order to ascertain the immediate cause of my death" (and left Dr Johnson the sum of two guineas as a fee for doing so [15]). In accordance with his wishes, he was then buried at Cobham St Andrew's in his 2nd wife's grave [20]. He left bequests to various nieces and nephews and to three of his children (Robert, William and Elizabeth Desborough), but failed to mention his other two known surviving children, John and Henry. He also left the sum of £200 to be invested by the Rector and churchwardens of Warboys, with instructions that the interest was to be distributed among the poor of Warboys parish in the form of meat and bread. That "Fowler's Charity" endowment was still in operation in 1923.

Notes:

Known students of Robert Fowler at The King's School in 1772 included [10]:

a) **Daniel Bayley**, who was born in 1763, the son of John Bayley Esquire of Peterborough and Elton, and Sarah nee Kennet (grand-daughter of Dr White Kennet, Bishop of Peterborough [1]). Daniel was educated at The King's School and at Eton before entering St John's College Cambridge on 23/6/1781, graduating B.A. in 1785, M.A. in 1788 and B.D. in 1795. He was a Fellow of St John's 1788-1805 and was Senior Dean 1799-1801 and 1802-1805. He was ordained Deacon on 26/1/1785 and Priest on 25/7/1786.

In 1792 Daniel was Domestic Chaplain to Spencer Madan when he was Bishop of Bristol, and remained so after he transferred to the Bishopric of Peterborough in 1800. Daniel was also Domestic Chaplain to the Marquis of Winchester, and was Vicar of Madingley in Cambridgeshire 1804-1805. He possessed several books from the Library of his great-grandfather, White Kennett, former Bishop of Peterborough, (with manuscript notes by said Bishop), and also owned the manuscripts of a work by Kenneth Gibson, Rector of Masham.

Daniel was a bachelor when he died of apoplexy aged 42 on 13/8/1805 at Little Stukeley in Huntingdonshire. (His brothers **John** and **Edward** also attended The King's School - see page 55).

b) **Stephen Bracken**, born c1763, became Chief Constable of the Soke and liberty of Peterborough. His marriage to Alice Crisp on 17/3/1802 was recorded in St John's parish registers as having taken place at Thorpe Chapel. In the 1806 Poll Book he was resident in Paston. His death on 10/2/1819 was announced in the Stamford Mercury on 19/2/1819. He was buried in the Cathedral Precincts on 14/2/1819, aged 56.

[1] John & J.A. Venn: *Alumni Cantabrigienses*

[2] Baptism register of St Mary Horncastle

[3] The Clergy of the Church of England Database 1540-1835 <http://www.theclergydatabase.org.uk>

[4] Stamford Mercury: issued 10/12/1767; pg 2

[5] The Ipswich Journal: issued 10/3/1770; pg 3

[6] Northampton Mercury: issued 14/9/1772; pg 3

[7] Peterborough Cathedral Library MSS 54; Dean & Chapter Act Book 1660-1814

[8] Stamford Mercury: 27/2/1777; pg 3

[9] H.I. Longden: *Northamptonshire and Rutland Clergy from 1500: Vol. 5*, pages 109 to 111

[10] Northampton Record Office: Peterborough Cathedral Archives; Dean & Chapter Accounts Books

[11] O'Bryne, William R: *A Naval Biographical Dictionary: Comprising the Life & Services of Every Living Officer in Her Majesty's Navy from the Rank of Admiral of the Fleet to that of Lieutenant*, 1849

[12] ONS Census of England and Wales

[13] Principle Probate Registry: Calendar of Grants of Probate & Letters of Administration

[14] Northampton Mercury printed 5/3/1803, pg 3

[15] TNA: PROB 11/1735/178: Will of Reverend Robert Fowler, proved 14/1/1828

[16] TNA: PROB 11; Piece 2156; Will of William Merrick Fowler

[17] London Courier and Evening Gazette printed 5/4/1830; pg 3

[18] Huntingdon, Bedford & Peterborough Gazette: 5/1/1828, pg 3

[19] The Examiner printed 22/9/1816, pg 16, re the death on 10/9/1816 of Frances Fowler, wife of Robert

[20] Federation of Family History Societies: National Burial Index, Third Edition

Reverend Henry FREEMAN, 1776 to 1796

According to alumni records, Henry was born in 1755 at Ringstead in Northamptonshire, "probably" the son of a farmer named Samuel [1]. He was therefore evidently the Henry baptised on 29/3/1755 at Ringstead St Mary's Church as the son of Samuel and Elizabeth Freeman [2]. (His parents may have been the Samuel Freeman and Elizabeth Bellars who had married at Ringstead on 27/5/1754). Two of Henry's brothers were baptised in Ringstead: Samuel on 13/12/1756 and Thomas on 7/5/1758. (Their elder brother John Freeman was born c1740, reputedly in Ringstead [1], but was not baptised there as a son of Samuel and Elizabeth. He later became a teacher at Uppingham School [3]).

Henry Freeman was "chiefly educated under his brother" at Uppingham School [3]. He was admitted on 27/6/1772 as a sizar at Clare College Cambridge, from which he graduated B.A. (10th Wrangler) in 1776 and M.A. in 1779 [1]. He was a Fellow of Clare in 1777.

In July 1776 Henry became Headmaster of The King's School in Peterborough [4]. He remained so for twenty highly successful years, working without a Deputy. Clearly an energetic man, while running the School he also held numerous ecclesiastic appointments, following his ordination by the Bishop of Peterborough as Deacon on 15/6/1777 and Priest on 27/6/1779 [5]. At the Cathedral, he was a Minor Canon from 3/7/1787, Precentor from 29/6/1790, and also Sacristan in 1790. In September 1788 he became Curate of Castor and Upton [6]. From 7/5/1793 he was Vicar of Everton with Tetworth in Huntingdonshire (remaining so until his death [5]). He was also Rector of Northborough from 12/11/1794, and Domestic Chaplain to William Wentworth, 4th Earl Fitzwilliam. In addition to all those offices, from the 1790s he was a Justice of the Peace [3].

On 15/11/1793 Henry married Mary Garner at St Mary's Church in Reigate, Surrey [7]. He was recorded on the marriage register as a bachelor "of the Minster Close in the City of Peterborough"; Mary was a spinster of Reigate St Mary's parish. Their daughter Mary, born on 14/10/1794, was baptised at Peterborough Cathedral on 15/10/1794 [8]. (She later married Reverend John Shillibeer on 29/4/1823 at Alwalton [9]).

After a busy twenty years at The King's School, Henry resigned as Headmaster on 28/6/1796 [4] and devoted his attention to his parishioners in Northborough and Everton and his duties as J.P. His wife Mary died on 24/2/1801; she was buried at St Andrew's Church in Northborough on 27/2/1801 [2]. Left a widower with a 6 year old daughter to care for, on 16/7/1801 Henry resigned from Northborough and as Precentor of the Cathedral [5]. On 10/8/1801 he was appointed Rector of Alwalton, remaining so until his death. Having taken up residence in Alwalton, he resigned as Minor Canon of the Cathedral on 2/12/1801.

At Alwalton on 22/12/1803 Henry married his second wife, a widow named Eleanor Hetley [9]. (Their son Henry was born on 14/2/1805 and baptised at Alwalton on 19/3/1805*). In addition to tending his parishes at Everton and Alwalton, Henry was also Stipendiary Curate of Folksworth in 1814 and later of Morborne from 23/2/1818 until 1827 [5]. On 22/1/1830 the Stamford Mercury announced that he had qualified to act as a Magistrate of Huntingdonshire on 14/1/1830.

(*On 24/4/1822 Henry and Eleanor's son Henry matriculated at Wadham College Oxford, from which he graduated B.A. in 1826 and M.A. in 1829 [10]. He took over from his father as Stipendiary Curate of Morborne from 30/7/1827. He was licensed as his father's Stipendiary Curate at Alwalton from 2/3/1828, and at Everton-with-Tetworth from 17/1/1831. He was also Stipendiary Curate of Stilton from 2/1/1833 and of Folksworth from 1838 until his death on 23/12/1864).

Henry died aged 77 at Alwalton on 7/8/1832 [3]. His obituary in the Stamford Mercury mentioned that he had been educated by his brother at Uppingham School before progressing to Clare College. It also stated that for more than forty years Henry had been "a most influential Magistrate" for the county of Huntingdonshire "which gave him considerable legal knowledge", and described him as "a man particularly distinguished for exactness in his dealings, and punctuality in all his engagements". His death was also announced in The Gentleman's Magazine [11]. Henry left a Will, mentioning his wife, son Henry and daughter Mary Shillibeer [12]. (In 1841 his widow Eleanor was living with their son Henry in Folksworth [13]. She died in 1844 [14]. In her Will she left legacies to her step-daughter Mary and to the six children from her own two marriages: Eleanor, Richard, Elizabeth, Mary and Hester from her 1st marriage to Mr Hetley, and Henry Freeman from her 2nd marriage [15]).

Notes:

One of Henry Freeman's many successful students was **John Bayley**. Born 3/8/1763 and baptised 4/8/1763 at Elton in Huntingdonshire, he was the 2nd son of John Bayley and Sarah nee Kennett (grand-daughter of White Kennet, former Bishop of Peterborough). When John & Sarah married on 3/1/1757 at Peterborough St John's, he was recorded as a "Gentleman" of Elton; she a spinster of St John's [2]. John Bayley junior was among those nominated by the Dean of Peterborough as a King's Scholar [16]. He later transferred from The King's School to Eton [17]. He refused a place at King's College Cambridge, and was admitted on 12/11/1783 at Gray's Inn; he was called to the Bar on 22/6/1792. In 1799 he became a Serjeant-at-Law, and was later the Recorder for Maidstone, Kent. Upon being elevated to the King's Bench he was knighted on 11/5/1808. Two notable cases that he heard during his illustrious career were the 1817 unsuccessful trial of James Watson for high treason, and the 1819 libel/blasphemy action successfully brought by the Attorney General against Richard Carlile for his re-publication of Thomas Paine's *Age of Reason* and Palmer's *Principles of Nature*. In November 1830, at his own request, John moved to the Court of Exchequer [17]. Having resigned from the bench, on 21/2/1834 the London Gazette announced that he had been created a Baronet. Throughout his career John had earned immense respect: "To a most benevolent heart this learned judge added the dignified manners of the gentleman, and a degree of professional erudition that ever placed him in the first rank of Westminster Hall. His exquisite amenity of manner was proverbial; his countenance was remarkable for its philosophic composure; his person was tall, while his unalterable kindness of disposition rendered him universally beloved by the whole profession - judges, bar, and suitors. No judge ever obtained a higher or more deserved character for honour, integrity, and impartiality" [18]. That resolute impartiality was alleged to have prevented John's elevation to Lord Chief Justice, a post for which he was otherwise deemed "so well qualified". A few months after he retired, John vacationed at St Martin near Chamonix in the Alps. An acquaintance he met by chance reported that Sir John had just been up the mountain in a car, adding: "He seemed delighted with everything, and begged us to tell his legal friends that he was as well and as happy as they could wish. He had been two days at the inn, where the 'ancien Magistrat' (as they called him) had been a universal favourite, by the kindness of his manners, and the facility with which he accommodated himself to the unavoidable inconveniences of such an expedition" [19]. Sir John Bayley published several Law books, including in 1789 the *Treatise on the Law of Bills of Exchange*. A devout Christian, he also published in 1813 an edition of the Book of Common Prayer, and in 1828 *The Prophecies of Christ and Christian Times, selected from the Old and New testaments, and arranged according to the periods in which they were pronounced*. On 20/5/1790 John had married Elizabeth Markett at Meopham in Kent [18]. (Elizabeth's father was John Markett of Meopham Court Lodge). They had three sons and three daughters. He died aged 78 on 10/10/1841 at his home, Vine House near Sevenoaks in Kent. He was buried at St John the Baptist Church in Meopham, where he is commemorated by an impressive marble memorial.

[1] John & J.A. Venn: *Alumni Cantabrigienses*

[2] Northamptonshire Record Office: Parish registers

[3] Stamford Mercury: 10/8/1832, pg 3 (obituary of Henry Freeman)

[4] Peterborough Cathedral Library: MSS 54 Dean & Chapter Act Book 1660-1814

[5] The Clergy of the Church of England Database 1540-1835 <http://www.theclergydatabase.org.uk>

[6] Stamford Mercury: 12/9/1788, pg 3

[7] Surrey History Centre, Anglican Parish Registers P49/1/14; Reigate St Mary's marriages 1793

[8] H.I. Longden: *Northamptonshire and Rutland Clergy from 1500: Vol. 5*, pg 125

[9] www.familysearch.org

[10] *Alumni Oxonienses: Members of the University of Oxford 1500-1714*, Parker & Co, Oxford

[11] The Gentleman's Magazine, 1832; Volume 152, page 282.

[12] TNA: PROB 11/1807/154: Will of Reverend Henry Freeman, proved 12/11/1832

[13] ONS: Census Returns of England and Wales

[14] GRO: England and Wales Civil Registration Death index

[15] TNA: PROB 11/2008/329: Will of Eleanor Freeman, widow of Peterborough, proved 5/12/1844

[16] NRO, Peterborough Cathedral Archive: Dean & Chapter Accounts, PD/DC/7 (1776; list of Scholars)

[17] Stephen, Sir Leslie ed.: *Dictionary of National Biography* Volume 22, Oxford University Press 1922

[18] Evening Mail 18/10/1841, pg 6

[19] Devizes and Wiltshire Gazette, 25/12/1834, pg 4

Reverend William LOFTUS, 1796 to 1812

William was born in 1770, the son of a gentleman who hailed from Wisbech [1]. He was baptised on 27/7/1770 at Peterborough St John's Church, the eldest child of Thomas Loftus and Elizabeth nee Coulson, who had married at St John's on 11/6/1769 [2]. Nine of his known siblings were baptised at St John's: Price (baptised 1771; buried 1772), Elizabeth (baptised 1774), Ann (baptised 1776), Edward (baptised 1777), John (baptised 1778), Price (baptised 1779; buried 1779), Price (baptised 1780; buried 1792), Robert (baptised 1782) and Mary Ann (baptised 1784). William also had a brother Thomas born c1774 and sister Lucy, and was almost certainly the brother of Frances baptised in Wisbech on 22/7/1790 [3]. (William's father was listed in the 1780 Poll Book as the owner of Freehold property at Haddenham in Cambridgeshire. William's mother died in 1791; she was buried in Peterborough Cathedral grounds on 13/12/1791, in the same tomb as her three sons named Price - see Appendix 2).

William was a Scholar at The King's School in Peterborough while Henry Freeman was Headmaster (as was his brother **Thomas Loftus**) [3]. On 4/3/1788 he was admitted as a sizar at St John's College Cambridge, from which he graduated B.A. in 1792 and M.A. in 1795 [1]. He was ordained Deacon by the Bishop of Ely on 23/12/1792, and Priest by the Bishop of Lincoln on 21/9/1794. He was Curate of Whittlesey from 1792 to 1794, then of Water Newton from 21/9/1794 to 1795, and was a Minor Canon of Peterborough Cathedral from 30/8/1794 to 2/12/1801.

William became Headmaster of The King's School on 28/6/1796 [1]; he worked without a Deputy [3]. In addition to his duties at the School, he was also Cathedral Librarian from 8/7/1802 to 11/12/1806, and then Precentor from 11/12/1806 to 16/6/1807 [1]. He became Vicar of Maxey on 16/6/1807, and from March 1810 to 1817 was also Domestic Chaplain to Bertie Albermarle, 9th Earl of Lindsey.

On 23/8/1798 William married Mary Ann Warriner by license at Peterborough St John's Church [2]. Their only child, Mary Ann, was baptised at the Cathedral on 25/5/1803. (She died on 16/5/1815 [4] and was buried at Maxey, aged 12. She is commemorated at Peterborough St John - see Appendix 2).

William resigned as Headmaster on 21/1/1812 [1]. He remained Chaplain to the 9th Earl of Lindsey and Vicar of Maxey until his death. He died "after a lingering illness" on 7/5/1817 in Bath [5]. When he was buried on 13/5/1817 at Weston All Saints' Church in Somerset, aged 47, his last home address was recorded as 30 Brock Street, Bath [6]. In the Will that he had signed on 30/6/1815, he had given his address as Peterborough [7]. He left legacies to his wife and to four of his siblings: Lucy, John, Thomas and Elizabeth; the Will was proved on 26/7/1817. (William's father Thomas died in Chiswick on 28/3/1833, aged 92 [8]. He was buried at Chiswick St Nicholas' on 4/4/1833).

Notes:

One of the Scholars taught by William Loftus at The King's School was **Christopher Massey** [3], who later returned to the School as Headmaster in 1815 (see page 61). Another of William's students in 1806, **Frederick Scotson**, went on to live a somewhat colourful and eventful life.

Frederick Scotson was the son of "a respectable tradesman" of Peterborough [9]. He was baptised on 17/8/1794 at Peterborough St John's Church as the son of Abraham and Mary Scotson [2]. (His parents were living in the Minster Precincts in 1841 [10], and were both later buried at the Cathedral: Mary on 13/5/1842, Abraham on 2/10/1842).

Having been "early bred to business", after leaving The King's School Frederick was sent to work in London for his sister Mary's husband, Dan Wells, who was a lace dealer and glover [9]. Frederick's good conduct "gained him the entire confidence of his employers". In the course of his travels as their agent, on 5/2/1820 he met a widow named Elizabeth Harriman at Whitehaven in Cumberland. (Her husband John had died in January 1819, leaving her at the age of 26 an "agreeable, handsome and well provided for" widow, with two young children). She was reported as being "young, full of the hey-day of life" and "comfortable in circumstances", while Frederick Scotson was stated to be "a handsome person, well-mannered, and altogether one likely to please any woman of that description".

An instant mutual attraction having arisen, within a week or two of their meeting Frederick asked Elizabeth to marry him [9]. Believing it too soon after her husband's death, she initially rejected his proposal. However, within days she had a change of heart. A tempestuous few months followed, during which the lady's stance alternated between pressing for an early marriage and breaking off their engagement. She spoke of buying Frederick a partnership in his brother-in-law's business, and they eventually agreed to marry in October/November 1820.

To settle qualms about his motives, Frederick assented to sign a prenuptial agreement to safeguard Elizabeth's fortune [9]. When the document was duly drawn up, it became clear that Elizabeth had been living well above her means since her first husband's death. When he was appraised by her lawyer of her true financial worth, Frederick responded that he had "expected it to be more". When he subsequently failed to attend the appointment to sign the agreement, Elizabeth permanently broke off the engagement. Frederick's later attempt to sue her for breach of promise at the Cumberland Assizes in September 1821 became a cause celebre that was reported at length in the national press. He lost the case, as he was deemed to have been the guilty party by refusing to sign the prenuptial agreement.

Frederick continued to work for his brother-in-law Dan Wells. Originally based in London, he later became an "Agent for the sale of British Lace" in Paris [11]. After Dan died on 23/6/1825, Frederick went into partnership as a tobacconist at 36 Lombard Street in London. On 29/4/1826 he married a widow named Adelaide Lanor Kearney at St James' Church in Clerkenwell. Their marriage was childless, but Frederick became step-father to Adelaide's daughters from her first marriage.

(Adelaide's first husband, Richard Cusack Kearney Esquire, had been one of the "Gentlemen living upon their fortune" who were detained at Verdun during the French Revolution [12]. He and Adelaide had two daughters: Ricarda Caroline born c1811 in Paris, and Adelaide Cusack born c1814 in St James' Clerkenwell [13]. Richard Kearney was buried at St Mark's Church in Dublin on 4/2/1817. Their younger daughter Adelaide Cusack Kearney was a very talented musician, and was a pupil of Frederic Chopin [13]. She married Michael Clark on 30/1/1840 at St John's Church, Waterloo Street in Lambeth; their son Frederick Scotson Clark later became a renowned organist and composer).

While Frederick Scotson had been a trusted and valued employee while working for his brother-in-law, he himself was evidently lacking in business acumen. By 1828 he was in a debtor's prison, having been declared insolvent [14]. In June 1841 he was working as a warehouseman, living with his wife Adelaide and her elder daughter Ricarda in Upper Stamford Street, Lambeth [10]. (His other stepdaughter was living four doors away, with her husband Michael Clark and their son). After Frederick's business partnership in Gutter Lane was dissolved on 17/4/1841 [15] he went into business with three new partners. His wife died a few months later. She was buried at Norwood Cemetery on 9/12/1841.

On 23/7/1847 the London Gazette announced that Frederick's partnership in a warehouse at 47 Wood Street in Cheapside had been dissolved. On 29/10/1848 The Era announced that he had taken over the George Inn at Aldermanbury, where he was the hotel keeper in 1851, living as husband and wife with his elder step-daughter, Ricarda [10]. (No trace has been found of them marrying). They had three children: Harriet Frederica born 1845, Frederick James born 1847 and Harry Loton born 1850.

Notwithstanding his peculiar domestic situation, Frederick's business at the George Hotel appears to have run well for a few years. (On 7/10/1853 the London Evening Standard reported that he had been granted a music licence). However, on 13/5/1854 the Windsor and Eton Express reported him to be once again bankrupt. He then entered into a partnership trading as Dignam, Scotson and Andrews (Commission Agents) at 32 Cannon Street West in London. On 2/10/1860 the London Gazette reported that he was back in the debtors' prison. He died in November 1864 and was buried on 12/11/1864 at Richmond St Mary Magdalene in Surrey. (Ricarda Caroline Scotson was buried in Norwood Cemetery on 20/5/1870).

[1] The Clergy of the Church of England Database 1540-1835 <http://www.theclergydatabase.org.uk>

[2] NRO: Northamptonshire parish records (Peterborough St John's Church)

[3] Northampton Record Office, Peterborough Cathedral: Dean & Chapter Accounts; ref PD/DC/7

[4] Stamford Mercury: 19/5/1815, pg 3

[5] Stamford Mercury dated 16/5/1817, pg 3 and Oxford Journal dated 17/5/1817; pg 3

[6] Somerset Archives & Local Studies: Anglican Parish Registers

[7] TNA: PROB 11/1594: the Will of Reverend William Loftus, Clerk of Peterborough

[8] Stamford Mercury: 12/4/1833; pg 3

[9] Westmorland Gazette 15/9/1821, pg 4

[10] ONS: Census Returns of England and Wales

[11] London Gazette, Issue 18431, published 11/1/1828, page 92

[12] Joseph Babington Macauley: *The Life of the Last Earl of Stirling: Gentleman, Prisoner of War, Scottish Peer and Exile*, pub. 1906

[13] Oxford University Press: *Dictionary of National Biography* 1921-22; Volume 4; pg 400 Frederick Scotson Clark

[14] London Gazette, Issue 19972, published 23/4/1841, page 1064

[15] *ibid* Issue 22315, published 11/10/1859, page 3715

Due to the common name, it has not been possible to confirm John Hinde's origins. There were, for example, two other contemporary Reverends named John Hind/Hinde, one a Cambridge graduate who was Curate of Madingley in Cambridgeshire, the other an Oxford graduate who was Vicar of Findon in Sussex. Biographical details of the three clergymen have been confused in some records.

The earliest verified record of the John Hinde who became Headmaster is his ordination as Deacon on 23/12/1810 at the Chapel Royal St James' by the Bishop of York (authorised by the Bishop of Chester) [1]. John was described at that time as "Literate", i.e. not a graduate but deemed sufficiently well-educated for ordination. As he is likely to have then been in his early 20s, he was probably born c1787.

Following the resignation of William Loftus, John was appointed Headmaster of The King's School in Peterborough on 21/1/1812 [2]. He worked without a Deputy throughout his three-year tenure. On 24/5/1812 he was ordained Priest by the Bishop of Peterborough and officially licensed as Curate of Peterborough St John's Church [1], a position he combined with his duties at the School. (John was in fact already in situ as Curate of St John's by the beginning of May 1812. On 8/5/1812 the Stamford Mercury reported the execution of a Stamford man, David Thomson Myers. On the morning of that execution John Hinde, in his capacity as Curate of St John's, had accompanied the prisoner on his final journey from Peterborough Jail to the common, and had prayed with him upon the gallows).

John Hinde came close to being the last Headmaster of The King's School as a grammar school, as it was during his tenure that it nearly ceased to exist as such [2]. The School had for many years been operating on the proverbial shoestring, creating a vicious circle. The Headmaster's salary was so meagre that incumbents could only survive financially by taking additional posts in order to eke out a living, which affected their ability to run the School [3]. For more than forty years, since 1767, each Headmaster had worked without a Deputy, meaning there was no-one to cover for his absence. Despite the sterling efforts that had been made by some to raise standards, the School's reputation had deteriorated. This not only tended to discourage highly-qualified candidates from applying for the post of Headmaster, but also deterred many parents from choosing to send their sons to the School, with a consequent drop in the number of private students and the amount of fees being received. The King's School was on a downward spiral, and in 1814 the Dean and Chapter seriously considered closing it as a grammar school and replacing it with an elementary school [2].

At that time there was a growing national demand for education to be made more available to children from poorer families. On 20/6/1814 the Dean and Chapter "agreed that a Petition be prepared and presented to His Majesty, humbly requesting that His Majesty will be graciously pleased to order that our present Grammar School be erected into a School for the teaching of the English language, writing and accounts" [2]. News of the proposal to abandon the grammar system provoked so much local protest, however, that the Dean and Chapter were forced to reconsider. The petition was ultimately never presented, and King's remained a grammar school.

A little over a year after becoming Headmaster, on 1/4/1813 John Hinde married Jane Berthon at Chingford in Essex [4]. (She was the eldest daughter of the late John Paul Berthon Esquire of the Chancery Register Office, and step-daughter of Reverend Robert Lewis, Vicar of Chingford [5]). They moved to Yaxley, where John became Curate of St Peter's Church from September 1813 [6]. He also became Chaplain to the barracks at the Norman Cross Prisoner of War Depot for the last 8 months of its operation. The burial register of St Peter's Church records that on 21/3/1814 John conducted the funeral of Captain Thomas Pressland, the last person from the Depot to be buried in Yaxley.

John combined his duties at Yaxley and Norman Cross with those at The King's School for two years. He resigned as Headmaster in August 1815 [2], and left the curacy of Yaxley in January 1816 [6]. He and his family then moved to Ludlow in Shropshire.

In May 1815 John had been recommended by Edward Rogers and Joseph Cotton for the position of Headmaster of Ludlow Grammar School [7]. On 2/1/1816 he sent a letter accepting the position. On 28/2/1816 the Hereford Journal reported that he had been appointed at Ludlow Grammar School [8], where he and his family took up residence in the Schoolhouse [7]. In 1825 he was appointed as Preacher (Lecturer) of the Town of Ludlow [9]. He was also Vicar of Ludford [10].

John Hinde and his wife Jane had nine known children:

- i) John, who was baptised at Yaxley on 2/8/1814 ^[11]. (He was educated by his father at Ludlow Grammar School before joining the King's Regiment on 28/2/1835 ^[12]. He served in the Army for 31 years, rising to Major General. He commanded a Regiment in India 1857-58, earning a Mention in Despatches and appointment as a Commander of the Bath. He retired from the regular Army 15/6/1866, but later commanded the 1st Warwickshire Battalion Rifle Volunteers from May 1871. He died on 1/3/1881 at the Hermitage in Powick; his widow Frances was executrix of his Will).
- ii) Francis, who was baptised at Yaxley on 30/12/1815 ^[11]. (He graduated from Lincoln College Oxford in 1839 ^[13]. After ordination he became Curate at St Andrew's in Manchester, and later at Ilfracombe, before accepting a Government Chaplaincy in India, where he served for 27 years. Having been through the Indian Mutiny, he received the Indian War Medal for his services at the Battle of Agra. Returning to the UK, he became Curate of Bradninch in Devon, then of Litton in Somerset, and of Fulbourn in Cambridgeshire until 1876, when he became Rector of East Lanbrook in Somerset. He resigned in 1890, and later died on 6/11/1901 at 28 St John's Road in Clifton, Bristol. He left a Will, naming his widow, Susan Elizabeth, as his executrix)
- iii) William, who was baptised at Ludlow on 30/8/1817 ^[11]. (On 17/9/1835 he was articled to serve six years as a clerk to George Henry Dansey of Ludlow, Attorney at Law and Solicitor in Chancery ^[14]. William married Mary Frances Williams, the daughter of his mother's sister, Mary. William was Master of the Supreme Court at Adelaide in South Australia for twenty years ^[15]. He died on 11/9/1878 at Newlands in Bath, and was buried at Lansdown Cemetery)
- iv) Herbert, who was baptised at Ludlow on 1/5/1819 ^[11]. (He was buried on 5/5/1819 at Ludford St Giles, aged 5 weeks ^[16])
- v) Amelia Jane, who was baptised at Ludlow on 14/4/1821 ^[11]. (On 14/9/1843 at St John's Paddington she married Edward Serle Thorold, brother of the Bishop of Winchester ^[17]. She died at 9 Higher Summerlands in Exeter on 27/10/1887, naming her husband as executor of her Will)
- vi) Berthon, who was baptised at Ludford on 20/1/1823. (He was buried on 25/4/1823 at Ludford St Giles, aged 5 months ^[16])
- vii) Henry Berthon, born in 1824. (He was buried 5/7/1825 at Ludford St Giles, aged 16 months ^[16])
- vii) Mary Frances, who was born in Ludlow in 1827. (On 12/1/1854 she married Henry Ashmore Evatt, son of Colonel Evatt, at Ilfracombe parish Church ^[18]. She died at 20 Broad Park Avenue in Ilfracombe on 2/1/1906)
- viii) Charlotte Amphillis Sarah, who was baptised at Ludlow on 3/1/1828 ^[11]. (On 9/9/1871 at St John's Church in Bath she married Philip Patten Down, eldest son of Rear Admiral Down of Ilfracombe ^[19]. She died in 1916)
- ix) Sarah Ellen, who was baptised at Ludlow on 4/4/1830. (She died unmarried in Barnstaple in 1905)

John Hinde was still Vicar of Ludford and Headmaster of Ludlow Grammar School when he died on 5/4/1838. His death was announced on 11/4/1838 in the Hereford Journal, which stated that he had been ill for four months, and that his death had created a vacancy not only at the School but as lecturer at the parish church. His obituary in The Gentleman's Magazine mentioned his previous Headmastership of The King's School in Peterborough and his Chaplaincy of Norman Cross Barracks, but gave no details of his earlier life. He was buried at Ludlow on 7/4/1838 ^[16].

After John's death his widow Jane moved to Ilfracombe. On 3/4/1888 The Times announced that she had died aged 99 on 30/3/1888 at her home, The Rowans in Ilfracombe, having survived her late husband for 50 years.

Notes:

One known student of John Hinde at The King's School was **Stephen John Pheasant**, who was baptised at Peterborough St John's Church on 26/1/1800, the son of Sophia and John Pheasant. (John was a lay clerk of Peterborough Cathedral, in whose choir he was counter-tenor for more than 50 years).

Stephen John Pheasant was a Scholar at The King's School from 1810 to 1814^[20]. (As an adult he was often known as John). He became a chair and cabinet-maker at Southwell in Nottinghamshire, where he was recorded in the Marriage register as living when he married Sarah Wingfield on 3/3/1822 at St Marylebone Church in Middlesex. Their first four children were baptised at Southwell: Emma on 5/4/1823, William 9/11/1824, John 25/6/1827 and Sarah 9/6/1829. The family then moved to Middlesex. On 16/3/1830 the London Gazette announced that Stephen was insolvent, describing him as formerly of Southwell and late of Baker Street, Middlesex. Stephen and Sarah then moved to Peterborough, where their fifth child Joseph was baptised on 3/6/1831 at St John's Church. Sarah died soon after, and was buried at St John's on 30/7/1831, leaving Stephen a widower with 5 children under the age of nine. On 27/2/1832 he married Mary Ann Coulson at St John's Church. Their eldest child, James Foster Pheasant, was baptised on 19/10/1832 at St John's, as were two later children, Elizabeth on 19/11/1834 and Charles on 9/9/1836; their fourth child Frederick was baptised at Peterborough Cathedral on 21/6/1839.

Stephen had initially continued to work as a cabinet-maker when he moved back to Peterborough. He became a lay clerk at the Cathedral and joined the choir. (On 12/1/1838 the Lincolnshire Chronicle announced that he and his father John, "professional Gentlemen of the Peterborough Choir", had been engaged to support George Pearce at a forthcoming concert at Bourne Town Hall).

In 1838 Stephen changed career and became Peterborough's gaoler. On 22/6/1838 the Stamford Mercury announced that he was offering a reward of £5 for information on the whereabouts of a known felon. On 6/7/1838 the Lincolnshire Chronicle commented that "John Pheasant, the new gaoler, seemed to fulfil his duties with satisfaction, considering these to be his first sessions - a particular circumstance seemed only to confuse him - he having received orders to summon 24 grand jurymen and 48 petty jurymen, which has hitherto been an unusual practice in this court".

On the 1841 census Stephen was living at Peterborough Jail in the Minster Precincts with Mary Ann and his seven youngest children. (On census night 5 prisoners were in his custody). The following year, on 29/7/1842, the Lincolnshire Chronicle announced the death of his wife Mary Ann. The Cathedral registers record that she was buried on 18/7/1842 aged 32. Stephen's death the following year was announced on 28/10/1843 in the Northampton Mercury: "At Peterborough, on the 21st instant, much respected Mr John Pheasant, one of the leading members of the minster choir, leaving a large family of orphans, entirely dependent on the benevolence of friends". Stephen was buried at the Cathedral on 26/10/1843, aged 47.

[1] The Clergy of the Church of England Database 1540-1835 <http://www.theclergydatabase.org.uk>
Re John Hinde: CCED Person ID 110312; Appointment Record ID 192857

[2] Peterborough Cathedral Library, MSS 54: Dean & Chapter Act Book 1660-1814

[3] Larrett, Walter Denham: *History of the King's School Peterborough*; pages 24 & 25

[4] Stamford Mercury; 9/4/1813; pg 3

[5] *The Gentleman's Magazine*, Vol. X, 1838, pg 105

[6] Walker, Thomas James M.D., F.R.C.S.: *The Depot for Prisoners of War at Norman Cross, Huntingdonshire. 1796 to 1816*, pub. 1913; pages 25 & 176

[7] Shropshire Archives: documents LB/7/55; LB/7/56; LB/7/61; (Mortgage 1830) 2030/2/322

[8] Hereford Journal: 28/2/1816; pg 3

[9] Fletcher, W.G.D., M.A., F.S.A.: *Shropshire Parish Registers, Diocese of Hereford*, Vol. XIV, PUB. 1915 by Shropshire Parish Register Society, pages vi to viii

[10] Sherwood, George: *The Pedigree Register, Vol. III, 1913-1916*, pages 44-46

[11] www.familysearch.org

[12] Worcester Journal 5/3/1881, pg 5

[13] Manchester Chronicle and Lancashire General Advertiser 13/11/1901, pg 6

[14] TNA Articles of Clerkship, Series III; KB107/8, 18/9/1835

[15] Western Gazette 20/9/1878, pg 8

[16] Federation of Family History Societies: National Burial Index, Third Edition

[17] Wolverhampton Chronicle & Staffordshire Advertiser 20/12/1843 pg 3

[18] Western Courier 18/1/1854, pg 5

[19] Morning Advertiser 14/9/1871, pg 8

[20] Northampton Record Office: PD/DC/A 7; Peterborough Cathedral Dean & Chapter Accounts

Christopher Joseph Massey was born on 9/6/1794 in Market Deeping, where he was baptised on 12/6/1794 [1]. He was the elder son of James Massey and Elizabeth nee Jesson, who had married in Deeping St James on 2/10/1793. His brother James was born on 6/2/1796 and was baptised three days later; their sister Sarah was born on 20/8/1798 and baptised next day. In 1798 their father was recorded as a tenant in Market Deeping of John Dixon, who was in turn the tenant of the 5th Duke of Ancaster & Kesteven [2]. It appears the Massey family moved to Peterborough c1805.

Christopher was a Scholar at The King's School in 1806, when William Loftus was Headmaster [3]. (His brother James* was not a Scholar, but may have been a fee-paying pupil). No evidence has been found of either Christopher or James later attending university. Although there were branches of the Massey family in nearby villages, the surname did not feature in the parish registers of Peterborough St John's Church before 1810. It is therefore extremely likely that Christopher's father was the James Massey who died aged 40 on 19/9/1810 and was buried in the Old Churchyard in Peterborough [4].

(*In 1818 Christopher's brother James was a schoolmaster in Longthorpe near Peterborough [5]. By 1823 he had moved to Liverpool, where he married Elizabeth Dugdale at St Anne's Church on 23/2/1823; the witnesses included his sister Sarah, but not his brother Christopher [6]. James and Elizabeth later had a son who they named Christopher Joseph; he was born on 12/4/1830 and was baptised in St Mary's Catholic Church in Liverpool on 17/4/1830 [7].

In the 1832 Poll Book James Massey was listed as a schoolmaster in Mansfield Street in Liverpool. On the 1841 census he and his son Christopher were living in Prince Edwin Street at Walton-on-the-Hill, Everton, Liverpool. The following year James died of consumption; he was buried on 25/8/1842 at St Anthony's Catholic Cemetery [8]. His son Christopher, who became a surgeon, later died on 22/1/1862; his address for Probate was 80 Crown Street, Liverpool. He was buried at Ford Catholic Cemetery in Liverpool on 25/1/1862).

Christopher's whereabouts have not been traced between 1806 (when he was a Scholar at The King's School) and 1815. It is probable that, like his brother James, he became a teacher/tutor in the Peterborough area. On 30/8/1815 Peterborough's Dean & Chapter appointed him Headmaster of The King's School "until the next Audit, by way of probation and trial of his fitness for that office" [9]. He worked without a Deputy, drawing both salaries himself [4]. (The Headmaster's stipend was £26 13s 4d; that of the Deputy was £8). He evidently passed his probation, as he was confirmed in post on 30/6/1817.

At the time Christopher became Headmaster, the Dean of Peterborough was Thomas Kipling, who had graduated from St John's College Cambridge B.A. in 1768, M.A. in 1771, B.D. in 1779 and D.D. in 1784 [10]. Clearly an intelligent man, he was however not universally popular. (His prosecution in 1792 of a Fellow of Jesus College, during which he "displayed more zeal than discretion", had earned widespread disapproval. When Thomas edited the *Codex Beza* in 1793, his grammatical errors and poor Latin were deemed so risible that a "Kiplingism" became a popular slang term at Cambridge for a grammatical blunder [11]).

Dean Thomas Kipling had strong opinions, and had probably been the driving force behind the proposal in 1814 to convert The King's School into an Elementary School. Although that plan was dropped, he and the Chapter were nonetheless keen to reverse the decline in standards at the School, and were prepared to take radical steps in the process. In a departure from a long-standing tradition, instead of appointing a clergyman as Headmaster, they instead chose the twenty-one year old layman Christopher Massey.

Although King's remained a grammar school, the concept was pursued of expanding the curriculum to incorporate subjects "more beneficial to the inhabitants of Peterborough and its Vicinity" [12]. With the permission of the Prince Regent and the consent of the Bishop of Peterborough (who was Visitor of the School), the Dean and Chapter instructed Christopher Massey to "teach the scholars as well the English language, and Writing and Arithmetick, as Latin and Greek". Within three years, this broadening of the syllabus had attracted additional students, resulting in an increase from twelve King's Scholars in 1815 to twenty by 1818 [4], as well as an increase in the number of fee-paying students. Such swift success would doubtless have boded well for Christopher's future as Headmaster, had events in his personal life not intervened.

In 1818 a spinster named Elizabeth Bradley declared to the Overseers of St John's Church in Peterborough that she was expecting a child, alleging that Schoolmaster Christopher Joseph Massey was the father [5]. Elizabeth stated that the child was likely to be born out of wedlock and become a financial burden to the parish (i.e. that Christopher had refused to marry her). In response to her allegation, the Overseers' would first have sought to persuade Christopher to marry Elizabeth, so that the child would be legitimate. This attempt having evidently failed, they insisted that Christopher should at least meet his financial responsibilities as its father. On 10/4/1818 Christopher duly signed a Bastardy Bond, agreeing to pay the sum of fifty pounds in trust for the upkeep of the child; his brother James, who was at that time teaching in Longthorpe, stood as his guarantor.

Having admitted fathering a child out of wedlock, on 20/8/1818 Christopher was "removed from the situations" of Headmaster and Deputy by the Dean and Chapter [9]. An advertisement was placed in the Cambridge Chronicle and Journal on 25/9/1818, stating that "A schoolmaster will be wanted at the ensuing Michaelmas, to teach the Latin language in the Grammar School at Peterborough". In due course, Thomas Fernyhough was appointed to replace Christopher as Headmaster [4].

Despite extensive efforts, no verified trace of Christopher has been found after he signed the Bastardy Bond on 10/4/1818 and left The King's School. It has not been possible to confirm either his own fate or that of Elizabeth Bradley and their child, for whom no further local Poor Law record has been found. No child of the surname Massey or Bradley is recorded as having been baptised at either St John's Church or at Peterborough Cathedral between 1818 and 1825, nor do those registers record a marriage for either Christopher or Elizabeth. As Christopher was not buried at Peterborough St John's or at the Cathedral, he appears to have left the area. (On 10/10/1819 an illegitimate child named Wright Massey was baptised at Mottram-in-Longdendale in Cheshire as the son of Christopher and Keziah [13]. It is unknown if that record referred to the Christopher Massey who had been Headmaster of The King's School).

No trace has been found of Christopher on any census record, nor was he listed in the Death Index of England and Wales after 1837. The fact that he did not act as a witness at his brother James' wedding on 6/2/1823, and that in 1830 his nephew was named "Christopher Joseph" (possibly in his memory) would seem to suggest that Christopher either emigrated and/or died before 1823. His burial is not recorded in any of the parishes listed in the current version of the National Burial Index (3rd edition). The only Probate record traced for a Christopher Massey is that of his nephew, who died on 22/1/1862 in Liverpool. Christopher's fate after leaving The King's School in 1818 therefore remains a mystery.

Notes:

Students of Christopher Massey at The King's School included the following Scholars in 1818 [4]:

George Perrin, William Brown, John Miller, John Morris, John Phillips, John Phipps, William Parnwell, Charles Bowker, Henry Gerrard, John Mathias, Robert Reed, Thomas Phillips, William Smart, James Simpson, Frederick Barratt, Edward Phipps, James Bull, George Swift, William Hitchcock, William Todd, James Todd, Wright Green, William Wilson, Charles Barton, Edward Holland

[1] www.familysearch.org (England Births and Christenings 1538-1975)

[2] TNA: IR 23; Piece 45 (Land Tax Redemption: Quotas and Assessments 1798 (Vol. 1))

[3] Northampton Record Office: PD/DC/A 7; Peterborough Cathedral Dean & Chapter Accounts

[4] Mellows, W.T F.S.A., F.R. History Society: *The Old Churchyard Peterborough*, pub. 1947, pg 54

[5] Northamptonshire Record Office: PSJ/238/87; Bastardy Bond 10/4/1818

[6] Liverpool Record Office, ref 283 ANN/3/9 (Marriage register, St Anne's Church, Liverpool)

[7] *ibid*: Liber Baptizatorum ref 282 HIG/1/6 (Liverpool Catholic Church Baptism Registers)

[8] *ibid*: Draft Burial Book 282 ANT/5/1 (Burial register for St Anthony's, Liverpool)

[9] Peterborough Cathedral Library, MSS 57 Dean & Chapter Audit Book 1814-1870

[10] John & J.A. Venn Alumni Cantabrigienses

[11] Stephen, Sir Leslie: *Dictionary of National Biography Vol. 22*, pub. O.U.P. 1922, pg 194

[12] Carlisle, Nicholas F.R.S., M.R.I.A., F.S.A.: *A Concise Description of the Endowed Grammar Schools in England and Wales, Vol. II, 1818*, pg 220-221.

[13] Cheshire Archives & Local Studies Service: Mottram-in-Longdendale Baptism register, 1819

Thomas was born on 20/5/1777, the eldest son of John Fernyhough of Lichfield and his wife Sarah nee Thornloe [1]. He was baptised on 1/11/1777 at Lichfield Cathedral, where his parents had married on 15/11/1773 [2]. His siblings were Anna born 1775, William 1778, John 1779, Henry 1782, Charles 1783, Robert 1784 and Sarah 1792 [1]. Their father was an Apparitor in Lichfield, responsible for summoning witnesses and executing the orders of an ecclesiastic/civil court [3]. In view of his connections, it is probable that Thomas and his brothers attended Lichfield Grammar School.

Thomas' Army service file records that he was in the 2nd Battalion Staffordshire Militia when he volunteered in October 1799, bringing with him a quota of men [4]. He became an Ensign on the Half-Pay list on 25/11/1799, and later transferred to the 2nd Battalion of the 60th Foot Coldstream Regiment on full pay on 8/9/1801. (His former Commanding Officer, Lord Granville Leveson-Gower, wrote a letter of recommendation on 7/11/1801 regarding Thomas' good conduct during the two years he had served in the 2nd Battalion Staffordshire Militia, and congratulating him on his appointment to a regular Regiment [5]). In 1802 Thomas unsuccessfully applied to join the Rifle Brigade. In his letter of rejection on 12/10/1802 Lieutenant General William Stewart expressed his regret that a downsizing of the Regiment prevented Thomas' acceptance, but he enclosed letters of recommendation to Lord Seaforth and other Commanders in the West Indies [5].

In 1803, while serving overseas, Thomas underwent a Medical Board at St Vincent's in the West Indies [4]. Having been found to be "Incapable from age, hepatic disease and hernia" of carrying out full duties, he was reduced to Half-Pay status and transferred to the 40th Foot from June 1803. He remained on the Half-Pay list for the next 28 years, carrying out restricted duties.

Having returned to England, Thomas married Susanna Masters at Rugeley in Staffordshire on 20/12/1804 [6]. Susanna was aged 30 when they married, having been baptised in Rugeley on 4/3/1774. Since 20/1/1796 she and Miss Sarah Clifford Allport had been joint proprietors of a boarding/day school in the Market Place at Rugeley, where they educated young ladies in English, Needlepoint/Embroidery, Writing and Accounts; additional lessons in French, Dancing, Drawing and Music etc were also available from "approved Masters" [7]. On 16/2/1805, shortly after Thomas and Susanna's marriage, the Staffordshire Advertiser announced the forthcoming auction of all the furniture from his former home.

Thomas and Susanna had six children, who were all baptised in St Augustine's Church in Rugeley [6]:

- i) Fanny, born 1/10/1805 [5], baptised on 13/10/1805 [6]. (She married Walter Bond on 27/4/1843 at St Saviour in Southwark [8]. She died in Staffordshire in 1864).
- ii) William Henry, baptised on 14/11/1806. (He was buried in Rugeley on 10/3/1809 [9])
- iii) **John Robert**, born on 16/1/1808 [5], baptised on 14/4/1808 [6]. (He attended The King's School in Peterborough c1819-22. He married Mary Hornby on 14/10/1834 at St Mary Abbott, Kensington [6] John, a merchant, lived at 18 Belsize Park in Hampstead from 1869 [10]. He died on 6/4/1875 [11]).
- iv) **William Henry**, born 17/3/1809 [5], baptised 1/4/1809 [6]. (Named after his late brother, he became a professional artist/cartoonist/illustrator [12]. In the 1830s he went to Australia, where he married Louisa Mary Ann Black on 14/9/1836 at St Andrew's Church in Sydney. He died in Sydney on 15/8/1849).
- v) Anna Sophia, born 7/4/1810 [5], baptised on 27/4/1810 [6]. (She became a governess. She later lived with her stepmother and sister Fanny. She died on 3/11/1870 at 21 Rowley Street in Stafford [11])
- vi) Hugh Thomas, baptised on 22/7/1811. (He was buried in the Old Churchyard in Peterborough [13] following his funeral on 21/9/1817 at St John's Church [14]. The inscription on his headstone described him as the youngest son of Captain Fernyhough of the King's Own Stafford Militia).

After her marriage to Thomas Fernyhough, Susanna continued to run her School with Sarah Allport. On 26/12/1807 they announced in the Staffordshire Advertiser that their School would be moving to larger premises within Rugeley. Four years later Susanna died in childbirth and was buried at St Augustine's Church in Rugeley on 12/7/1811 [9], leaving Thomas a widower with five children under the age of six to care for.

On 1/7/1813 Thomas married his first wife's business partner Sarah Clifford Allport in Rugeley [6]. (Sarah had been baptised at St Mary's Church in Lichfield on 13/4/1778). Between July 1813 and May 1814 [5] they moved to Peterborough with Thomas' five surviving children from his first marriage.

On 6/5/1814 the Stamford Mercury printed the following notice: "Mrs Fernyhough, who has for some years kept a respectable Ladies' School in Staffordshire, begs leave to inform the public that it is her intention to open a Seminary in the City of Peterborough, after the Midsummer vacation... Her primary object has always been to educate her pupils to become useful, rather than ornamental, members of society; and though accomplishments are by no means neglected, she regards them only as secondary considerations". Sarah intended to provide lessons in Needlework, Drawing, Dancing, Music, French, Geography, Writing and Arithmetic. On 8/7/1814 she placed a further notice in the Stamford Mercury, stating that her new School would open on 1/8/1814 "at the house occupied by the late Mr Vinter" (i.e. Dr Benjamin Vinter of the Minster Precincts, who had died in May 1814 [11]).

The precise reason Thomas and his family moved to Peterborough in late 1813/early 1814 has not been established. He is known to have been acquainted with the family of the Right Reverend Dr Spencer Madan, Bishop of Peterborough, who died on 8/11/1813. (On 4/12/1805 the Bishop's son, Colonel William Charles Madan, had written from his home in Ravenhill near Rugeley to commiserate with Thomas on the death of "his brave and humane brother", John Fernyhough [5], who had served with Lord Nelson in the Battle of Trafalgar [1]). Bishop Madan's 2nd wife Mary Vyse (who he had married on 14/7/1796 at St Mary Lambeth) was a native of Lichfield, as was his daughter-in-law Henrietta nee Inge [5]. (Henrietta's husband, Spencer Madan junior, was a Prebendary and Canon Residentiary of Lichfield Cathedral [15]). It is therefore entirely feasible that Mary Vyse and/or Henrietta Inge were acquaintances of Thomas Fernyhough and his wives, and that the Fernyhough and Madan families may have been on friendly terms.

While Thomas' first and second wives had been running their School, initially in Rugeley and later in Peterborough, he had continued his military career. He remained on the Army Half Pay list, and on 2/11/1805 the Staffordshire Advertiser announced that he had become a Lieutenant in the Rugeley Volunteer Infantry on 6/9/1805. On 20/4/1813 the London Gazette announced that he had been commissioned as a Lieutenant in the King's Own Regiment of Stafford Militia from 17/4/1813. In addition to his Army duties he had developed a profound interest in History, and by 1814 had already gained a reputation as a respected antiquarian. By December 1814 he was engaged in compiling a Johnsoniana [5]. This he later published as *Relics of Dr Johnson*: a six-volume collection of manuscripts, letters and "upward of 1300 portraits and engravings" [16]. Given Thomas' interest in historical documents, he may have been asked by Bishop Madan (or his successor, Bishop John Parsons) to catalogue the manuscripts in Peterborough Cathedral's library; alternatively, Thomas may have been consulting documents within that library for his own research. Whatever the reason, by May 1814 Thomas Fernyhough and his family were living in Cathedral Close in Peterborough [5].

Word spread regarding Thomas' Johnsoniana, and by September 1815 he was receiving advance orders for copies of his work. Among those wishing to subscribe were Edward Disbrowe (later MP for Windsor); George Granville, Earl Gower, later 2nd Duke of Sutherland; George John, 2nd Earl Spencer, and Thomas, 1st Viscount Anson. He also received interest from the bibliophile Richard Heber (later MP for Oxford University) [17]. On 9/9/1816 the bookseller and publisher George Nicol of Pall Mall, the oldest surviving friend of Dr Johnson, wrote to Thomas regarding a suggestion he had mooted [5]. Thomas had proposed that copies of his Johnsoniana, when finished, could be offered as prizes in order to increase the number of copies in circulation. Nicol's printer, however, had rejected the idea, as doing so would constitute running a lottery, and therefore be liable for prosecution. Nicol wished Thomas every success in his plan to make a living by copying rare historic portraits.

The Fernyhough family suffered a sad loss in 1817, when Thomas' youngest son Hugh died aged 6. His funeral was held at St John's Church in Peterborough on 21/9/1817. He was then buried in the Old Churchyard [13]. Two months later, Thomas wrote to his publisher, arranging to visit London the following January to complete the business of his Johnsoniana [5].

At The King's School in Peterborough, the sudden departure of Christopher Massey in 1818 created an urgent need for a new Headmaster. The Dean and Chapter therefore advertised on 25/9/1818 in the Stamford Mercury and in the Cambridge Chronicle and Journal for a replacement to start at Michaelmas. The man they appointed was recorded in Cathedral accounts as "Mr Fernyhough" [18]. Thomas duly took up post in 1818 as combined Headmaster and Deputy.

Being neither ordained nor a professional teacher, Thomas Fernyhough was perhaps a surprising choice for the appointment as Headmaster. (With 22 years' experience of running a successful Ladies' Seminary, his wife would have been better-qualified, but the notion of appointing her as The King's School's first ever Headmistress would have been regarded as far too radical). Thomas, on the other hand, was "a Gentleman" of respectable background, well-travelled, erudite, and known to the Cathedral authorities as a man of some refinement. What he may have lacked in professional teaching qualifications was more than compensated for in practical experience. His Army career had endowed him with a working knowledge of Geography, while his antiquarian interests required proficiency in Latin and Greek, as well as English and History. (In light of the reason for Christopher Massey's hasty dismissal as Headmaster, the fact that Thomas was also a 41-year-old happily-married man, with a respectable and successful wife, would undoubtedly have reassured the Dean and Chapter that a steady moral atmosphere would once again prevail at The King's School).

Thomas' became Headmaster in 1818 [18]. Whether his appointment was intended to be short or long-term is not recorded. He left the School on an unspecified date in 1819. (The fact that the post of Headmaster was then vacant until March 1820 [19] suggests that his appointment was only intended to be temporary. As The King's School remained open throughout, arrangements were presumably made for lessons to be provided by a Minor Canon of the Cathedral until the arrival of his successor).

It is known that Thomas' elder son attended The King's School [18]. Not only was **John Fernyhough** recorded as a King's Scholar in 1822, as a student of Thomas Garbett, but on 21/12/1821 the Stamford Mercury reported that, on the previous Friday, students from The King's School had given a public performance of the tragedy *Mahomet* in Peterborough. The report commented that "The part of Mahomet was correctly understood by the elder Fernyhough and kept up, even in the most difficult parts, with a corresponding spirit of pomp and dissimulation, of enterprise, authority, and gloom". (The newspaper's specific reference to John as "the elder Fernyhough" infers that his younger brother **William Fernyhough** was also attending The King's School at that time. As William was not listed as a Scholar, he was presumably a fee-paying student).

On 8/2/1822 Sarah Fernyhough advertised in the Stamford Mercury that her School would be moving to newly-built premises in Priestgate, Peterborough. A few months later, on 2/7/1822, the Morning Post announced that Lieutenant Thomas Fernyhough was to become a Quartermaster in the King's Own Staffordshire Militia. The family consequently moved from Peterborough to Stafford in 1823. On 21/3/1823 the Stamford Mercury announced the forthcoming auction on 31st March and 1st April of the effects from the Fernyhough's home in Priestgate. In addition to household items, the desks and furniture from Sarah's Ladies' Seminary were included in the sale. A notice in the Staffordshire Advertiser on 29/3/1823 announced that Sarah intended to open her new school in Stafford on 7/4/1823.

After vacating the post of Headmaster, Thomas' antiquarian/historical interests continued to expand. In 1829 he published *Military Memoirs of Four Brothers, Natives of Staffordshire, Engaged in the Service of their Country, as well in the New World and Africa as on the Continent of Europe*, which was based primarily on the letters he and his siblings had exchanged during the Napoleonic Wars. It included many fascinating anecdotes about their military and non-military experiences. (Thomas' brother Henry died in an accident in 1803, while serving as a 2nd Lieutenant in the Marines. Their brother John died while serving as a 2nd Lieutenant in the Marines in 1805, trying to rescue captured Spanish crewmen from drowning off St Lucia; a brother officer named Macmillan wrote of the incident: "It is certainly glorious to fall in defence of one's own Country, but doubly so in the endeavour to save a conquer'd foe". Their brother Robert died in Ireland in 1828, serving as an Ensign in the 2nd Battalion of the Staffordshire Militia).

Thomas became a highly accomplished and respected military and county historian, an enterprise in which he was much supported and assisted by his wife Sarah and all four of his surviving children. In addition to augmenting his own personal collection, Thomas was employed by William Salt F.S.A. to help catalogue his Staffordshire collection [5]. The William Salt Library, of which Staffordshire County Council is now custodian, includes numerous documents pertaining to Thomas and his family, including many sketches by his sons John and William. By March 1833 Thomas and Sarah were living at 1 Upper Grosvenor Place in Margate.

On 23/9/1837 the Staffordshire Advertiser announced that Thomas had been appointed as one of the Military Knights of Windsor: "The installation took place in St George's Chapel, Windsor Castle-when the Hon. and Very Reverend Dr Hobart, Dean of Windsor, and registrar of the noble order of the garter, administered the oaths to the new Military Knight - he was afterwards installed during divine service Sept 16". Having taken up residence, on 9/7/1838 Thomas petitioned Richard Bagot, Bishop of Oxford, regarding the state of the houses in Windsor Castle [5]. (Bishop Bagot duly raised the matter with Lord John Russell, Home Secretary). On the 1841 census Thomas was living in the Lower Ward of Windsor Castle with his wife Sarah and children John and Mary; two of Thomas' grandchildren were also staying in the household.

On 1/6/1843 Thomas became Governor of the Military Knights of Windsor. He died on 8/1/1844 aged 66 at his home in the Governor's Tower at Windsor Castle. His death was announced on 9/1/1844 in the London Standard, which reported that he had been suffering for some time from cardiac disease. He had been taken ill with influenza the previous Friday, and had died from a heart seizure while being attended by his doctor. Thomas was reported to have been "greatly beloved and respected by the whole of the Military Knights, and an extensive circle of friends in the neighbourhood of Windsor and Eton". His funeral was reported at length on 16/1/1844 in the Morning Post. Preceded by a firing party of 34 members of the Grenadier Guards, and the band of the Grenadier Guards performing the Dead March, Thomas' coffin was escorted from the Governor's Tower to St George's Chapel by the Military Knights, followed by the mourners (including His Serene Highness Prince Edward of Saxe Weimar as well as officers of the Grenadier Guards and the Naval and Military Knights in residence at Windsor), followed by 30 Privates and 3 Sergeants of the Grenadier Guards. After the service, Thomas' coffin was interred in the newly-built catacombs of St George's Chapel, with three volleys from the firing party. (Thomas' was the first interment in the catacombs, which had been completed in August 1843).

Thomas left a Will, leaving his estate to his widow, Sarah [11]. On the 1841 census she and her step-daughters were living at Hixon in Staffordshire. Sarah died at Trent Cottage in Hixon on 14/3/1856. She was buried in Rugeley Chancel Churchyard, where her headstone reads:

HERE RESTETH THE BODY OF
SARAH CLIFFORD FERNYHOUGH,
RELICT OF
CAPTAIN THOMAS FERNYHOUGH
GOVERNOR OF THE
MILITARY KNIGHTS OF WINDSOR,
WHO DIED AT TRENT COTTAGE HIXON
14TH MARCH 1856
AGED 76 YEARS.
IN THE HOUR OF DEATH AND IN THE DAY
OF JUDGEMENT, GOOD LORD DELIVER US.
HER SURVIVING STEPCHILDREN IN
GRATEFUL AND AFFECTIONATE
REMEMBRANCE OF THEIR BELOVED MOTHER
HAVE ERECTED THIS MEMORIAL STONE.
ALSO OF ANNA SOPHIA
DAUGHTER OF THE LATE
CAPTAIN THOMAS FERNYHOUGH,
WHO DIED AT STAFFORD NOV 3RD
1870, AGED 60 YEARS

Thomas Fernyhough's known publications included [16]:

Military Memoirs of Four Brothers Engaged in the Service of their Country, as well in the New World and Africa as on the Continent of Europe (The first edition, printed in 1829, had 275 pages. When the third edition was printed in 1848, it contained an additional 49-page chapter. Only 30 copies of that edition were printed).

Relics of Dr Johnson. (Sold in London 1815-1820, it consisted of manuscripts, letters etc, arranged in 6 folio volumes, with upwards of 1,300 portraits and engravings. No surviving copy traced).

Thomas' other works, listed below, are in the William Salt Library:

Collections of British, Saxon and English Coins and Medals. Comprising cuttings and Plates from Rapin, Bowyer, Hume etc, with 76 fine Portraits and with Engravings.

Staffordshire Collections and Lichfield Collections, 2 Volumes. Portions from Shaw and Britton; cuttings from newspapers, with manuscript notices, autographs and drawings.

Staffordshire Collections: 14 volumes compiled by Captain Fernyhough, comprising transcriptions from manuscripts and printed books; Arms emblazoned; drawings; engravings; prints; portraits etc.

Staffordshire Collections: Extracts from Dr Burney's collection of newspapers 1641-1768, of all occurrences relating to Staffordshire. Transcribed 1838-1845 in 5 volumes.

Staffordshire Collections: Arms and seals from Shaw; ditto from monuments, from Harley Manuscripts, copied by Captain T and J.R. Fernyhough in 1837 and 1838.

Staffordshire Collections: Additions and corrections to Shaw, by S.P. Wolferston of Stafford, copied in 1836.

Staffordshire Collections: Extracts from Harley, Cottonian and Lansdowne manuscripts (in the British Museum), made in 1836-1837.

Staffordshire Collections: Extracts from pamphlets in British Museum 1640-1661 relating to Staffordshire, copied 1839, 1840, in 2 volumes.

Staffordshire Collections: Extracts from Rolls of Parliament and Journals of House of Commons, copied 1839-1840, in 2 volumes

Staffordshire Collections: Arms and seals of Staffordshire families from Glovers, St George's and Dugdale's Visitations, copied 1836.

Staffordshire Collections: Pedigrees of Staffordshire, brought down to 1835 etc, compiled by Captain Fernyhough in 1835

The Fernyhough Papers: R. Wilkes Staffordshire Collection, containing miscellaneous matter arranged in Parishes, transcribed in 1832.

Notes

[1] Fernyhough, Thomas: *Military Memoirs of Four Brothers*, pub.1829

[2] Heritage Consulting: The Millennium File, Salt Lake City

[3] *Parson & Bradshaw*, Staffordshire, 1818: Volume 2, pg 172

[4] The National Archives: WO 25/758; pages 158 and 159

[5] Staffordshire Archives: William Salt Library (MSS 370 & 478 series re Thomas Fernyhough)

[6] www.familysearch.org (England Births & Christenings/Marriages/Burials, 1538-1973)

[7] Staffordshire Advertiser: 31/10/1795, pg 4

[8] London Metropolitan Archives: Church of England Parish Registers 1754-1921

[9] Federation of Family History Societies: National Burial Index (Third Edition)

[10] London Metropolitan Archives: Electoral Registers

[11] Principal Probate Registry: Calendar of the Grants of Probate and Letters of Administration

[12] Design and Art Australia Online: www.daa.org.au/bio/william-henry-fernyhough/biography/?

[13] *The Old Churchyard, Peterborough*, by W.T. Mellows F.S.A., F.R. History Society

[14] Northamptonshire Record Office: Parish Registers & Bishop's Transcripts; Peterborough St John

[15] Clergy of the Church of England Database: Person ID 18347 re Spencer Madan

[16] Sims, Rupert: *Bibliotheca Staffordiensis*, pub 1894; pg 166-167

[17] www.historyofparliamentonline.org/1820-1832/member/heber-richard-1774-1833

[18] Northampton Record Office: PD/DC/A 7; Dean & Chapter Accounts,

[19] Peterborough Cathedral Library: MSS 57, Dean & Chapter Audit Book 1814-1870

Reverend Thomas GARBETT, 1820 to 1829

Thomas was born in 1789 the son of Thomas, a Gentleman of Hereford [1]. He was baptised in 1789 at Hereford St Peter. (His brother John, born 1791, later graduated M.A. in 1821 from All Soul's College Oxford and became Rector of St George's Church, Hockley, Birmingham). At the age of 24, Thomas joined Jesus College Oxford on 11/12/1813, graduating B.A. in 1817 and M.A. in 1821. On 21/12/1817 he was ordained Deacon by the Bishop of Gloucester and became Stipendiary Curate of Ampney Crucis near Cirencester [2]. When he was ordained Priest on 20/12/1818 he was listed as a Bachelor of Civil Law (which is almost certainly false, as no other document records him as such); his appointment as Curate of Ampney St Mary on the same date listed him simply as a B.A. graduate.

Thomas became Headmaster of The King's School on 25/3/1820 [3]. The Headmaster's annual salary was significantly increased at that time by £20 to £46 13s 4d; the Deputy's salary remained £8 [4]. Thomas drew both salaries himself, but did employ some specialist tutors. In addition to his School duties, he was Curate of Peterborough St John's Church from 7/8/1820 to 1823 [2] and from June 1821 was a Minor Canon at the Cathedral [5]. From 31/7/1827 he was also Curate of Castor [2].

Thomas began proactively promoting the School, regularly advertising that it offered lessons in the Classics, English, Geography and Mathematics, with the optional extras of Dancing and Music tuition from regular Masters. (The basic annual boarding fee for students in 1821 was 40 guineas). The School's reputation greatly improved under his care. On 21/12/1821 the Stamford Mercury highly praised its production of *Mahomet*, expressing the hope that "nothing will cause the Master to desist from his laudable endeavours" to promote "the best interests of the rising generation". On 20/12/1822 they reported a later production, commenting on "the proficiency of the young gentlemen educated in the Cathedral School. The miscellaneous recitations (comprising the most admired parts of Livy and Sallust, among the historians, and of Virgil and Horace among the poets - to say nothing of selections from Shakespeare, Addison, Gray, Falconer, Langhorne, Arbuthnot, Shepherd & co in our own tongue) were delivered on Tuesday evening last...". It was reported that the audience of "resident dignitaries of the church and a numerous assemblage of the most respectable families in the place" had been duly impressed.

On 27/12/1825 Thomas married Sarah Bringhurst at St Augustine's Church in Woodston [6]. (She was the third daughter of Reverend John Bringhurst, Rector of that parish; he died two years later, leaving Sarah an annual income of £150 [7]). Thomas and Sarah had no surviving children [8].

Thomas had a keen interest in art and architecture. (His art collection included an *Ecce Homo* by Carlo Dolce and a *Roman Ruins* by Panini [9]). He himself was a talented amateur artist. In 1826 an engraving of one of his drawings of the west front of Peterborough Cathedral was published [10], copies of which by the Birmingham engraver William Radclyffe were sold for one guinea apiece by J. Taylor of the Architectural Library in Holborn and by C. Jacob in Peterborough. (It is thought the engraving may have been the one used in many later Cathedral guides). On 17/5/1827 Thomas was elected a Fellow of the Society of Antiquarians [11]. In 1827 he published *A Brief Enquiry into the Ancient and Present state of Hereford Cathedral*. He contributed to the cost of the new altar and organ screens in Peterborough Cathedral, and his observations on the building's architecture formed much of the text of John Britton's *The History and Antiquities of the Abbey and Cathedral Church of Peterborough*, published 1828 [12]. His observations were also incorporated into many later official guides to Peterborough Cathedral [13].

Given his many duties and hobbies, it is to Thomas' great credit that The King's School was performing well when he resigned in December 1829 [14]. He moved to Bourn House in Bexley, Kent, and in January 1830 became Headmaster of Holland House School in Park Road, Blackheath [15]. He advertised for students, stating that he was "late Headmaster of Peterborough Grammar School, which he has conducted for nearly ten years". Among the local events in which he participated was the procession on 7/10/1835 at the foundation ceremony of the new Chapel at Bexley Heath. The Archbishop of Canterbury laid the foundation stone, containing a bottle of coins and a vellum scroll [16].

Thomas died aged 49 on 8/12/1838 in Dartford, Kent [7]. He was buried on 15/12/1838 at St Mary's Church in Bexley, where he is commemorated on a memorial [17]. In his Will the only bequests he made to his widow Sarah were his "rings, trinkets and jewels...in consequence of her being already otherwise amply provided for" (through her father's annuity); Thomas' mother Mary was his residual legatee [8]. (Thomas was the joint owner of property in Halesowen in the West Midlands [18]).

Notes:

One of Thomas Garbett's pupils at The King's School, **John Dent Goodman**, later became a noted philanthropist. John was born on 15/4/1816 and baptised at Peterborough St John's Church on 6/6/1816, the eldest child of grocer Thomas Goodman and Mary nee Dent who had married in Lincoln in 1815. His mother died in March 1823, and was buried at St John's Church. After his father married Mary Anne Warner in 1824, John left The King's School and transferred to Hazlewood School in Birmingham [19]. John became a highly successful businessman. He was a Partner of the armaments manufacturer Scholefield and Goodman (later the Birmingham Small Arms Company) which was the largest privately owned rifle-maker in Europe. In 1879 he joined the Board of Directors of the Birmingham & Midland Bank, and became Chairman in 1880 following its registration as a Limited Company. (After later mergers it became the Midland Bank Ltd, and is now HSBC). He was also one-time Chairman of the *Aris's Gazette* and was for many years the leader of the Conservative Party in Birmingham. John took an active role in church and educational activities. He was a member of the Birmingham Church Council, and in 1885 co-founded the Church of England College for Girls at Edgmore. He was a leading spirit of the Birmingham Educational Association, actively promoting the education of working-class children. His charitable work included being a Trustee of the General Institute for the Blind, President of the Royal Institute for Deaf and Dumb Children at Edgbaston, Chairman of the Lying-in Charity, and Chairman of both the Eye Hospital and the Women's Hospital. John was appointed to the Commission of the Peace for Birmingham and was later Deputy Chairman of Birmingham Justices and Chairman of the Licensing Committee; he was also Magistrate for Warwickshire. He died on 11/2/1900. After a service at St George's he was buried at the Old Church in Edgbaston.

Further students of Thomas Garbett with banking connections were three grandsons of John Mortlock, founder of Cambridge's first bank in 1780. (In 1896 it amalgamated with 19 other banks to form Barclay & Co Ltd. A Blue Plaque at 15 Benet Street reads: "John Mortlock 1755-1816, 'Master of the Town of Cambridge'. This site was once his home, where he opened the first banking house in Cambridge. Draper, Banker, MP, Recorder and thirteen times Mayor. 'That which you call corruption, I call influence'"). John's 4th son, Frederick Cheetham Mortlock, married Sarah Finch at Gretna Green on 18/6/1807 [20]. Their three eldest sons attended The King's School while Thomas Garbett was Headmaster:

- a) **Charles Mortlock** (3rd son, born 17/3/1817; baptised at Cambridge St Edward on 8/4/1817) attended King's and Catterick Schools before graduating from Caius College Cambridge B.A 1841 [21]. Ordained Deacon in 1840 and Priest in 1842, he was Curate of Newton Heath, Lancashire 1840-42 and Curate of Leicester 1842-43. A missionary with the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, he was Curate of Port Royal St Martin's in Jamaica 1843-44; Curate and Garrison Chaplain of Belize, Honduras 1844-45 and Rector of St Thomas' on Turk's Island, Bahamas 1845-48. He was Vicar of All Saints' and of St Leonard's Leicester 1846-51 and Vicar of Pennington, Lancashire 1851-1903. His marriage on 5/9/1844 at Leicester St Martin' to Mary Ann Ingram was reported in the Leicester Chronicle 7/9/1844. In 1901 he lived at 18 Marlborough Road, Bedford Park, Acton, Middlesex [22]. He died on 29/3/1905, aged 90.
- b) **Frederick William Mortlock** (2nd son, born c1814) attended King's 1822-26 [4]. By 1839 the Jamaica Almanac listed him as Sub-Collector in Rio Bueno for the Customs Department [23]. In 1860 he was a voter in Trelawny. He married Amy Williamson on 14/3/1872 in Montego Bay. His death at Montego Bay on 4/6/1878 was reported in the Trelawny and General Advertiser on 11/6/1878 and in the London Standard on 29/6/1878. His estate was valued for Probate as £1,141 12 shillings 7 pence [24].
- c) **John Frederick Mortlock** (1st son, born 8/8/1809 [25]) attended Charterhouse 1820-21, joining The King's School on 25/3/1822 [3]. After absconding from King's in 1825 he was sent to private tutors, but was always a difficult pupil [25]. (He liked Mathematics and Science, but thought Latin and Greek lessons an utter waste of time). He later confessed of his adolescence: "Not being one of those lads never known to be naughty, I managed at different times to get into a fair share of scrapes". Almost certainly through the influence of his grandfather, despite John's patchy schooling he was offered a place at a Cambridge college, but instead chose to accept a commission as a Cadet in the Bengal Army. In early 1828, aged 18, John bade farewell to his father (who by then had advanced dementia) and embarked at Gravesend aboard the *Earl of Balcarras* bound for India. (In his autobiography he described his many adventures during the next two years). In 1829 he sought unpaid leave to return home and enquire about his prospects, but was instead "earnestly counselled" by the Governor General to resign his commission, which he duly did on 27/11/1829 [26]. He arrived back in England in March 1830. (In 1816 the management of John Mortlock senior's lucrative banking business and estates in Pampisford and Abington had passed to his two eldest sons, John Cheetham and Thomas. By 1830,

when John Frederick returned to England, his father Frederick had retired, having been bought out by his brother Thomas for £54,268. Rather than paying this sum, Thomas had instead assumed the debts of the partnership and was paying Frederick an annual income of £1000. In John Frederick's eyes, his branch of the family had thereby been cheated, for which he harboured a deep sense of grievance). For the next four years John Frederick Mortlock travelled the world, gambling and womanising [25]. He occasionally applied for and received money from his uncles, despite their disapproval of his lifestyle. Having returned to England, John's resentment toward his uncles progressed from verbal protests to action: in the spring of 1834 he smashed several of the bank's windows, on 26/3/1834 he was jailed for writing threatening letters, and in 1837 he was acquitted of arson, after a fire at his uncle Thomas' house in Abington... which just happened to have started at a time when John had been seen in the area. In 1838, during a further trip to India, John learned that his father had died. Returning to England, he found that his uncles Thomas and Edmund were trustees of his father's estate. As challenging this in the Court of Chancery was too expensive, he instead hounded his uncles in other ways. In November 1842 he felt "provoked into an assault" upon his uncle, Reverend Edmund Mortlock (a Fellow of Christ's College Cambridge). Having forced his way into Edmund's rooms, he challenged him to a duel. When Edmund refused, John fired at him, fortunately only wounding his uncle. John then drew a dagger and threatened to stab him. During his later trial in Cambridge for attempted murder (at which he defended himself in one of the most celebrated trials of the era), John's defence was that he had meant only to frighten his uncle, who he openly accused of criminal fraud. John was convicted and sent to Tasmania. Arriving in Tasmania on 8/2/1844 [27], John served ten years before receiving a pardon in 1854, on condition he did not return to England until the expiry of his 21 year sentence (i.e. 1866). In May 1857 he breached his pardon by returning to England aboard the *Swiftsure*, landing in Dartmouth on 4/8/1857. Arrested at his mother's home in Little Abington on 2/9/1857, John was convicted on 13/3/1858 and sentenced to a year's imprisonment in England, followed by transportation to complete his original sentence. He was duly dispatched to Tasmania, arriving on 26/5/1859. On 25/5/1864 he boarded the *Wellesley* in Australia and returned to England. He then embarked on a series of unsuccessful lawsuits attempting to regain what he still maintained was his rightful inheritance. He died a bachelor at 8 Northumberland Street, The Strand on 17/6/1882. His estate for Probate was less than £155 [24].

[1] Joseph Foster: *Alumni Oxonienses*

[2] The Clergy of the Church of England Database 1540-1835 <http://www.theclergydatabase.org.uk>

[3] Peterborough Cathedral Library: MSS 57; Dean & Chapter Audit Book 1814-1870

[4] Dean & Chapter Accounts (Northampton Record Office: PD/DC/A 7)

[5] Hereford Journal: 27/6/1821; pg 3

[6] Bury and Norwich Post: 4/1/1826; pg 2

[7] TNA: PROB 11/1757/400 Will of John Bringhurst of Woodstone (sic)

[8] TNA: PROB 11/1904/72: Will of Reverend Thomas Garbett, Clerk of Bexley

[9] *An Epitome of County History, Vol. I: County of Kent*, 1838, by C. Greenwood; pg 48

[10] Stamford Mercury: 31/3/1826; pg3

[11] Huntingdon, Bedford & Peterborough Gazette: 19/5/1827; pg3

[12] Britton, John F.S.A., M.R.S.L.: *The History and Antiquities of the Abbey and Cathedral Church of Peterborough* pub. 1828; pages 60-77

[13] *A Guide to Peterborough Cathedral*, by George S. Phillips, pub by George Caster 1881

[14] Cambridge Chronicle and Journal: 4/12/1829; pg 3

[15] *ibid*: 15/1/1830; pg 3

[16] The Times: Issue 15925; 20/10/1835; pg 1

[17] www.kentarchaeology.org.uk/Research/Libr/MIs/MIsBexley/01.htm

[18] Birmingham City Archives: Garbett Family Settlements document MS 414/1/3, 21/2/1824

[19] Birmingham Daily Post 12/2/1900, pg 10

[20] Springfield, Gretna Green Marriage certificate

[21] John & J.A. Venn: *Alumni Cantabrigienses*

[22] ONS: Census Returns of England and Wales

[23] www.jamaicanfamilysearch.com

[24] Principal Probate Registry: Calendar of the Grants of Probate and Letters of Administration

[25] John Frederick Mortlock: *Experiences of a Convict, Transported for twenty-one years*, pub 1864-5

[26] Alphabetical List of the officers of the Bengal Army (1760-1834), pub 1838; pg 194-195

[27] Tasmanian Archives online (www.linc.tas.gov.au/global/); Con 33-1-76; Document ID 1420519



William was born at Uldale in Cumberland [1], the youngest son of Reverend Joseph Cape, who was Rector of Uldale from 1786 until his death in 1830 [2]. (He is believed to have been the Joseph who married Phillis Cape in Uldale on 6/3/1791). Uldale St James' Baptism register records that William was born on 26/1/1803 and baptised 5/3/1803. He had five known siblings: Jonathan born 9/2/1794, Joseph born 5/5/1795, Thomas born 3/11/1798, Henry born 2/5/1800 and Mary Anne born 4/4/1805. (Four further siblings appear to have died as infants). Their father was an educated man, but not a graduate [2]. He was clearly determined that his children would receive a good education. The eldest, Jonathan, graduated M.A. from Trinity College Cambridge, was ordained, and became Assistant Professor of the Naval College in Portsmouth, Professor of Mathematics at Addiscombe College, and took over from his father as Rector of Uldale for three years from 1830 [3]. The second son, Joseph, graduated M.A. from Clare College Cambridge, was ordained, and was a Tutor and Fellow of Clare in 1820, Headmaster of Portsmouth Grammar School, Curate of Portsea, and became Rector of Birdbrook in Essex. Thomas married Sarah Slater nee Shaw at Ashby-de-la-Zouch in 1836 (his brother William officiated) [4]. Henry graduated M.A. from St John's College Cambridge, was ordained, and became a Fellow of Caius College in 1826, Vice-Principal of the Huddersfield Church of England Collegiate School in 1839, and was Headmaster of Doncaster School 1839-1846 [3].

(William and his siblings were generous benefactors of the village of Uldale. After the death on 4/10/1830 of their father Reverend Joseph Cape, aged 72 [5], his eldest son Jonathan took over the parish for three years [3]. When he died in 1868 he bequeathed £1160 18s toward the £3100 cost of erecting a new church in Uldale [6]. That new St John's Church (which was demolished in 1963) was a Gothic structure, whose tower and spire formed "a conspicuous object from all points of the landscape", and was erected in 1868-9 in memory of his father. Jonathan and William's sister Mary Anne Cape, who died in 1891, left the sum of £326.3s 9d "for the benefit of the school" in Uldale).

Having been raised in Uldale, William Cape entered Corpus Christi College Cambridge as a pensioner on 10/4/1823, graduating B.A. in 1827 and M.A. in 1830 [3]. He was ordained by the Bishop of Peterborough as Deacon on 21/12/1828 and Priest on 1/11/1829, and became Surrogate for the Diocese of Peterborough [7]. (He was Curate of Peterborough in 1831 and of Longthorpe in 1833 [2]).

Following the resignation of Thomas Garbett, in December 1829 the post of Headmaster of The King's School was advertised to Oxbridge graduates [8]. William Cape's application succeeded, and he became Headmaster from 19/1/1830 [9]. He was initially treated almost as though on probation, being instructed by the Dean and Chapter that he must seek their approval for any changes to the curriculum or holidays, and that he must ensure the students "shall on no consideration be permitted to play in the Minster Yard, or in any other part of the Precincts". He opened the School for the new term on 3/2/1830, working without a Deputy. On 25/2/1830 he was made a Minor Canon of Peterborough Cathedral on "the express understanding that he is to retain this situation only while he continues Headmaster of our Grammar School". As his Headmastership was similarly licensed only "during pleasure" of the Cathedral authorities, William was ineligible to vote in local elections [10].

William made vigorous efforts to continue the improvement of the School. He introduced a three-term school year and imposed strict discipline [11]. Lessons were both energetic and studious. (His pupils

described him as "a tremendous martinet, but withal of a kindly heart" [12]). His determination to raise the standard of education succeeded. Within two years he had so impressed the Dean and Chapter that they awarded him fifty pounds "in token of our sense of his exertions in the improvement of the scholars and in consideration of the various expenses to which he has unexpectedly been liable" [9]. From March to July 1833 he was Cathedral Librarian. In July 1833 he became Vicar of Brighthelmston with Great Easton, combining it with his School duties. (From October 1833 Reverend Frederick Cookson was his Stipendiary Curate at Brighthelmston; Reverend Thomas Owen Hall was Curate from 1861 [2]. In 1869 William bought a house in Great Easton to serve as the parish Vicarage).

At the School, William worked without a Deputy for twenty-one years. He drew both salaries himself [13], but did not always work unaided. Within a few weeks of being appointed, on 29/1/1830 he advertised in the Cambridge Chronicle for an assistant. By 1833 the School had 20 King's Scholars plus 11 private students whose parents were each paying an annual 8 guinea tuition fee [14]. As the number of students increased, William advertised again on 31/1/1834 in the Stamford Mercury for an assistant. In January 1839, when he successfully sued John Newcome of Yaxley Hill for unpaid tuition fees of £16 17shillings & 6 pence, one of the prosecution witnesses called was his assistant, **John Parsons Goodman** (see page 73) [15].

In June 1841 William and his then assistant **Joseph Penistan** were living in the Minster Close with 7 boarding pupils and two servants [1]. Later that year he was one of several tenants evicted by the Earl Fitzwilliam. As the Cathedral Statutes specified that the Headmaster must reside within the Minster Precincts, and no alternative was free, he was allocated the residence of the former Bishop of Peterborough, Dr Spencer Madan [9]. The larger premises enabled William to take in additional boarding students, increasing the size of the School. In April 1849 his salary as Headmaster rose by £25; the Deputy's rose by £10 6 shillings & 8d. He resigned on 31/1/1850, but was asked to remain until a suitable successor was found. In February 1851 **William Watson** was appointed as his Deputy [16]. The following month William Cape was sharing his household with his sister Mary Anne Cape, Deputy William Watson, assistant teacher **William Harpley** and 15 boarding pupils [1].

William Cape was fortunate enough to participate in an historic occasion (reported at length in the Stamford Mercury on 29/8/1851). On 27th August Her Majesty Queen Victoria, accompanied by Prince Albert and their children, travelled by train from King's Cross Station on a tour of the area. Knowing it was to be one of the stops en route, preparations were made in Peterborough for a holiday: "Many of the shops were closed, a flag inscribed 'Church and Queen' waved from the tower of the parish church, and country people flocked into the city... The platform area was gaily decorated with banners, evergreens and flowers, and presented altogether a pleasing sight, particularly when it became filled with the elite of the ladies and gentlemen of the city and neighbourhood, intermixed with whom were some of the cathedral dignitaries in their clerical robes... The pilot engine entered the station, and very shortly after the sides of the line at the eastern approach echoed with the shouts of the people 'She is coming'. As the train approached the platform, hats were seen waving in the air, and the cheering voices of the multitude were graciously acknowledged by the curtsies of her Majesty... When the train had fairly stopped, the Bishop of Peterboro' (who was preceptor of the Queen) advanced to the royal carriage, and her Majesty, as soon as she recognised him, stepped forward and cordially received him, as did also the Prince Consort". Having spoken to the Royal travellers, the Bishop then presented a number of church officials, including Dr Butler (Dean of Peterborough), Reverend W. Strong of Stanground (one of Her Majesty's Chaplains), Reverend E. Davys (Vicar of Peterborough) and Reverend John James Beresford (Precentor of the Cathedral). William Cape, as Headmaster of The King's School and a Canon of the Cathedral, was among those presented to the Queen. In due course, the Royal train departed "amid the cheers of the people assembled".

A new Headmaster having been found, on 3/10/1851 William was given 3 months notice, along with an expression of the Dean and Chapter's "entire approbation of his conduct" during his 21 year tenure [9]. Having handed on that baton, William did however remain one of the School's annual examiners of Classics and Mathematics [11]. He continued to live in the Minster Precincts [1], and remained a Minor Canon of Peterborough and Vicar of Brighthelmston. He was made an Honorary Canon on 21/1/1864 [3]. By 1865 he was serving as a Justice of the Peace, and from 1869 was Rector of Peakirk with Glinton [2]. His death on 15/12/1874 was announced on 19/12/1874 in the Northampton Mercury. He was buried outside Peterborough Cathedral (see Appendix 2). His sister Mary Anne was executrix of his Will [17].

Notes:

William Cape's known assistants at The King's School included:

John Parsons Goodman, born 6/8/1820, son of Reverend Benjamin Bull Goodman and Sarah nee Parsons. Baptised at Peterborough St John's on 5/9/1821, John was a King's Scholar 1833-37 [13], and was William Cape's assistant by January 1839 [15]. He entered Emmanuel College Cambridge in 1839, graduating B.A. 1843 and M.A. 1846 [3]. In 1843 he was ordained, became Curate of Castor and the Diocesan Inspector of Schools for Huntingdonshire. He was Domestic Chaplain to the Earl Fitzwilliam, Rector of Keyston in Huntingdonshire 1848-91, and Rural Dean of Kimbolton from 1874. When John died on 9/6/1891 at Keyston Rectory his estate was valued at nearly £10,200 [17].

Joseph Penistan, born in 1819, the son of grocer Michael Penistan and Ann nee Barker, was baptised on 15/2/1819 at St Swithin's in Lincoln. Taught at The King's School in Peterborough by William Cape [3], he was his assistant by March 1841 [1]. He entered St John's College Cambridge on 2/4/1841, graduating B.A. in 1845 and M.A. in 1848. In 1843 he married Mary Waite in Peterborough. Joseph was a Master at Liverpool Mechanics Institution April - December 1845, and then Headmaster of Guisborough Grammar School in Yorkshire from 1846 [18]. Ordained Deacon in 1846 and Priest in 1847, he was Chaplain of Guisborough Workhouse from 1847. By 1851 he had left Guisborough and moved to Yaxley [1]. He was Curate of Bourn 1852-53, and then of Fordham in Cambridgeshire [18].

Having been cleared in 1860 of accusations of adultery, gambling and double infanticide, Joseph left Fordham in 1862 and became Headmaster of Bath Refectory School. In 1865 he was Headmaster of Clapham Grammar School, and opened the Upper Holloway Grammar School.

After his wife Mary died in 1865, Joseph married Eliza Dyce nee Hyde at St Saviour Southwark on 22/5/1866. He was Headmaster of St Peter's Grammar School in Plymouth from 1868 to 1870, when he became Vicar of St Blazey in Cornwall. He died at his home in St Blazey on 24/8/1893.

William Watson became Deputy at The King's School in 1851 (see page 77). Other teachers included **John Wortley** (who left in 1837 to become Headmaster of Benington School, Lincolnshire, remaining so until he died on 23/12/1880 [19]), and **Monsieur Claudius L. Lasegue**, a Language Professor who also taught French and Italian at Stamford, Oundle, Uppingham and Oakham Schools [20]. (The polymath Claude also taught Fencing and Dancing, and was briefly the landlord of the George at Stamford. He later returned to France to teach English. He died on 23/5/1880 in St Omer in France).

William Cape's many successful students at The King's School included the following:

i) **Thomas James Walker**, born 18/8/1835 the second son of Dr Thomas Walker and his wife Mary Isabella nee Jenkins (whose marriage at Peterborough St John's Church on 14/6/1825 was performed by the then Headmaster of The King's School, Reverend Thomas Garbett). Thomas was baptised at St John's Church on 30/10/1835. He grew up at his parents' home in Westgate Street in Peterborough [1], and became a Scholar at The King's School on 1/7/1846 [9].

In 1853 Thomas entered Edinburgh University [21]. In 1857 he graduated M.B. with honours from the University of London and was admitted M.R.C.S. In 1858 he became resident Medical Tutor and Demonstrator of Anatomy at Queen's College Birmingham and Assistant Physician and Pathologist to Queen's Hospital. In 1860 he left both posts in Birmingham to study for six months in Vienna. He then joined his father's practice in Westgate Street, Peterborough, qualifying M.D. in 1861.

In 1862 Thomas became Surgeon at the Peterborough Infirmary, remaining on the active staff until 1906, when he became Consulting Surgeon and Vice-President [21]. As a pioneer in laryngology, his reputation extended far beyond Peterborough. On 9/11/1861 the Lancet reported that he was the first surgeon in Great Britain to remove a growth of the larynx *per vias naturales*. In 1863 he submitted several papers to the British Medical Journal on the laryngoscope. In 1881 he was Secretary to the Subsection of Diseases of the Throat at the International Medical Congress, and was Vice President of the Laryngological Society of London. In 1882 he wrote articles on the larynx and trachea for the Queen's Dictionary of Medicine. He also wrote papers on the treatment of syphilis and of curvature of the spine, as well as on diseases of the pancreas and bladder. He was among the first provincial surgeons to perform ovariectomy. In 1908 he was elected a Fellow of the Royal College of Surgeons. Throughout his long association with Peterborough Infirmary and Dispensary Thomas was both a generous benefactor and an active fund-raiser. The reforms he introduced, combined with his clinical skills, greatly improved the reputation of the Hospital and the standard of care it provided.

Thomas' contributions to society extended beyond medicine. In 1860 he enlisted as a Private in the Northamptonshire Rifle Volunteer Corps, in which he served for 36 years, rising to Lieutenant Colonel. (He was awarded the Volunteer Officers' Decoration on 25/7/1892. When he retired in 1896

the Corps presented him with a silver salver and a tea and coffee service). In 1875 he became a Justice of the Peace for Peterborough. A Freemason, he was Master of St Peter's Lodge in 1862 and 1865. A member of the Peterborough Natural History and Archaeological Society, in 1913 he published the definitive work *The Depot for French Prisoners at Norman Cross 1796 - 1816*. (His collection of Roman and Saxon artefacts and French Prisoner of War carvings are now in Peterborough Museum). He was on the committee that established the Peterborough Public Library. A devout man, he was a generous benefactor of Peterborough Cathedral. He refused many offers of nomination for Mayor [21]. In testament to his popularity, on Thomas' 80th birthday he received the freedom of the City of Peterborough "in recognition of his long and distinguished services", and on 22/12/1915 was presented with his portrait in oils by Mr Fiddes-Watt A.R.S.A., for which there had been 700 subscribers. On 9/5/1865 Thomas married his cousin Mary Elizabeth Walker at Wood Ditton, where her father was Vicar. They had 15 children, two of whom died in infancy. His wife Mary died on 28/2/1915; Thomas died on 19/7/1916. They are commemorated in a stained glass window at Peterborough St John's Church.

ii) Another of William Cape's many very successful students at The King's School was **William Kitchen Parker**, who was born on 23/6/1823 at his parents' farm in Dogsthorpe, Peterborough [22]. (His parents Thomas Parker and Sarah nee Kitchen had married in 1813 at Skillington, Lincolnshire). William attended Werrington and Paston Parish Schools before joining The King's School in 1838. During his nine months at King's he acquired "all the Latin and Greek he ever knew...as much as many people are able to remember as the result of the seven or eight years usually devoted to these subjects". A studious youth with acute observational skills, William spent much of his early life drawing and dissecting specimens, including skeletons. His schoolfellows nicknamed him "Tony Lumpkin", which "led to the only breach of the peace he was ever known to commit: he silenced his persecutors by thrashing the biggest of them, and was thereafter left alone". After leaving King's, William was apprenticed for three years to the chemist Robert Woodruffe of Red Lion Square in Stamford [1], but continued to pursue his own botanical studies. Robert Woodruffe, recognising his ability, encouraged him to pursue a career in medicine, and in 1842 William was apprenticed to John Costal, a surgeon of Market Overton [1 & 22]. In his spare time he taught himself comparative anatomy through dissecting and drawing animals and mammals. In 1844 he entered Charing Cross Hospital and became an assistant to Dr R.B. Todd, the Physiologist at King's College. He also studied at a private school in Bedford Square. He attended the lectures of Richard Owen at the Royal College of Surgeons and won the respect of the eminent Physiologist Sir William Bowman. His studies to become a general practitioner gave William ample chance to pursue his avid interest in comparative anatomy, both in the classroom and at his parents' farm. (His drawings were exhibited in 1883 at the Royal Society, and some of his specimens were later added to the Hunterian Museum). Having qualified, William set up home and practice at 124 Tachbrook Street in Westminster. On 1/1/1850 he married Elizabeth Jeffery at St John's Church in Westminster. A couple of years later they moved to 18 Bessborough Street, and subsequently to 36 Claverton Street in Belgravia, where he ran his general practice until his retirement. He was popular with his patients, who appreciated his kind, charitable nature and good humour. As diligent as he was in the care of his patients, however, his general practice was secondary to his research into comparative anatomy, which he continued to pursue. He retired from general practice in 1883, and in 1888 received a pension of £100 in the Civil List, for his "services to science as an investigator" [23]. William's wife died on 10/3/1890 at "Stamford", Hendham Road, Upper Tooting in Surrey. The broken-hearted William died in Cardiff on 3/7/1890 [22] and was buried alongside his wife in Wandsworth Cemetery. (William and Elizabeth had seven surviving children: four sons and three daughters. Two sons, William Newton and Thomas Jeffery, became respected Professors of Biology: William in Wales and Thomas in New Zealand. The latter published his father's fascinating biography in 1893). Within his lifetime, William Parker had attained international recognition through the publication of numerous papers, starting with the "Description of some Foraminifera from the coast of Norway" (co-authored with Rupert Jones), which appeared in the *Annals and Magazine of Natural History* in April 1857. He wrote more than 30 Zoological papers, but was best known for his works on the vertebrate skeleton. He came to prominence through his *Monograph on the structure and Development of the Shoulder-Girdle and Sternum of the Vertebrata* (published in 1868) in which he overthrew one of Sir Richard Owen's theories. His true magnum opus, though, were the papers containing his observations regarding the skull. Amounting to some 1800 pages and 270 plates, these papers were published over many years. *The Morphology of the Skull*, originally published in 1877,

is just one of his many works that are still deemed sufficiently relevant to warrant reprinting. Among the many titles and honours that William Parker received, in 1865 he was elected a Fellow of the Zoological Society. He became a Fellow of the Royal Society in 1865, and was awarded the Royal Medal for anatomy in 1866 and the Bakerian Medal in 1872. He was President of the Royal Microscopic Society in 1871 and 1872, and was Hunterian Professor of Anatomy and Physiology in the Royal College of Surgeons from 1873. He received the Baly Medal from the Royal College of Physicians in 1885. He was elected as an Honorary Fellow of King's College London from 1876, and became a Fellow of the Linnaean Society. Overseas recognition included being elected an Honorary Member of the Academy of Natural Sciences in Philadelphia, and of the Imperial Society of Naturalists in Moscow.

Despite all the professional titles and accolades, of which he was rightly proud, William nevertheless always remained a self-effacing and humble man. He never sought personal advancement or to gain financially from his skills and abilities. A true scientist, the pursuit of enhanced knowledge purely for its own sake mattered more to him than any other reward it may bring. Instead of capitalising on his skills through aiming his general practice at affluent high-society patients, he instead deliberately chose to minister to poorer patients, many of whom were often unable to pay his fee. Despite this, he treated them all with the same care, regardless of how it affected his own meagre finances.

Always a devout man, William's faith helped him stoically bear his own life-long ill-health and rise to a position of great respect among his peers, who reacted to his death by describing him as: "An unworldly seeker after truth, and loved by all who knew him for his uprightness, modesty, unselfishness, and generosity to fellow-workers, always helping young inquirers with specimens and information, he is lost to sight as a friend and father, but lives in the minds of his fellow-workers, of those whom he so freely taught, and of his bereaved relations, as a great and good man, whose beneficent influence will ever be felt in a wide-spreading and advancing science by thoughtful and appreciative men" [24]. His long-term friend Thomas Henry Huxley described him as having been "a man of noble and lovable character, endowed with intellectual powers of a very unusual order" [22].

[1] ONS: Census Returns of England and Wales

[2] The Clergy of the Church of England Database 1540-1835 <http://www.theclergydatabase.org.uk>

[3] John & J.A. Venn: *Alumni Cantabrigienses*

[4] Kendal Mercury 5/11/1836 pg 3

[5] Newcastle Courant 16/10/1830 pg 4

[6] *Bulmer's History & Directory of Cumberland*, 1901

[7] H.I. Longden: *Northamptonshire and Rutland Clergy from 1500*: Vol. 3, pg 21; Vol. 14, pg 211

[8] Cambridge Chronicle and Journal: 4/12/1829; pg 3

[9] Peterborough Cathedral Library, MSS 57: Dean & Chapter Audit Book 1814-1870

[10] Stamford Mercury 9/11/1832, pg 3

[11] Walter Denham Larrett: *A History of the King's School*

[12] Percy G. Crawley: *1906 Petriburgian Old Boys' Year Book*, introduction (which was based upon the research notes/manuscripts supplied by A.F. Leach, author of the section on Peterborough Grammar School that was published in the *Victoria History of the County of Northampton*, Vol. 2)

[13] Northampton Record Office, PD/DC/7 & 8; Dean & Chapter Accounts

[14] House of Commons Education Enquiry: Abstract of Answers & Returns, 24/5/1833, Vol. II, pg 673

[15] Huntingdon, Bedford & Peterborough Gazette: 26/1/1839, pg 3

[16] London Evening Standard 7/2/1851, pg 3

[17] Principal Probate Registry: Calendar of the Grants of Probate

[18] Cambridge Independent Press 27/12/1845 pg 2; Newcastle Courant 25/4/1845; Yorkshire Gazette 13/2/1847; Cambridge Independent Press 8/10/1853; Stamford Mercury 4/5/1860; Suffolk Chronicle 22/9/1860; Bath Chronicle 5/6/1862; North London News 1/4/1865; Bury & Norwich Post 29/5/1866; Royal Cornwall Gazette 2/9/1870; *ibid* 31/8/1893 (all pertaining to Joseph Penistan).

[19] Stamford Mercury 1/12/1837 pg 3; *ibid* 31/12/1880 pg 1

[20] Stamford Mercury 3/2/1843, pg 3; *ibid* 28/5/1880, pg 4; *ibid* 4/6/1880, pg 4;

[21] British Medical Journal 29/7/1916; pg 167

[22] T.J. Parker: *William Kitchen Parker F.R.S, A Biographical Sketch*, pub 1893

[23] Manchester Courier and Lancashire General Advertiser 31/7/1888; pg 8

[24] *Proceedings of the Royal Society* (Volume 48: Obituary Notices; William Kitchen Parker, by Professor Rupert Jones and Mr J.E. Harting



William was born in 1824 in Sheffield [1], but was baptised at Layston in Hertfordshire on 24/6/1824, the eldest of six sons of the Reverend William White and Eliza nee Dewe [2]. (William senior had been educated at Manchester School before graduating from St John's College Cambridge, of which he was a Fellow. He had been Deputy Headmaster at Buntingford and Bury St Edmunds Grammar Schools before becoming Headmaster of Sheffield School in 1818; he was later Headmaster of Wolverhampton Grammar School from September 1830. His wife Eliza Dewe, who he married on 24/6/1823, was the youngest daughter of the Headmaster of Buntingford Grammar School. Of their six surviving sons, two later rose to Major in the Indian Army and three took Holy Orders. One son, Francis graduated M.A. from St John's College Cambridge, held numerous curacies and was Tutor at the Christian Mission Service Children's Home; he wrote *The Lives of the Elizabethan Bishops* [3]. Another son, Frederick, graduated B.A. from St John's, became a private tutor, and wrote several acclaimed books including *The Civil Service History of England* and *The Boys of Raby*).

In 1841 William junior was living with his parents in John Street, Wolverhampton [1]. On 7/7/1842 he entered as a sizar at St John's College Cambridge, from which he graduated B.A. (24th Wrangler) in 1846 [3]. On 20/10/1847 the Bury and Norwich Post announced that he had been appointed as the Sub-Warden of Christ's College in Tasmania, where he was ordained Deacon by the Bishop in 1848. Having returned to England in late 1851, his appointment as Headmaster of The King's School was announced in the Derby Mercury on 31/12/1851; he took up post in 1852. His first Deputy was Reverend **William Watson**, who was succeeded in 1853 by Reverend **Edward Bower Whyley** [3].

William was ordained Priest by the Bishop of Peterborough in 1852 [3]. The Dean & Chapter having learned from experience, however, barred both the Headmaster and Deputy from holding any parochial office that would entail absence from the School. Mathematics and English were formally added to the curriculum, with the Headmaster's salary being raised appropriately to £71 13s 4d and the Deputy's to £18 6s 8d [4]. One of William's first and greatest innovations at the School was the introduction of an Admissions Register, recording students' personal details and the dates of their admission and leaving. (That Register is still in The King's School's archives, and is an invaluable source of information). He also instituted an annual cricket match between the School and its Old Boys [5]. Those regular Past v Present fixtures were the embryo of the Old Petriburgians' Association.

Following the Ecclesiastical Commission's take-over of the Chapter estates, The King's School formally became a more independent entity, rather than a part of the Cathedral [6]. In October 1853 William was given control of the School, which was allocated an annual income of £400 [4]. His stipend more than doubled to £150; the Deputy's rose even more dramatically to £100. The major stipulations were that William must attend the School for two hours before breakfast each day and, although he was permitted to choose his own hours of attendance at the Cathedral, the whole School must attend services there on Sundays, Saturday afternoons and on Saints' Days. The Dean and Chapter later had cause to regret having granted William such autonomy.

William's five-year term as Headmaster was fractious, and he quarrelled frequently with the Dean and Chapter [6]. Two of the many sources of conflict concerned what he considered to be the

dangerous state of the School's accommodation and the matter of his own. As well as their stipends, he and his Deputy were each entitled to a rent-free house within the Minster Precincts. Both were also entitled to take in boarders to augment their income. William complained that his property was too small, restricting the number of boarders he could accommodate and thereby limiting his income. He eventually persuaded the Dean and Chapter to rent out the house in the Precincts, so that he could use that income to fund a larger property for himself in Westgate. This figurative and literal distancing of himself from the School caused further deterioration in his already strained relationship with the Dean and Chapter, who in 1856 asked him to leave "in the best interests of the School" [4].

In William's letter of resignation on 14/2/1856 he set out his terms for leaving the School [4]. He expected to be compensated for the loss of the Headmastership by being appointed to a parish, specifying that he should not be offered North Collingham as he did "not consider that £90 without a house is a living for a clergyman of a parish". Until an acceptable appointment became available, he made clear that he expected to be paid the annual sum of £71 13s 4d (equating to almost half the Headmaster's salary). It is a sign of how keen the Dean and Chapter were for him to leave that they immediately accepted his terms, and appointed his Deputy **Edward Bower Whyley** as Acting Headmaster. (Edward later reverted to Deputy, but became Headmaster in 1860, see pages 80 & 83).

William became Rector of Northborough on 17/9/1856 [7]. His marriage to Sarah Anne Anderson at Christ Church in Paddington on 3/2/1857 was announced on 6/2/1857 in the Morning Chronicle. Ten months later Sarah died in childbirth and was buried at Northborough on 24/12/1857, aged 27. The child, William Francis, survived and was baptised by his father at Northborough on 25/12/1857.

William's marriage to his 2nd wife Anne Reece Sparkes on 23/6/1859 at St James Church in Emsworth was announced in the Morning Post on 30/6/1859. They were living at the Rectory in Northborough in 1861 [1]. Northborough Parish registers record the baptism of their four children: Kate Ameers on 20/4/1860, Frederic Charles 22/11/1861, Mary Virginia 7/6/1863 and Annie Lucy 17/9/1864. In a repeat of history, William's second wife Anne also died in childbirth. She was buried at Northborough aged 30, on the same day their infant daughter Annie Lucy was baptised. William, a widower for the second time in seven years, was left to care for his five young children. His marriage three years later to 24 year old Elizabeth Isabella Alderson at Tunbridge in Kent on 18/6/1867 was announced in the Northampton Mercury on 22/6/1867. They had six children baptised in Northborough: Arthur Henry Ameers on 20/5/1868, Eliza Lilian Alderson on 27/5/1869, Georgiana Margaret on 8/5/1870, Ada Isabella Olive on 11/8/1871, Edward Walter Reibey on 28/6/1874 and Edith Mabel on 12/12/1875.

William remained Rector of Northborough until 1876, at which time he became Vicar of Llantrisant in Monmouthshire [3]. He and his wife had four further children baptised at Llantrisant Fawl: Ernest Lionel Marmaud on 17/6/1877, Ethel Mary Viola on 14/3/1880, Dora Alderson on 13/8/1882 and Mildred Juliet on 18/1/1885. (His daughter Annie Lucy died on 13/4/1879, aged 14). Although respected for his efforts toward restoring his Church, William's forthright views (which were often published in the Cardiff Times and Western Mail) continued to ruffle feathers. When the Bishop's Chaplain accused him of grave discourtesy, William suggested he should "acquire the necessary qualifications" on the subject before lecturing him; on the question of disestablishment, he accused the Liberation Society of being "an ignorant set of vipers"; he also maintained his complaint about low pay, claiming he had been forced at one point to go to America "to seek better means of support, which the Church of England did not give him".

William retired in 1891 and moved to Surbiton in Surrey, where he died aged 70 on 27/11/1894 [3]. His death was announced in The Times on 28/11/1894. His address for Probate was Isherwood House, Ewell Road, Surbiton; his widow was executrix. His estate was valued at a shade under £3200.

Notes:

William's first Deputy, Reverend **William Watson**, was born in 1828 in Dorchester [1], where the register of Holy Trinity Church records that he was baptised on 30/1/1828 as the son of Jane and William Watson (schoolmaster). In 1841 he was living with his parents in Dorchester. On 27/3/1846 he was admitted as a sizar at Corpus Christi College Cambridge, from which he graduated B.A. (22nd Wrangler) in 1850 and M.A. in 1854 [3]. The London Evening Standard announced on 7/2/1851 that he had been appointed Deputy at The King's School (to William Cape), and on 20/6/1851 that he had been ordained Deacon by the Bishop of Peterborough. He was ordained Priest in 1852 [3].

William left The King's School in 1852. On 21/1/1853 the Stamford Mercury announced that he had been appointed Curate of Sutton and Deputy of Oundle School, where he remained until 1855. In 1856 he became Vicar of Cotterstock with Glapthorn, where he also ran a school [1].

In 1873 William became Rector of Water Newton, where he died on 27/5/1884. His death was announced in The Times on 2/6/1884. He had been married twice: his first wife Mary Ann died in 1877 [8]; his second wife, whom he married on 21/2/1878 at Brixton St John's in Lambeth, was Barbara (daughter of Rear Admiral George Trollope).

Students at The King's School while William Ameers White was Headmaster included:

a) **Robert Jamblin**, who was born in Peterborough in 1842, the son of cabinet-maker John Jamblin and Ann nee Pitts, who had married on 10/5/1836 at Fulham All Saints'. In 1851 the family lived at 15 Shortgate, Peterborough [1]. Robert joined The King's School in August 1853. By 1861 he was lodging at Linchwoods in Preston, working as an assistant master at Preston Grammar School [1]. On 11/10/1862 he joined St John's College Cambridge as a sizar, graduating B.A. in 1866 and M.A. in 1875 [3].

In 1866 Robert became an assistant master at Rossall School in Fleetwood, Lancashire [9]. In 1868 he became Deputy Headmaster of The King's School in Rochester. In 1870 he was ordained Deacon by the Bishop of Rochester and was appointed Curate of Strood [3]. After he married Edith Manclark in 1871 [8] they set up home in Rochester Cathedral Precincts [1]. He was ordained Priest in 1872 [3]. He was Curate of Strood until 1874 and Deputy of The King's School Rochester until 1876.

In 1876 Robert became Vicar of Wilmington in Kent, where he remained until 1892. He and his wife had four known children [8]: Beatrice Edith born in 1872 (who died 2/5/1899 and was buried at Wilmington under her married surname Wetherall [10]), Cecil Robert born in 1878, Eirene Mary born in 1880 (who died 22/3/1881 and was buried at Wilmington [10]) and Maurice William born 1882 (who served in the Army Service Corps in World War 1, was invalided out in February 1919 and died on 18/7/1923).

In 1892 Robert became Vicar of St Paul's in Paddington [3]. In 1897 he was a Member of the Royal Societies Club. Between 1901 and 1911 his wife Edith became an inmate of the City of London Asylum in Dartford [1]. (She later died aged 72 on 13/6/1920 and was buried at Wilmington [10]. Her address for Probate was St Margaret's, Pulbough, Sussex).

Robert retired from St Paul's Paddington in 1909 due to failing health. From 1911 to 1914 he was Chaplain of Saint Cyprian's Church at Beausoleil in Monaco [11]. On 12/12/1914 he boarded the *Moldavia* in London, bound for Gibraltar, travelling with a passenger listed on the ship's manifest as Mrs E. E Ringer, widow. He and Emily Ringer arrived back in London from Bombay aboard *SS Arabia* on 24/4/1915, both giving their intended address on the manifest as St Margaret's, Pulborough, Sussex. Robert was Chaplain at Alassio 1916-1917. He then resumed his chaplaincy in Monte Carlo from 1917 to 1920 [3]. The mission room of St Cyprian having been demolished in 1914, he temporarily held services at the studio of Montagu Barstow and Baroness Orczy at the Villa Bijou, and then later in a room at the Hotel Metropole [12].

After leaving the chaplaincy of Monte Carlo in 1920 Robert moved to Le Chalet, Fonderina in Beausoleil [3]. He later returned to England, where he died aged 85 on 8/10/1927 in Southbourne. He was buried at Wilmington Church on 17/10/1927 [13]. On 30/12/1927 the Western Daily Press reported that he had bequeathed £500 for the benefit of the Choristers of Peterborough Cathedral.

b) **James Thomas Brudenell Lawrie** [1]. The son of Agnes nee Patrick and Francis Rawden Hastings Lawrie, who had married on 19/12/1840 in Loudoun in Ayrshire, James was baptised on 21/12/1841 at Abbey Paisley in Renfrewshire. (His father, who was later a Major in the 79th Regiment of the Cameron Highlanders, had been a Lieutenant in the 11th Regiment Light Dragoons in 1837 under Lieutenant Colonel James Thomas, Lord Brudenell, after whom Francis named his son [14]).

In 1851 James was a boarding student at The King's School in Peterborough [1]. He later attended the University of Glasgow, from which he graduated M.D and Ch.M. in 1863 [15]. On 8/7/1864 his appointment as Acting Assistant Surgeon in the Army Medical Department from 5/7/1864 was published in the London Gazette. On 7/2/1865 the London Gazette announced that he was among those who had ceased that duty on 31/1/1865, "there being no longer occasion for their services".

James later travelled to Australia. In July 1866 the Australian Medical Journal announced that he had been registered by the Medical Board of Victoria, and had been appointed Resident Physician to Melbourne Hospital. On 2/4/1868 The Argus (Melbourne) announced that he had been appointed as Public Vaccinator for the districts of Ascot, Glendaruel and Coghill's Creek. He died in Australia on 17/4/1870, aged 28 [15].

c) **Oliver Augustus Saunders**, born 1844, the eldest son of Emma Frances nee Walford and Augustus Page Saunders, who had married by licence on 28/7/1838 at St Paul's Chapel in Waltham. From 1832^[16] to 1853 Augustus was Headmaster of Charterhouse School. When Oliver was baptised on 30/8/1844 at St John's Church in Hampstead he was recorded on the register as having been born on 30/7/1844, and to be living at Charterhouse^[17]. (Like his five oldest siblings, Oliver's birth appears never to have been registered by his parents at a Register Office^[8]). He had two elder sisters, Emma Isabella and Caroline Louise, and seven known younger siblings: Mary Eliza, Margaret Maria, Agnes Harriet, **Alfred Robert Henry***, Florence Matilda, George Keble (died 1861) and Ethel Gertrude^[11]. In 1851 the family was living in the Headmaster's house at Charterhouse School^[1]. Two years later Oliver's father Augustus was installed as Dean of Peterborough. The family therefore took up residence in Peterborough in May 1853^[18].

Oliver was admitted to The King's School in May 1854. He left at Easter 1857 to become a boarding student at Charterhouse^[1]. On 17/6/1862 he was admitted as a pensioner at Trinity College Cambridge, from which he graduated B.A. (23rd Wrangler) in 1866^[3]. He was admitted to the Inner Temple on 30/4/1866 and was called to the Bar on 30/4/1869.

Oliver is believed to have been the O.A. Saunders who was elected a member of the Leander Club in Henley in 1867^[19]. On 3/9/1878 he married Julia Paley at St John's Church in Peterborough. (Julia was the daughter of the Peterborough physician and later Justice of the Peace Dr William Paley^[11]). In 1881 Oliver and Julia were living at 36 Regents Park Road in Marylebone^[1]. According to the 1885 Electoral Register, his Barrister Chambers were at 3 Stone Buildings in Lincoln's Inn. In 1888 he made the handsome donation on behalf of his siblings of £1200 toward a new reredos for Peterborough Cathedral, in memory of their parents^[20].

On 14/11/1894 the London Evening Standard announced that Oliver had been appointed by the Council of Legal Education as an Assistant Reader in Evidence, Procedure, Civil and Criminal Law. He later delivered a series of lectures on the Winding up of Companies and the Powers and Rights of Trustees. From the early 1890s he co-authored a series of volumes of Case Law; the 58th Volume being published in 1902. By 1891 he, his wife and their three children (Oliver Paley, Desborough and Gladys) lived at Church House, 3 Roxborough Park, Harrow. Oliver died on 29/1/1928^[3].

***Alfred Robert Henry Saunders**, also attended The King's School. Having attended from 20/4/1862 to 25/12/1867, when Edward Bower Whyley was Headmaster, he later graduated B.A. from University College Oxford in 1876, and worked for Great Western Railway. On 5/10/1882 he married Ann Paley at Peterborough Cathedral^[22]. (She was the younger sister of his brother's wife Julia^[11]). Probate records indicate that Alfred died on 2/2/1938; his last address was 4 Rawlinson Road in Oxford.

[1] ONS: Census Returns of England and Wales

[2] Jeremiah Finch Smith: *The Admission Register of the Manchester School, Vol. III*, pg 30

[3] John & J.A. Venn: *Alumni Cantabrigienses*

[4] Peterborough Cathedral Library MSS 57: Dean & Chapter Audit Book 1814-1870

[5] Percy G. Crawley: *1906 Petriburgian Old Boys' Year Book*, introduction (which was based upon the research notes/manuscripts supplied by A.F. Leach, author of the section on Peterborough Grammar School that was published in the *Victoria History of the County of Northampton, Vol. 2*)

[6] Walter Denham Larrett: *History of the King's School Peterborough*; pages 29-32

[7] H.I. Longden: *Northamptonshire and Rutland Clergy from 1500: Vol. 15*, pg 39

[8] GRO: England and Wales Civil Registration Indices

[9] *The Clergy List*, 1897, printed by Kelly & Co Ltd

[10] www.kentarchaeology.org.uk (Monumental Inscriptions for Wilmington churchyard)

[11] The Times: Issue 42327; published 6/2/1920; pg 6

[12] *ibid*, Issue 43647; 9/5/1924; pg 17

[13] *ibid*; Issue 44710, published 12/10/1927, pg 6 and Issue 44712 published 14/10/1927, pg 1

[14] F. Pinkney: *A List of the Officers of the Army and of the Corps of Royal Marines 1837*

[15] University of Glasgow: www.universitystory.gla.ac.uk/biography?id=WH128648type=P

[16] Leamington Spa Courier 16/6/1832; pg 1

[17] London Metropolitan Archive: Hampstead St John Register of Baptisms, p81/jn1, Item 067

[18] Stamford Mercury 13/5/1853; pg 3

[19] Bell's Life in London and Sporting Chronicle 6/4/1867; pg 6

[20] Hampshire Advertiser 12/5/1888; pg 2

[21] Peterborough & District FHS: Peterborough Cathedral Records 1575-2007



James was born on 26/1/1829 in Edmonton, the only son of Reverend James Lloyd Wallace* and Magdalen nee Sharpe, who had married at All Saints' Church in Edmonton on 1/1/1828 [1]. When James was baptised by his father at All Saints' Church on 26/2/1829 the family's address was recorded on the register as Fore Street, Edmonton. James and Magdalen also had three daughters baptised at All Saints' Church: Mary Jane on 18/5/1830, Magdalen on 2/7/1834, and Margaret Caroline on 8/9/1835. (The latter died when only 7 hours old and was buried at All Saints' Church on 11/9/1835). A further daughter Rose was later born in Sevenoaks in 1840 [2].

(*James Lloyd Wallace had been born on 16/3/1804 and baptised on 11/1/1805 at All Saints', the son of Margaret and James Wallace, who ran a school in Fore Street, Edmonton [1]. Schooled at Sydenham in Kent, he had graduated from Trinity College Cambridge B.A. in 1828 and M.A. in 1831, and had been ordained Deacon in 1827 and Priest in 1828 [3]. Having taken over the Fore Street School from his parents, James Lloyd Wallace later became Headmaster of Queen Elizabeth's Grammar School in Sevenoaks from 1837 until his death [3]. His son's later appointment as Headmaster of The King's School in Peterborough was therefore a continuation of a long-standing family tradition).

In 1841 James was living at Queen Elizabeth's Grammar School in Sevenoaks with his parents and three sisters [2]. His father died in Kent on 3/8/1843 [3]. (In his Will, James Lloyd Wallace asked to be buried in the family vault at Edmonton churchyard. After his death his widow Magdalen moved to Brighton, where she was living in 1851. She had moved to Torquay by 1861 and was living in Oxford by 1871 [2]. Her death in Oxford on 2/12/1880 was announced in The Times on 4/12/1880).

James was educated at The King's School in Canterbury and was later admitted to Jesus College Cambridge on 21/4/1847 [3]. In March 1851 he was recorded as a boarder at the College [2]. Later that year he graduated B.A. with honours in Mathematics and Classics [4]. In 1852 he was ordained Deacon by the Bishop of Rochester and became Curate of Littlebury in Essex [3]. He was ordained Priest in 1853. Having attained his M.A. in April 1854, he left Littlebury later that month to serve as a Chaplain to the Light Division in the Crimean War [5]; his appointment as Chaplain was published in the London Evening Standard on 5/4/1855. He was almost certainly the Reverend Wallace who was later listed among the military passengers who returned to England from Balaklava on 22/7/1856 aboard the steam transport ship *Foyle* [6].

Of the fifty-two candidates who responded in 1856 to the advertised vacancy of Headmaster of The King's School in Peterborough, James Wallace was chosen from a shortlist of six [7]. He was appointed on 31st October 1856 on an annual stipend of £160. He very quickly applied himself to the task of improving the School, vowing to ensure that no "neglect or loss" of education would result from the Choristers' necessary absences for Cathedral duties. He is said to have worked in harmonious partnership with his Deputy, **Edward Bower Whyley** [4], whose tenant he became in August 1857 [7].

James' relationship with his students was occasionally somewhat less harmonious, according to one who recalled his disciplinary methods as having been a shade too brutal. **William Linton Wilson**, one

of the Choristers educated at The King's School by James Wallace and Edward Whyley, was later ordained and became a teacher in Essex. Many years later he wrote an article for the December 1904 edition of *The Petriburgian* magazine, reminiscing of his schooldays: "I remember Mr Wallace, and well do I recall the emphatic method he had of impressing the remembrance upon us". He cited an occasion when he and some of his school-friends had been caught red-handed in the act of ramming the Bishop's door with a handcart. William recalled that "Dear old Bishop Davys" had been of a mind to turn a blind eye to the prank, but that their Headmaster James Wallace thought otherwise, and administered six cane strokes so sharply across the miscreants' hands that it "prevented our writing fair copy for that day and the next". (The experience had taught William to be far less harsh with his own students after he later qualified as a teacher). Aside from the corporal punishment, however, William's memories of his schooldays at King's were generally very happy, recalling "ornithological excursions to Milton woods and Thorpe Park; geological excursions to Barnack, Orton, the railway cuttings, brick fields, and stone quarries; boating excursions to Stanground...; aquarium expeditions to the Fens; paper chases as far as Whittlesey; skating on the river and floods for many miles; botanical ramblings in every direction; an exciting fire in Broadway, when the Dean (Dr Saunders) came out in slippers and dressing gown at midnight to see it...". William also recalled hockey in Tout Hill field, Mr Daymond's Musical Society, and "What fun we used to have getting up Christmas plays", and remembered kindly Mrs Ablett, the Matron of the Choristers.

One of the many innovations introduced by James Wallace while Headmaster was the establishment of a School library [7]. A year after taking up post he married Fanny Gore at Edenbridge in Kent on 1/1/1857 [5]. Their first child, Mary Jane, was born in 1858 [8] and was baptised at Peterborough Cathedral on 14/7/1858. Later that year The King's School was visited by Examiners Piers C. Claughton and former Headmaster William Cape, who reported on 21/12/1858 their great "satisfaction with the progress made by the boys of the Cathedral Grammar School in the several branches of their education during the past year".

After four years at The King's School, James was chosen from 155 applicants for the position of Headmaster of Loughborough Grammar School [9]. On 16/11/1860 the Dean and Chapter recorded "their sincere thanks and hearty approbation of his past and recent efficient services". Expressing their "congratulations on his present and new prospects of future happiness", they marked his leaving by granting The King's School an extra week's holiday at Christmas. After his departure in December 1860 James retained his links to Peterborough, returning frequently as a visitor to the Cathedral.

Having taken up post in January 1861, James lived at Loughborough Grammar School in Leicester Road with his wife and daughter [2]. His elder son Percy Maxwell was born on 20/1/1863 [10]; his younger son Francis Gore was born on 2/8/1864 [3]. (Percy later graduated B.A. in 1885 and M.A. in 1890 from Lincoln College Oxford [10], and became Secretary to the Senate of the University of London [2]. Francis graduated from Cavendish College Cambridge: B.A. in 1886; M.A. in 1891; M.B. and B. Chir. in 1892 [3]. He became House Physician at St Thomas' Hospital in 1892 as M.R.C.S. and L.R.C.P., and was later Clinical Assistant at Evelina Hospital for Children. He was at one time a Surgeon with the P. & O. Company. In 1911 he was a Physician/Surgeon in Kensington [2]).

James Wallace was still in post as Headmaster of Loughborough Grammar School when he died on 17/11/1875. His sudden death at the age of 46 "after six hours' illness" was announced in the Leicester Chronicle on 27/11/1875. He left a Will, naming his widow as executrix. (According to Crockford's Clerical Directory, James was the author of *Introductory Questions on Scripture History*; *Sermon on the Indian Mutiny, preached at Hove*; *Sermon preached in Peterborough Cathedral to the Volunteers of Peterborough, on Revelations, xii, 11*).

Notes:

One of James Wallace's students at The King School was his cousin **Richard Bowdler Sharpe**, who was born on 22/11/1847 in Acton, Middlesex [11]. He was baptised at St Sepulchre in London on 17/12/1847 as the son of Elizabeth and Thomas Bowdler Sharpe [9] (James Wallace's uncle). Richard was educated by an aunt in Brighton before joining The King's School in Peterborough as a Chorister/Scholar in January 1857. When James Wallace left The King's School and transferred to Loughborough Grammar School, Richard Sharpe did likewise, leaving King's in December 1860. He was a boarding student at Loughborough Grammar School in 1861 [2].

Having worked for booksellers W.H. Smith & Sons and Bernard Quaritch, in 1867 Richard became Librarian of the Zoological Society of London [12]. His marriage on 3/12/1867 to Emily Eliza Burrows at Cookham Church in Berkshire was announced in the Reading Mercury on 7/12/1867. In 1872 he joined the British Museum as Senior Assistant in the Department of Zoology; Curator of Birds [12]. (He later became Assistant Keeper in 1893). Having published his first book: *Monograph Alcedinidae* (family of Kingfishers) in 1868, he became a prolific author, best known for writing the majority of the 27 Volume *Catalogue of Birds in the British Museum* that detailed more than 11,000 species. In the 1890s Richard received the Honorary Degree of LL.D. from Aberdeen University. He founded the British Ornithologists' Club on 5th October 1892 [13], and was a leading campaigner for the protection of birds. In 1905 he gave the Presidential address at the International Ornithological Congress, at which he announced proof to the world that the picture of the dodo in the British Museum's collection had actually been taken from a living specimen [12].

A tireless conservationist, Richard became a Fellow of the Zoological Society of London, a Fellow of the Linnean Society, and was Holder of the Gold Medal for Science from His Imperial Majesty the Emperor of Austria. Among his many other titles, he was an M.A. (Hon) from Bates College, U.S.A.; a Member of the New Zealand Institute; Foreign Member of the Royal Academy of Sciences of Lisbon; Honorary Member of the Royal Zoological Society (Natura Artis Magsitra) of Amsterdam; Foreign Member of the American Ornithologists' Union; Member of the Royal Society of Naturalists of Moscow, and Foreign Member of the Zoological Society of France [14]. He died on 25/12/1909 [12].

Another pupil of James Wallace at The King's School, albeit briefly, was **Lord Bertrand Gordon**, the 3rd son of Charles Gordon, 10th Marquess of Huntly and his 2nd wife Mary Antoinetta nee Pegus.

Bertrand was born on 24/7/1850 in Uffington, where he was baptised on 25/10/1850 [11]. On 31/3/1851 he and his siblings were at Orton Hall in the care of their governess [2].

Bertrand attended The King's School from 1/3/1859 to 24/4/1859. In 1861 he was living at Orton Hall with his parents [2]. Along with his family, he was in attendance when his father died at Orton Hall on 18/9/1863, and was among the mourners at his funeral at Orton Longueville Church on 24/9/1863 [15].

Bertrand went to Australia aged 17, arriving aboard the *Cowpatrick* on 16/12/1867 [16]. He was soon taking an active role in local events. When the Duke of Edinburgh visited New South Wales in January 1868, Bertrand was among those who accompanied him to the races [17]. Later that year, Bertrand was elected to the committee of the Scone School of Arts in New South Wales [18]. At one of their debates, on the question of whether the discovery of gold had been beneficial to the colony, he argued in favour of the motion. He was credited the following January with having initiated a series of sports events at Armidale, which led to the formation of the Athletics Club [19].

Bertrand died from consumption aged 18 at Barncleuth on 10/8/1869. His obituary and funeral at Newtown Cemetery were reported in The Sydney Morning Herald on 8/9/1869. There are memorials to him at St James' Church in New South Wales and at Holy Trinity Church in Orton Longueville.

[1] London Metropolitan Archives: Edmonton All Saints' Parish registers

[2] ONS: Census of England and Wales

[3] John & J.A. Venn: *Alumni Cantabrigienses*

[4] Walter Denham Larrett: *History of the King's School Peterborough*; pages 32 & 33

[5] The Times, Issue 22569, 5/1/1857, pg 1

[6] London Evening Mail, 23/7/1856 pg3

[7] Peterborough Cathedral Library: MSS 57, Dean & Chapter Audit Book 1814-1870

[8] GRO: England and Wales Civil Registration Index of Births, Marriages and Deaths

[9] Cambridge Independent Press 17/11/1860, pg 5

[10] Joseph Foster: *Oxford Men and their Colleges 1880-1892* pg 630

[11] www.familysearch.org

[12] The Times: 27/12/1909; Issue 39153; pg 9

[13] Bulletin of the British Ornithologists' Club: Volume 1, 1893

[14] R. Bowdler Sharpe *A Monograph of the Hirundinidae or Family of Swallows, Vol. II*, pub. 1885-1894

[15] Lincolnshire Chronicle 25/9/1863; pg 8

[16] The Sydney Morning Herald 17/12/1867; pg 4

[17] *ibid* 27/1/1868; pg 5

[18] The Maitland Mercury and Hunter River General Advertiser 5/9/1868; pg 6

[19] The Armidale Express and New England General Advertiser 30/1/1869 pg 2; *ibid* 21/8/1869 pg 2



Edward was born in Dunstable in 1827 [1], the son of Reverend Gregory Edward Whyley M.A. (Vicar of Eaton Bray) and Jane nee Morrah, who had married on 30/11/1825 in Broadwater, Sussex [2]. Edward was baptised in Dunstable on 31/10/1827. His four siblings were all baptised in Eaton Bray: Charlotte on 15/6/1831, Mark on 18/3/1833, Arthur on 4/9/1835 and Francis on 9/5/1838.

Edward was educated at Aspley Guise in Bedfordshire, where he was a boarding pupil in 1841 [3]. On 4/6/1846 he entered Trinity College Cambridge as a sizar [1]. In 1850 he graduated B.A. and was Crosse Theological Scholar. The following year he was ordained Deacon and Priest by the Bishop of Ely and became Curate of Cottenham in Cambridgeshire, where he took up lodgings in the High Street [3]. Later that year he left Cottenham and became Curate of Oakington [1]. In 1853 he attained his M.A. and received the Tyrwhitt Hebrew Prize [4].

In 1853 Edward became Deputy Headmaster at The King's School and Master of the Choristers [1]. After William White's abrupt departure, Edward was Acting Headmaster from February 1856. He reverted to Deputy nine months later when James Wallace was appointed Headmaster. When James subsequently resigned, Edward was promoted to Headmaster on 1/1/1861 "in approval of his past conduct" [5]. A week later, Edward married Florence Gray on 10/1/1861 at St John's Church, Wembley. (Her father was Reverend John Edward Gray of Harrow; her brother Edward was Vicar of Alwalton [3]). Edward and Florence, whose marriage remained childless, set up home in the Headmaster's house within the Cathedral Precincts. (His recommendation of fellow Trinity alumnus Reverend **Walter Debenham Sweeting** for the post of Deputy Headmaster was approved, and he took up post in 1861).

At that time, education was undergoing significant national reform. Traditional Grammar Schools (most of which had become complacent over the centuries) were facing increasing competition from fast-developing Public Schools, and needed to improve to attract students. At The King's School, kindred spirits Edward Whyley and Walter Sweeting were determined to overcome the challenges and develop it to its full potential. They formed a highly successful team and strove to improve the School's reputation in Peterborough and beyond. As standards rose significantly, the number of students more than doubled to 67, filling two rooms in The Becket Chapel. Consequently, Reverends **George Trundle** and **Arthur Skrimshire** joined the staff as permanent teachers. (Former King's student and Cathedral Chorister George was an undergraduate at Cambridge; Arthur was a medical graduate of Edinburgh. Later additions included **Edward Roper**, **Charles Haselhurst** and French Master **Charles Badois**). On 2/7/1869 the Stamford Mercury printed the Schools' Inquiry Commission's report on The King's School, which criticised handwriting and Mathematics but praised the standard of Classical lessons, commenting that they were "better than the first class in any but the best grammar schools in country towns".

Although Edward was a strict disciplinarian who punished miscreants with "brutal severity", the School had a happy and bustling atmosphere. Each Easter morning Edward and his wife would invite into their home all those students due to take their first communion and treat them to "a good breakfast of sausage and bacon". Academic subjects always had priority, but Edward was also very keen to encourage sports. In 1867 he erected a Fives court to provide students with a dry ground on which to play in winter. He also introduced competitive inter-house and inter-schools sports matches. Having been initially trounced by other Schools due to a lack of standard rules, on 20/10/1868 he drew up The Football Rules of The King's School, pre-empting those of the Rugby Football Union by three years. His detailed diaries of daily activities are much-treasured items in the School's archives.

From 29/5/1869 Edward was Deputy Sacristan at Peterborough Cathedral [5]. Acknowledged as a talented amateur composer, he was Sub-Precentor of the Cathedral, where his works were regularly performed in services and choral festivals. He was also for many years a leading figure in the Choral Society, and one of his chants was included in a 20th century collection of settings for the Psalms.

After twenty-three years at the School, including a highly-successful fourteen-year year tenure as Headmaster, it was announced at Speech Day in December 1874 that Edward had resigned, and would soon be leaving having won "the love, affection and regard of every boy in the school" through his "conscientious, thoughtful, anxious and loving" labours. When he left at Easter 1875 to become Vicar of Brighthelmston with Great Easton and Drayton, Edward and his wife received a silver salver and pair of candelabra from former pupils, and a silver cruet-stand and case of cutlery from present Scholars.

On 4/8/1875 Edward was made an Honorary Canon of Peterborough Cathedral [6]. He and his wife lived at Great Easton [3], where he installed a stained glass window at St Andrew's Church to commemorate his relatives. After he retired in 1892 they moved to "Wembley", Downview Road in West Worthing [1]. Following his death aged 75 on 2/7/1903, his funeral was held at St Botolph's Church in West Worthing [7]. His widow died on 20/2/1912.

Notes

Many of Edward Whyley's students progressed to highly distinguished careers. Regardless of their achievements, almost all retained a strong link to The King's School, including the following:

a) **John Sabin Smith**, born on 4/9/1847 at Ladbroke in Warwickshire, was the son of farmer John Smith and Mary Heath nee Sabin [2]. From 1/5/1861 he was a boarder at The King's School, where he failed to shine but was popular and well-liked [8]. He did not sit his final exams, but was presented with a Bible when he left the School on 25/12/1865.

On 13/7/1867 John became an Ensign in the 45th Foot, Sherwood Foresters; he left England at the end of that year. Having served in Malta, Aden, Egypt and Abyssinia, he was commissioned as Lieutenant on 8/11/1869. He was later posted to India and Burma. Throughout his service he exchanged letters with his former Headmaster, describing in great detail his experiences and adventures.

While serving in Burma, John died from typhoid on 10/8/1872. Among the few personal items he had with him was his treasured King's School Bible, in which he had written "Fight the good fight".

b) **Herbert Edward Watts**, born on 14/2/1858, was the son of Louisa Ord nee Agnew and Reverend Robert Edward Reginald Watts. On 24/3/1858 he was baptised at St Mary's Church, Norwood Green in Ealing, where his father was Curate [1]. At Easter 1870 Herbert became a boarder at The King's School, where his closest school-friend St Clair Thomson later recalled "Teeny Watts" as having been a shy and modest boy of great moral and physical courage, but who had not shone academically [9].

Having finished his schooling at Tours, Herbert was commissioned on 10/11/1877 as a 2nd Lieutenant in the Royal North Down Militia [10]. He rose through the ranks and joined the Prince of Wales' Own (West Yorkshire Regiment) as a Captain on 6/3/1889. In 1896 he married Elizabeth Daly.

During the Boer War Herbert was Mentioned in Despatches five times [9]. A Major in March 1899, by 1904 he was Brevet Lieutenant Colonel; he became full Colonel on 23/2/1908 [10]. On 16/5/1910 he took over No 9 District, Eastern Command. He was created C.B. in 1912 and retired in May 1914.

In August 1914 Herbert emerged from retirement to command 21st Brigade of 7th Division as Brigadier General. He led the Brigade through the Battles of the First Ypres, Neuve Chapelle, Festubert and Loos, taking command of the entire 7th Division from the second day of the Battle of Loos. He led the Division throughout the Battles of the Somme and on the Ancre. (He had been created C.M.G. in 1915, promoted to Temporary Major-General 1915 and to Major General in 1917). Regarded as a fine considerate leader, from February 1917 he commanded XIX Corps for the Third Ypres. In 1918 he was knighted, made Grand Officier of the Ordre de la Couronne and of the Crown of Italy, and received the Croix de Guerre [10]. In 1919 he was created K.C.M.G., received the Legion d'Honneur, the American Distinguished Service Medal and became Chief of the British Commission at Fiume. Having been Mentioned in Despatches eight times during World War 1, he retired in February 1920 as honorary Lieutenant General. In 1921 Herbert distributed The King's School's annual prizes and unveiled the School's War Memorial in the Cathedral. When he died on 15/10/1934 The Times described him as the "Distinguished Fighting General", reporting that his courage and common-sense had won the trust and confidence of all his subordinates [11]. He is commemorated in York Minster. St Clair Thompson's epitaph for his friend was that Herbert had been "a wise, a brave and a modest man, and a very gentle, perfect knight" [9].

c) **St Clair Thomson**, was born at Fahan in Londonderry on 28/7/1859, the son of Catherine nee Sinclair and John Gibson Thomson, who married on 22/6/1844. Schooled first in Ardrishaig [12] (where his father died in 1869), St Clair attended The King's School from May 1870 to Easter 1875. Apprenticed to his surgeon brother William at Priestgate in Peterborough [3], he passed the University of London first M.B. through private study. He entered King's College Hospital in London on 1/10/1877, the same day that the renowned Joseph Lister joined as Professor of Surgery. In 1881 St Clair qualified M.R.C.S., L.S.A.; in 1883 he graduated M.B. Having served as house surgeon to Lister, he later became resident Medical Officer at Queen Charlotte's Hospital and also occasionally served as surgeon on the Union Castle Line's trips to the Cape of Good Hope. He left Queen Charlotte's to spend 2 years as personal physician to a wealthy invalid who travelled widely in pursuit of his interest in art. With his employer, St Clair visited most of the major collections of Europe, acquiring both a sound knowledge of art and proficiency in several languages [13]. From 1886 St Clair practiced at St Moritz in summer and at Florence during the winter [12]. He attained an M.D. in London in 1888, and took an M.D. at Lausanne in 1891. After attending lectures in Vienna by laryngologists and otologists, he developed a special interest in those fields. Following further study in Freiburg, Frankfurt and Paris, in 1893 he returned to England as a Consultant Laryngologist and became a Fellow of the Royal College of Surgeons [13]. After being appointed as Surgeon at the Royal Ear Hospital and Physician at the Throat Hospital in Golden Square, he gave lectures and published research papers. He joined the editorial staff of *The Practitioner*, and helped found the National Association for the Prevention of Tuberculosis. In 1901 he became Physician to the Throat Department of King's College Hospital and married Isabella Mary Vignoles (nee Huxham, widow of Henry Vignoles) in London. In 1903 he was elected a Fellow of the Royal College of Physicians. St Clair himself succumbed to tuberculosis, necessitating a stay in a sanatorium and six months' complete silence to allow his larynx to recover. After his wife died on 12/12/1905 he immersed himself in his work at King's College Hospital and at the Seamen's Hospital. His impressive reputation was further enhanced through becoming Throat Physician to His Majesty King Edward VII [13]. While living at 28 Queen Anne Street in Marylebone in 1911 [3] St Clair published *Diseases of the Nose and Throat* [13]. He was knighted in 1912, and in 1913 was President of the Section of Laryngology at the International Congress of Medicine in London. In 1915 he attended the King of the Belgians, who made him a Commander of the Order of Leopold. In 1915-16 he delivered the President's address on "Lettsom and the Foundation of the Medical Society of London" and the annual oration on "Shakespeare and Medicine". He was thrice President of the Section of Otolaryngology of the British Medical Association, receiving an honorary LL.D at Winnipeg. From 1925-1927 he was President of the Royal Society of Medicine [12]. He was also President of the Section of the History of Medicine and of the Tuberculosis Association, and was on Epsom College Council. He delivered the Mitchell lecture at the College of Physicians in 1924, and received the Parkes-Weber Medal and Prize for research into tuberculosis in 1936. He also received numerous overseas honours [12]. The polymath St Clair was a keen dancer, horseman and rower, a connoisseur of art and a witty raconteur. Fond of drama, music and literature, he was for many years Physician to the Royal College of Opera [13]. Having died in Edinburgh on 29/1/1943, as the result of a street accident [13], he was cremated in Edinburgh. A memorial service was held on 3/2/1943 at Golders Green. At The King's School, Thomson House was named in his honour. As guest at Speech Day in 1936, he told pupils that the most important lesson to learn was not how to succeed, but how to fail cheerfully.

[1] John & J.A. Venn: *Alumni Cantabrigienses*

[2] www.familysearch.org

[3] ONS: Census Returns of England and Wales

[4] The Times: Issue 21435, published 23/5/1853, pg 5

[5] Peterborough Cathedral Library: MSS 57, Dean & Chapter Audit Book 1814-1870

[6] H.I. Longden: *Northamptonshire and Rutland Clergy from 1500: Vol. 15*, pg 64

[7] The Times: Issue 37124; published 4/7/1903; pg 1

[8] King's School Archives: Box file re John Sabin Smith

[9] The Times: Issue 46894; published 25/10/1934; pg 17

[10] London Gazette archive, various issues

[11] The Times: Issue 46886; published 16/10/1934; pg 16

[12] Royal College of Surgeons: <http://livesonline.rseng.ac.uk/biogs/E004711b.htm>

[13] The Times: Issue 49457; published 30/1/1943; pages 1, 6 & 7



Walter was born on 11/1/1839 at 15 Bartlett's Buildings in Holborn, the 3rd and youngest son of Alfred Sweeting and Sarah nee Debenham, who had married on 23/1/1830 at Depden in Suffolk [1a]. (Alfred was a member of the Company of Merchant Taylors & Printers. On 20/7/1832 he had been granted the Freedom of the City of London by patrimony [2]. As his son, Walter was likewise entitled, and received the Freedom of the City of London on 1/5/1889).

When Walter was baptised on 21/2/1839 at St Andrew's Church in Holborn, the Vicar recorded the family's address as Bartlett's Buildings and that Alfred was a printer [1b]. Walter had four siblings: Alfred baptised on 30/1/1831 at St Giles in the Fields in Middlesex, Henry Dove baptised on 24/7/1833 at St Andrew's Holborn, Fanny baptised on 9/2/1835 at St Andrew's Holborn (she was buried at All Souls' Cemetery on 10/1/1838, aged 3), and Sarah Elizabeth baptised on 18/2/1841 at St Andrew's Holborn.

On the night of the 1841 census Walter was staying on a farm at Chessington in Surrey with William and Ann Porter [3]. In 1851 he was living with his parents at 15 Bartlett's Buildings in Holborn. He was educated at St Paul's School in London before entering Trinity College Cambridge as a sizar on 10/3/1857. He graduated B.A. in 1861 [4]. On 29/12/1860 he was appointed on probation as Deputy Headmaster of The King's School in Peterborough, having been recommended by fellow Trinity alumnus Edward Bower Whyley; he was confirmed in post on 18/5/1861 [5]. He was ordained by the Bishop of Peterborough as Deacon in 1862 and Priest in 1863, and attained his M.A. in 1864 [4]. In 1871 he and his sister Sarah were living in Peterborough Cathedral Precincts with two servants [3].

Having worked in a highly successful partnership with Edward Whyley, on 24/12/1874 Walter was chosen to succeed him as Headmaster "in consideration of his general efficiency and his past services" [5]. He took up post in April 1875 and moved into the Headmaster's house within the Minster Precincts. His Deputy was Reverend **Alfred Stilgoe Newman**; there were five additional Masters.

Over the next seven years Walter worked determinedly to maintain the momentum of the School's progress, continuing the practice of keeping detailed diaries of events and activities. He retained an enduring avuncular interest in his students long after they left King's, proudly pasting into his scrapbooks many newspaper cuttings of their progress and achievements in adult life. He was a popular, highly respected and accomplished teacher. Having formerly served as Deputy for thirteen years, he was also perfectly au fait with the practical day-to-day demands of running the School.

As had long been the case, funding fell far short of the School's true running costs. Rather than allow standards to fall, Walter personally subsidised such things as staff wages and construction work from his own pocket, thereby effectively foregoing nearly a third of his own salary [6]. This expense became increasingly difficult to bear following his marriage and the subsequent birth of several children. The financial problems were, however, only one of the major challenges he was called upon to face.

Walter recognised that The King's School had become a victim of its own success. It was now seriously overcrowded, due to the increased number of pupils [6]. As downsizing was unthinkable, the only realistic solution was to re-locate the School to larger premises, of which none was available within the Minster Precincts. Walter was acutely aware that leaving the Precincts would undoubtedly

have significant consequences. Although former Headmasters had been granted increasingly greater authority over the running of the School, its physical presence in The Becket Chapel within the Cathedral grounds had nonetheless always served as a tangible reminder of its heritage. For more than three centuries The King's School had both literally and figuratively lain within the shadow of the Cathedral, and Walter foresaw that removing it from the Minster Precincts would inevitably reduce the Dean and Chapter's influence over it. A further cause for great concern was the radical national reform of the education system underway at that time, which threatened to permanently change the historic relationship between The King's School and the Cathedral.

The Public Schools' Act 1868 had been introduced following the recommendations of the Clarendon Commission [7]. Endowed and proprietary schools, meanwhile, had been examined by the Schools Inquiry Commission (Taunton Commission) to determine the quality and scope of education being provided. The shortcomings and inconsistencies in standards that they had identified led to the passing of the Endowed Schools Act in 1869, as part of the Government's policy to create a unified national system of secondary education. The Endowed Schools Commission had subsequently been created to examine each individual school and draw up a new scheme of governance for them. The King's School underwent that examination in 1879 [6].

Walter accurately foresaw that the Endowed Schools Commission would recommend the creation of a separate governing body for the School, effectively segregating it from the Cathedral [6]. As an astute and conscientious Headmaster, he would have recognised and welcomed the increased financial security this would bring to the School, and the material improvements that would result. As a devout clergyman, however, the predicted separation from the Cathedral would have deeply troubled him spiritually. The resulting dichotomy may have prompted his decision to resign.

On 27/5/1881 the Stamford Mercury reported that a three-acre plot in Thorpe Road had been offered by the Ecclesiastical Commissioners to The King's School, with £5000 toward the construction cost of the new building and a £1000 fund for its maintenance. The report simultaneously announced that Walter had accepted the post of Vicar of Maxey. He left The King's School at the end of the 1881 summer term, but retained a keen interest in its progress and visited frequently. (During his time at The King's School, Walter had kept a scrapbook from 1862 to 1879 and diaries from 1875 to 1881, recording events and activities. Containing a wealth of information on the day-to-day progress of the School and biographical notes on many pupils, they are much-treasured items in the School's archives. Among the many charming snippets he recorded was the occasion in July 1878 when, during a private visit to Peterborough, the Prince of Wales (later King Edward VII) and his wife "stopped near the School wall to inspect the West Front of the Cathedral, and were heartily cheered by the boys").

On 13/8/1874 Walter Sweeting had married Maria Georgiana Waller at St Michael & All Angels' Church in Bromley [1]. (Her father was Reverend Robert Plume Waller, Vicar of that parish). Walter and Maria had seven children, the first five of whom were baptised at Peterborough Cathedral:

- i) Henry Ravenhill, born 6/6/1875, was baptised on 1/7/1875. (After attending Merchant Taylors' School in London, he graduated M.A. from Jesus College Cambridge 1901 [4]. He was Assistant Master of Denstone College from 1897; then of Uppingham School from 1900; then of Liverpool College until 1911, and then of Merchant Taylors' School until 1922, when he became H.M. Inspector of Schools. He was granted Freedom of the City of London by patrimony [2]. He married Louisa Matterson in 1909. Their elder son John died in 1945 as a Captain in the R.A.M.C. [8]).
- ii) Alfred Debenham, born 27/7/1876, was baptised on 16/8/1876. (Schooled in Hoddesdon, in 1905 he married Margaret Doyle Robinson. They moved to Wimbledon, where he became Chief Cashier of a Draper's Warehouse [3]. He was granted Freedom of the City of London [2]).
- iii) Mary, born 9/10/1877, was baptised on 7/11/1877. (In 1897 she married Jesse Monk at St George Hanover Square in London. They set up home in Maxey, where Jesse was a farmer [3]).
- iv) Herbert Waller, born 10/2/1879, was baptised on 29/3/1879. (Schooled in Hoddesdon, he married Mabel Heath Robinson in Paston, Peterborough on 7/8/1909; they lived at Wallington, Surrey [3]. A Stockbroker, Herbert was granted Freedom of the City of London by patrimony [2]).
- v) Walter Bigsby, born 16/5/1880, was baptised on 15/6/1880. (Schooled at Christ's Hospital in London, he became a draper's buyer at East Adderbury in Oxfordshire. He moved to Surrey, and later to Abingdon, Berkshire [3]. He married Maria McDonald Martin on 7/7/1917 at Turnham Green in Hounslow [1]. He was granted Freedom of the City of London by patrimony [2]).

- vi) Margaret, born 19/2/1882, baptised on 12/3/1882 in Maxey. (She married solicitor Arthur Habgood Barnes in Croydon on 21/4/1906. They moved to Wakefield in Yorkshire [3]).
- vii) **Gerard Talbot**, born 15/5/1884, baptised on 15/6/1884 in Maxey. (Gerard was the only one of Walter's children educated at The King's School, which he attended from 1897 to 1900. He moved to Wallington in Surrey and became a stockjobber's clerk in the Stock Exchange [3]. In World War 1 he enlisted as a Rifleman in the London Regiment (Queen Victoria Rifles). He was killed in action on 14/3/1915, and buried in Prowse Point Military Cemetery in Belgium [8]. He is commemorated on The King's School's War Memorials and at Maxey Church).

After leaving The King's School, Walter continued to take an active interest in education. One of his first acts on moving to Maxey in August 1881 was to borrow £300 from the Queen Anne's Bounty Fund to enlarge the Vicarage, in order to take in pupils to prepare them for University admission and other examinations [5]. A highly respected antiquarian, he published numerous works on local history and architecture*. (A cabinet of some of his archaeological finds is still in Maxey St Peter's Church).

Walter remained Vicar of Maxey for twenty years. His beloved wife Maria died on 1/11/1900, aged 50, and was buried at Maxey four days later. Having continued to live at the Vicarage with his daughter Margaret for a few months, in May 1901 he exchanged benefices with the Vicar of Holy Trinity Church at Rotherhithe in Surrey. When he left Maxey many of his manuscripts, books and pamphlets were donated to the Peterborough Natural History Society (now the Museum Society).

In 1905 Walter retired due to ill-health. He left the Vicarage at Rotherhithe to move in with his youngest son Gerard at "Maxey", Queen's Road, Wallington, Surrey [3], where he died aged 74 on 19/1/1913. When news of his death reached the parish of Maxey, the church bell was tolled [9]. His death was announced with much regret in the Easter 1913 edition of *The Petriburgian*, which commented that former students would "remember him as a kind and sympathetic Master, who took a deep personal interest in all their affairs... He retained his interest in the School to the last, and only a short time ago expressed his regret that he could not become a Vice President of the Old Petriburgians, owing to ill-health". He left a Will, naming his sons Henry and Alfred as executors.

*Works published by Walter Sweeting include:

The Cathedral Church of Peterborough: A Description of its Fabric and a Brief History of the Episcopal See, first published February 1898, latest reprint July 2010

Bell's Cathedrals: The Cathedral Church of Ely, A History and Description of the Building with a Short Account of the Former Monastery and of the See, first published June 1901, reprinted 2012

Northamptonshire Notes and Queries, series,

Historical and Architectural Notes on the Parish Churches in and around Peterborough, first published 1868, latest reprint January 2013

Architectural Description of the Triangular Lodge at Rushton

Sketch of Gunpowder Treason in Connection with Northamptonshire

Mary Queen of Scots in Northamptonshire

The Old Registers of the Parish of St John the Baptist, Peterborough

Register Book of the Parish of Maxey, 1894

He also edited for many years the quarterly magazine *Fenland Notes and Queries*.

Notes:

Walter's Deputy, Reverend **Alfred Stilgoe Newman**, was born on 23/7/1848 in Birmingham. The son of tea dealer George and Mary Newman, on 7/6/1862 he was baptised at Birmingham St Barnabas' Church [1]. On 1/7/1867 he was admitted to Pembroke College Cambridge [4]. He was a Scholar in 1867 and received the Browne Medal in 1869. He graduated B.A. in 1871, M.A. in 1875.

Ordained by the Bishop of Worcester as Deacon in 1872 and Priest in 1873, Alfred was Deputy Headmaster of King Edward VI School in Birmingham from 1872 to 1873. He then became Deputy of Lancing School. On 25/8/1874 he married Emily Frances Minett at Arley, Warwickshire.

Alfred became Deputy at The King's School in 1875. He was Acting Headmaster from August 1881 (when Walter Sweeting left) to January 1882 (when Edward Cunningham became Headmaster). He left The King's School in 1882 to become Curate of Emmanuel Church in Loughborough [4].

In 1889 Alfred became Rector of Tarrant Hinton Church in Dorset. He received the Seatonian Prize that year for the best English sacred poem. He died on 18/5/1896 at Tarrant Hinton, where he is commemorated on a brass tablet. His funeral was reported in the Bucks Herald on 13/6/1896.

Students of Walter Sweeting at The King's School included the following:

a) **Herbert Galloway Stewart**, born on 26/9/1866 at Little Stukeley the son of Reverend James Stewart and Lucy nee Parker, was the great-grandson of John Stewart, 7th Earl of Galloway. Herbert attended The King's School in Peterborough from May 1881, moving to The King's School Ely in 1882. On 1/10/1886 he entered Caius College Cambridge, graduating B.A. 1889 [4]. He was an Assistant Master at The King's School Ely from 1890 to 1892, and then at Cheam School until 1898. In July 1908 Herbert became tutor to the children of His Imperial Highness the Grand Duke Alexander Michailovitch and his wife the Grand Duchess Xenia Alexandrovna, sister of Tsar Nicholas II [10]. He lived with the family in their palace in Petrograd and on their estate in Crimea. A keen photographer, he took many informal pictures of the family and their visitors, including the Tsar and Tsarevitch and their children. His albums now form part of the Ricketts Collection at The National Media Museum in Bradford. In his diary he recorded his experience of the early months of the Russian Revolution. He left the Michailovitch family in 1917, but maintained contact with his former pupils. Herbert returned to England and served in the Ministry of Munitions in 1918. After the War he lived most of the rest of his life abroad. (In 1940 he was living at Villa Emilie in Biarritz [4]). When he died in France on 16/12/1960 his address for Probate was Maison Lafore, Navarreux, Basses Pyrenees. In 2014 an exhibition regarding Herbert's life opened at Burnby Hall Gardens and Museum in Pocklington, the former home of his adventurer brother, Percy Marlborough Stewart.

b) **Isaac Whitsed**, born 5/5/1864 at Little Postland, was the son of farmer Samuel Molson Whitsed and Sophia nee Rosbe [3 & 11]. His father died in Whaplode Drove on 12/6/1869. In 1871 Isaac and his mother were living in Water Newton [3]. They had moved to 3 Geneva Terrace in Peterborough by 25/1/1876, when he joined The King's School as a Cathedral Chorister. (At that time, Choristers wore frock coats and mortarboards with black tassels; King's Scholars wore mortar boards with red tassels). Isaac became very popular with his school-friends, due not only to his prowess at sports, but also as an instigator of a "cribbing" scheme. (He once obtained a translation of the French book due to be set for an exam, and passed it round the whole form). He left King's in April 1879 to attend a school in Oxford. Initially an articled clerk at Deacon & Co Solicitors, he later qualified and became a partner in Batten and Whitsed Solicitors. In 1890 he married Mary Burton Goff, with whom he set up home in Broadway, Peterborough. For more than 50 years Isaac was a leading figure in Peterborough. An Honorary Governor of The King's School, he played rugby for the Town, captained the Town Cricket Club and was President of the Quoits Club. He was also a volunteer fireman, Clerk to the Guardians, Chairman of the Council of Peterborough Agricultural Society, and Superintendant Registrar, as well as a member of St Peter's Masonic Lodge from 14/10/1886 (becoming Worshipful Master in 1896). In November 1898 he was elected as a City Councillor. In September 1914 Isaac personally persuaded many local men to volunteer for Army service. The resulting 175 recruits became known as "Whitsed's Light Infantry" (or the "Peterborough Pals"), and went on to form the core of 'C' Company of the 7th Battalion Northamptonshire Regiment [12]. After the War Isaac became an Alderman. On 26/10/1933 he opened the new Peterborough Town Hall, and became a Freeman of the City. (In March 1934 he presented a walnut bookcase to the Mayor's Parlour of the Town Hall to mark that occasion). He continued to take a leading role in local matters until six weeks before his death on 28/3/1942. On 2/4/1942 the Northampton Mercury commented that Isaac had "held a greater number of offices in Peterborough than any other man", including being Solicitor to the local branch of the National Farmers' Union and Chairman of the Hospital Management Committee and of the City Education Committee. After his funeral at Peterborough St John's he was buried in Broadway Cemetery. His death was announced with great regret in the 1942 edition of *The Petriburgian*.

[1] Parish registers: a) of Depden, Suffolk; b) London Metropolitan Archives (various parishes)

[2] London Metropolitan Archives: COL/CHD/FR/02; Freedom Admissions Papers 1681-1925

[3] ONS: Census Returns of England and Wales

[4] John & J.A. Venn: *Alumni Cantabrigienses*

[5] Peterborough Cathedral Library: MSS 57, Dean & Chapter Audit Book 1814-1870

[6] Walter Denham Larrett: *History of the King's School Peterborough*; pages 33 to 41

[7] The National Archives: HO 73: Home Office: Various Commissions; Records & Correspondence

[8] Commonwealth War Graves Commission: www.cwgc.org

[9] Stamford Mercury: 24/1/1913; pg 4

[10] *Mr Stewart and the Romanovs*, 2014, by Peter Rogers, pub. The Stewart Museum, Pocklington

[11] ONS: General Register Office, England and Wales Civil Registration Indexes

[12] W.H. Holloway: *Northamptonshire and the Great War*, pub 1922



Edward John Cunningham was born on 6/11/1846 at Petersfield in Hampshire, the 2nd son of Reverend Francis Macauley Cunningham and Alice Charlotte nee Poore, who had married on 16/11/1843 at Hove in Sussex [1]. (Alice was the daughter of Sir Edward Poore, Bart). In March 1851 the family was living in Petersfield, where Francis was Curate [2]. Later that year they moved to East Tisted, of which Francis had been appointed Rector [3]. Edward had five siblings [4]: Francis Edward born on 30/11/1844 (who graduated B.A. from King's College Cambridge in 1867, having been a rowing blue; he later became the Government Advocate in British Burma [3]); Alice Sophia born 1848; Herbert Noel born 1852 (who graduated from Brasenose College Oxford B.A. in 1876 and M.A. 1878, and later became Rector of Le Mars in Iowa, U.S.A. [5]); Louisa Richenda born 1856; and Mabel Harriet born 1861. In 1864 their father became Rector of Witney in Oxfordshire [3], to which the family then moved.

On 16/10/1865 Edward entered Corpus Christi College Oxford [5], for which he rowed and played cricket. On 31/10/1868 he left England aboard the *Ceylon*. His marriage to Laura Emily Clinch on 5/3/1870 at Calcutta Cathedral was announced in the Reading Mercury on 9/4/1870. They had seven children [2]:

- i) **Edward Charles**, born on 1/8/1872 in Lahore; baptised there on 1/9/1872 [6]. (He attended The King's School from 24/1/1882, transferring on 31/8/1885 to Haileybury College. He entered Trinity College Cambridge on 15/6/1891, graduating B.A. in 1894 [3]. He then joined the General Post Office and later worked for the Inland Revenue (1898), Customs & Excise (1909) and the Ministry of Labour (1919). He was Accountant of Customs & Excise (1919) and Controller-General (1922). He died on 19/11/1929).
- ii) Cecily Margaret, born on 7/2/1874 in Lahore; baptised on 23/2/1874 [6]. (She died in Sussex 1877 [4]),
- iii) Laura Winifred, born on 11/8/1875 in Tunbridge Wells. (She died in Peterborough in 1893 [4]),
- iv) **Francis John**, born on 16/5/1878 in St Leonards on Sea. (He attended The King's School 29/4/1886 to 31/7/1892, when he joined Canterbury School. He became a fruit farmer in Walpole St Peter [2])
- v) Alice Maud, born on 24/4/1880 in Brighton. (Believed to have died in Worthing in 1966, aged 85 [4])
- vii) **Wilfred Bertram**, born on 8/6/1882 at The King's School, baptised at Peterborough Cathedral on 26/6/1882. (A King's School student 1/9/1891 to 30/4/1897, he later joined the Foreign Office. In 1927 he became His Majesty's Consul for the Liaotung Peninsular [7]. He later became the Japanese Counsellor at His Majesty's Embassy in Tokyo. In January 1939, he became a Companion of the Most Distinguished Order of St Michael and St George (C.M.G.) [8]. He died on 31/5/1960)
- vii) Walter Horace, born in 1885 in Peterborough [4]; baptised at the Cathedral on 25/4/1885. (He died in Peterborough in 1892).

In 1874 Edward and his family returned to England. The archives of The Honourable Society of the Inner Temple record that he was admitted on 18/11/1874. He graduated from Corpus Christi College B.A. in 1875 and M.A. in 1878 [5]. In 1878 he was ordained Deacon and became Curate of St Paul's Church at St Leonards on Sea [9]. In 1879 he was ordained Priest and became Curate of the Chapel Royal in Brighton, which he remained until 1882. In April 1881 he was the proprietor of a private school, living with his wife and children at 49 Buckingham Place (Compton House) in Brighton [2].

Having successfully applied to become Headmaster of The King's School in Peterborough, Edward took up post in January 1882. His first Deputy was **Paul Mathews** [3] (see page 92). He was succeeded as Deputy in 1883 by the former Senior Mathematics Master of Coventry Grammar School, Reverend **Thomas Jackson Sewell** M.A [9]. After Thomas left in 1885, he was replaced by **John Lyne Surcombe** B.A. (who left in 1889 to start a private school in Lambeth [2]). The Deputy from 1889 was **Ernest Samuel Thomas Badger**, who remained so until 1903, when he became Headmaster (see page 101).

Since 1541 The King's School had experienced the same fluctuating fortunes as most schools in the country, with periods of exceptionally good performance interspersed with spells of deterioration or outright neglect. However, in 1882 the School was reaping the rewards of more than fifty continuous years of good stewardship by a succession of highly accomplished and innovative Headmasters [10]. This had resulted in a marked improvement in standards and a correspondingly good reputation for the School, attracting a growing number of students. The boarding facility meant that pupils came from as far afield as South Africa, India and Australia [2]. The Becket Chapel was simply too small to house the growing School, but no alternative larger premises was available within the Minster Precincts. The difficult and highly contentious decision had therefore been reached that the School needed to relocate.

On 27/5/1881 the Stamford Mercury reported that a three-acre plot of land in Thorpe Road had been offered to The King's School by the Ecclesiastical Commissioners for the new building (opposite what later became Peterborough District Hospital). However, the absence at that time of a footbridge over the very busy main railway line meant that pedestrians had to use a highly dangerous level-crossing. As accidents were frequent, and sometimes fatal, the Governors decided it would be irresponsible to proceed with the Thorpe Road site, which would have entailed non-boarding pupils having to negotiate a dangerous hazard en route to and from School each day. They therefore abandoned plans for the Thorpe Road site, and in 1882 exchanged it for a plot in Park Road, which was then on the northern outskirts of the City. The revised plan was announced in the Stamford Mercury on 29/9/1882.

On 19/9/1884 the Stamford Mercury reported that construction of the new building had begun. The architect was John R Naylor of Derby; the contractor was the highly respected Peterborough master builder John Thompson, who had worked on most Cathedrals throughout the country, including Peterborough. (His sons later attended the School that their father built in Park Road. One son, **John Cecil Caster Thompson** was killed in World War 1 and is commemorated on The King's School's War Memorials). Progress of the construction was reported in 1885 in the School's newly founded magazine, *The Petriburgian* which praised the structure itself but lamented the lack of sports facilities, commenting that much work would be needed "before the field adjoining the Building is suitable for cricket or football". In due course the School decamped from its historic home in The Becket Chapel to its new site in Park Road. On 17/10/1885 the Northampton Mercury announced that the building had been opened on 13/10/1885 by Earl Fitzwilliam.

Having successfully overseen the School's move, Edward Cunningham and his family took up residence in the Headmaster's house in 1885. (His accommodation comprised the section of the School whose ground floor now houses the main Reception and Headteacher's office. At the other end of the ground floor corridor, off which the classrooms stood, was the Hall known as "Big School"- now the School's Library. Dormitories for fifty boys, i.e. a third of the School's total capacity, were on the first floor [10]).

Edward took an active role at the School and in the community. His lectures to the students included a series on the perils of alcohol. He also arranged talks from external speakers, including the Master of the African School in which King's students sponsored a student. Popular with his pupils, in 1885 *The Petriburgian* reported that Edward had become President of the newly-formed Debating Society, and had shown "a fine piece of goalkeeping" during a Masters/boys football match against St John's Institute. (In 1886 it reported that his play in goal had been "quite a novelty"). He also wrote many of the School's plays. To thank the students for their birthday gift to him in 1888, he granted them a half-day holiday. Although the School had left the Minster Precincts, it remained closely linked to the Cathedral. On 11/5/1891 The Times reported the funeral of the Most Reverend William Connor Magee, Archbishop of York (former Bishop of Peterborough 1868-1891), stating that the Headmaster and Scholars of The King's School had taken part in the funeral procession at Peterborough Cathedral.

Having been a popular and capable Headmaster, Edward resigned from The King's School in 1897, receiving a leaving gift of a portmanteau on 6/4/1897. He then became Head of Worthing College in Sussex [9]. In 1898 he was appointed Curate of St Paul's Church in Worthing. In 1901 he left Worthing College. He and his wife then lived at Beachfield, Brighton Road, Worthing [2]. In 1902 he became Vicar of St Paul's and moved to the Vicarage at Ambrose Place in Worthing, where he was living in 1911.

Edward died on 18/6/1921 at 4 Burlington Place in Eastbourne [11]. In July 1929 *The Petriburgian* reported that a mural tablet had been erected to his memory at St Paul's Church in Worthing.

Notes:

Edward Cunningham's first Deputy was **Paul Mathews**. Born on 21/2/1855 in Stourbridge, Paul graduated from Christ's College Cambridge B.A. in 1877 and M.A. in 1880 [3]. He taught at Carmarthen Grammar School 1877-1878, Browne's School in Stamford in 1879, and Newton College in South Devon 1880 to 1881. He was Deputy at The King's School in 1882, then Science Master at Ripon Grammar School 1883-1885. He was Deputy and Science Master at Tettenhall College Staffs 1886-1889, then Deputy/Maths Master at Sir Joseph Williamson's Mathematical School in Rochester 1889 to 1913. The twice-married Paul died on 11/8/1933 in Kingsley Nursing Home at Harpenden [11].

Notable students at The King's School during Edward Cunningham's tenure included:

a) **Alfred Heathcote Copeman**, born on 24/2/1869 in Norwich [3]. On 20/9/1883 he joined The King's School, where he became Captain of the cricket and rugby teams. In 1884 he and a school-friend **Oliver Cleave** decided to write a magazine to amuse their friends. Entitling it *The Petriburgian*, they had a few copies printed, which they sold for 4d each, thus founding the School's magazine. (The King's School has many back-issues of *The Petriburgian*. Sadly, the inaugural edition is missing from the collection, but the second edition records that the School's forthcoming removal from the Cathedral Precincts to its new home in Park Road after the summer holidays was eagerly anticipated). Alfred graduated B.A. from Sidney Sussex College Cambridge in 1890, and M.D. and M.A. from Dublin in 1901 [3]. In 1894 he qualified M.R.C.S. and L.R.C.P. from St Thomas' Hospital London. Before setting up practice he took a voyage from which he was lucky to return. He was aboard the *Catterthun* in August 1895 when it sank off Australia, with the loss of more than 70 souls on board. Alfred set up practice at Littleport in Cambridgeshire, moving later to the Isle of Wight and to London. He married Eva Florence Wilkin at Christ Church Paddington on 6/12/1899, and in 1900 became Deputy Lieutenant of London. He later moved to Brighton [2]. His death in Hove on 6/5/1949 was reported in The Times on 7/5/1949.

b) **Walter Scott Hill** (known as Scott), born 2/9/1873 in Peterborough the son of Walter and Mary Jane, attended The King's School from 1884 to 1889, when he enrolled at the Royal Naval Engineering College at Devonport [12]. In 1893 he passed out to the Royal Naval College at Greenwich, which he left in 1894. He was then Assistant Engineer at *H.M.S. Collingwood* and on *H.M.S. Sans Pareil*, before becoming an Engineer on *H.M.S. Leander*, *Spartiate* and *Good Hope*. In 1904 he oversaw the clearance of weed from the White Nile. He was then loaned to the Egyptian Army as Assistant Director: Steamers and Boats Department of the Sudan Government, as which he met the Commander in Chief of the British-controlled Egyptian Army and Lord Kitchener [13]. In World War 1 Scott returned to the Royal Navy and became Engineering Commander of *H.M.S. Comus*. He was serving on *HMS Indomitable* at the Battle of Jutland. From 1918 to 1921 he was First Assistant to the Chief Engineer at Rosyth Dockyard. He then became Engineer Captain in 1921 and Squadron Engineer Officer in the Battle Cruiser Squadron [12]. From 1923 he was Chief Engineer of H.M. Dockyard at Sheerness. He was later promoted to Engineer Rear-Admiral [13]. His retirement on 11/4/1927 was announced in the London Gazette on 12/4/1927.

Scott then joined Sir J.H. Biles and Co, Naval Architects, of which he became a partner. At the outbreak of World War 2 he became a technical assistant in the Central Priority Department at the Adelphi. In 1941 he returned to the Royal Navy as Engineer Officer. In the New Year's Honours list of 1945 he was made a Commander of the British Empire, which was announced in the London Gazette on 29/12/1944. He died on 18/6/1963 at Haslemere in Surrey [13].

c) Walter's brother **William Thomson Hill** (known as Thomson), born 18/3/1875, also attended The King's School, joining in 1886 as a Scholar. In 1893 he became an articled pupil on the Luton Reporter [14]. After working for various provincial newspapers he started work in Fleet Street in his thirties, working successively as sub-editor of the Morning Leader, the Daily News and Leader, the Daily Mail and the Daily Sketch. In World War 1 he enlisted as a Private in the East Kent Regiment, later serving as a Lieutenant in the Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve and in the R.A.F.

Returning to Fleet Street, he worked for the Evening Standard, the Daily Sketch and the Daily Chronicle before becoming editor in 1926 of the Illustrated Sunday Herald. In 1932 he resigned in protest at what he considered to be the unjust treatment of a member of his staff [14].

During World War 2 Thomson returned to Fleet Street as a columnist and the Archaeological Correspondent for The Times, for which he continued to work into his eighties. He died on 9/2/1959. He wrote several books, including *The Martyrdom of Nurse Edith Cavell*; *Buried London: Mithras to the Middle Ages*; *St Saviour's Dartmouth, Through the Centuries* and *Octavia Hill: Two Phases*.

d) **John Davys Beresford**, born 7/3/1873 in Castor, the son of Adelaide and the Reverend John James Beresford, was educated at Oundle before joining The King's School in May 1888. He moved to London in 1891 and was articled to Lacey Ridge F.R.I.B.A. In 1901 he was lodging at 31 Kestrel Avenue in Lambeth, working as an architect's assistant [2]. Finding the work unappetising, he instead started writing dramatic fiction, and was first published in 1906 [15]. The first of his novels, *The Early History of Jacob Stahl* and *The Hampenshire Wonder*, were published in 1911. He became a prolific author, writing on average one book a year, mainly in the science fiction and horror genres. On 28/11/1903 John married divorcee Florence Linda Lawrence nee Brown at St James' Parish in Paddington, giving his occupation as "Insurance Agent" [16]. He filed for divorce on 27/6/1908, and was granted a Decree Nisi on 29/11/1909; their divorce did not become final until 29/3/1912 [17]. In 1911 John was living at 31 Torbay Mansions in Willesden [2], working as a novelist and living with Eveline Beatrice Roskams (known as Beatrice), whom he married in 1913 [4]. They had three sons and a daughter, two of whom became professional writers. John died on 2/2/1947 in Somerset [11].

e) **Sydney Santall**, born 10/6/1873, attended The King's School from 20/1/1885, playing in the rugby and cricket teams 1885 - 1890. He left King's in 1890 to work as a clerk [2]. In 1894 he joined Warwickshire County Cricket Club [18]. A medium-pace bowler, he played for Warwickshire until 1914, taking 1207 wickets in County cricket, a record that stood until 1949. (Among his conquests was W.G. Grace, whose wicket he took 7 times). He was the Warwickshire coach from 1919 to 1938. On 9/9/1952 Sydney celebrated 50 years' marriage to Agnes Mary nee May. He wrote three books, including a *History of Warwickshire Cricket*. He died on 19/3/1957.

f) **Arthur James Robertson**, born 19/4/1879 at Harthill in Yorkshire [2], the son of Agnes and Dr John Alexander Robertson, attended Glasgow's Kelvinside Academy before joining The King's School in September 1893. The family then lived in Stilton, but had moved to Woodston by 1901. (Arthur's brothers **David Cairns** and **Malcolm George Holmes** also attended The King's School). Having excelled at sports, winning the Mile Handicap in record time in April 1894 [19], Arthur left the School in 1895 to run Robertson Cycle Centre in Peterborough with his brother David. On 9/2/1903 Arthur married Harriet Mabel Hardingham at St Paul's Church Paddington; they lived at 15A Broad Bridge Street in Peterborough [2]. He and his brother David joined Peterborough Athletic Club as cyclists. Following a cycling accident, Arthur switched to athletics, joining the Birchfield Harriers in 1906. In 1907 he became the AAA Midland Counties' four and ten mile Champion [20a & b]. In 1908 Arthur and his brother David competed in the Olympics. Arthur won a Gold Medal in the three-mile team race and Silver in the 3,200 metre steeplechase. (David reached the final round of the 100 kilometre Cycle race). On 13/9/1908 Arthur set a new 5000-metre world record in Stockholm. Retiring from competition in 1909, Arthur concentrated on his business in Peterborough, where he died on 18/4/1957 [11]. In 2004 he was added to the Scottish Hall of Fame. (His brother David died on 11/8/1963. Their brother Malcolm, who was killed in World War 2, is named on The King's School's War Memorial).

[1] Devizes and Wiltshire Gazette 23/11/1843, pg 3

[2] ONS: Census returns of England and Wales

[3] John & J.A. Venn: *Alumni Cantabrigienses*

[4] ONS: General Register Office, England and Wales Civil Registration Indexes

[5] Joseph Foster: *Alumni Oxonienses*

[6] <https://familysearch.org/>

[7] London Gazette: 20/4/1928

[8] The Times: Monday 2/1/1939; pg 8; Issue 48192

[9] Crockford's Clerical Directory

[10] Walter Denham Larrett: *History of the King's School Peterborough*; pages 41 to 43

[11] Principal Probate Registry: Calendar of the Grants of Probate & Letters of Administration

[12] The Institution of Mechanical Engineers: Mechanical Engineering Records 1847-1930

[13] The Times: 20/6/1963, Issue 55732; pg 17

[14] *ibid*: 10/2/1959, page 11

[15] *ibid*: 4/2/1947; Issue 50676; page 7

[16] The National Archives: J77/946/8741; Divorce Court File 8741 (Date 1908)

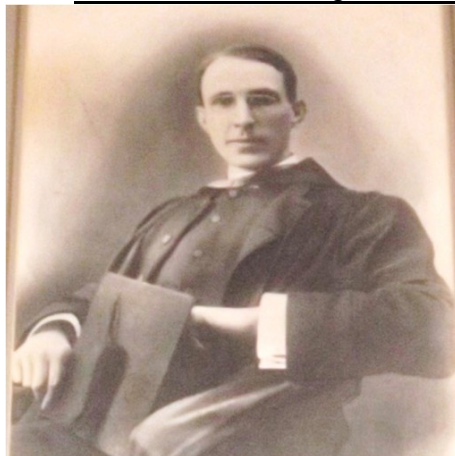
[17] The National Archives: J77/1076/2665; Divorce Court File 2665 (Date 1912)

[18] Gloucester Citizen 4/8/1949; pg 4

[19] Stamford Mercury 13/4/1894, pg 4

[20] a) London Daily News 6/5/1907, pg 5; b) Nottingham Evening Post 25/1/1908, pg 8

Reverend Edward John BIDWELL, 1897 to 1903



Edward John Bidwell was born on 26/11/1866 at Stanton in Suffolk, the 4th son of Reverend George Shelford Bidwell [1] and Emma nee Prall, who had married on 16/2/1858 at St Nicholas' Church in Rochester. When Edward was born, his father was Curate of Stanton All Saints' Church. (Edward, who had eight siblings, was from a well-educated family. His father was an Old Etonian and a graduate of St John's College Cambridge. Edward's 2nd cousin, Shelford Bidwell, was an experimental scientist and a pioneer of telephotography, the forerunner of the fax machine [1]). In 1871 Edward was living with his parents at Brinkley Rectory in Cambridgeshire [2]. In February 1881 he became a boarding foundation Scholar at Bradfield College, Berkshire [3]. On 19/10/1885 he enrolled at Wadham College Oxford [1], from which he graduated B.A. in 1889 with 2nd Class Honours in Classical Moderations and Literae Humaniores [4]. He attained his M.A. (Honours) in 1894 [5].

From 1890 Edward was an Assistant Master at Leamington College in Warwickshire [5]. He was ordained Deacon in 1891 and Priest in 1892. The marriage register of Leamington Priors' All Saints' Church records that he was living at 10 Grove Street when he married Frances Mary Morris on 1/8/1894. (Frances was the daughter of surgeon Joseph Morris). During that year Edward became Headmaster of the Leamington College Preparatory School [5]. In 1896 the Kelly's Directory of Warwickshire listed him as living at The Uplands, Beauchamp Terrace in Leamington.

On 2/4/1897 the Stamford Mercury announced that Edward had been selected from 125 applicants as the new Headmaster of The King's School in Peterborough. Having duly taken up post, he remained for six highly-successful years, living with his wife in the Headmaster's house [2]. (His Deputy throughout was **Ernest Badger**, who later succeeded him as Headmaster- see page 101). When appointed, Edward was awarded an annual salary of £200 and a grant of £4 per student, plus a further £10 per annum from Magdalene College Cambridge in respect of a legacy [6]. From that income, Edward was expected to pay half the salary of one of the School's three Assistant Masters.

Two of the most significant innovations at The King's School for which Edward was responsible were the creation of a Preparatory Class for boys under the age of eight and the introduction of formal Science lessons. In order to accommodate the latter, the sum of £300 was borrowed from the National Provincial Bank to convert the old gymnasium into a laboratory [6]. (An additional Master was engaged to teach Science, putting a further strain on the School's finances, which were once again in a parlous state). A keen historian himself, another of Edward's major contributions while Headmaster was to assist his friend Arthur Francis Leach in researching The King's School's history for the article that was later incorporated into the *Victoria County History of Northamptonshire*.

The King's School had never been wealthy. Since its foundation, its balance sheet had always been cause for concern, but by the time Edward became Headmaster it was at crisis-point [6]. The students' fees barely covered essential expenses, leaving insufficient funds for routine repairs, let alone improvements. A long-term solution was needed to the problem of the financial scales being eternally tilted in the wrong direction. In 1902 the Education Act was passed, replacing the former School Boards with Local Education Authorities [6]. Under the new Act, endowed grammar schools could apply for grants in exchange for admitting some free Scholars from local elementary schools. With the assent of the Governors', in 1902 Edward therefore applied to the Board of Education and to Peterborough County Council for assistance. (It was to take five years for those formalities to actually be completed).

Whether from frustration at The King's School's financial problems, or perhaps arising from his own ambition and a craving for a different challenge, Edward turned his sights elsewhere. In October 1902 the Bishop's College School at Lennoxville in Quebec was seeking a new Headmaster [7]. Having successfully applied for that post, Edward resigned from The King's School in February 1903 [8]. His wife gave birth to their 4th child on 9th April. Two weeks later Edward temporarily left her and their children in Peterborough and boarded the *SS Canada* at Liverpool on 22/4/1903 bound for Montreal [9]. He took up post as Headmaster of Bishop's College School at Easter 1903 [7].

To say that Edward faced a daunting challenge at Bishop's College School would be a major understatement. It had been declining for some time and had serious problems. When he started at Easter 1903, the College had 62 boys on the attendance register; at the end of that term 22 boys and all but one member of staff left [7]. Some years later, Edward recalled of his early days at the College: "When I became Headmaster, it was at a very low ebb, both in numbers, discipline, and general moral atmosphere. To restore it to a sound position in all these respects involved a considerable time, full of difficulties and anxieties. Indeed, at one time the position looked almost hopeless". At the end of his eventful first term, when he returned to England in July 1903 aboard the *Mount Temple* to settle his affairs and collect his wife and children, it must surely have occurred to Edward to wonder whether he had made the right move. Any qualms he may have had, however, were dismissed, and he returned on 5/8/1903 aboard *SS Canada* with his wife and children (and their governess Annie Paine) to begin their new life overseas [9].

During the next six years Edward worked very hard to improve Bishop's College School. Some of the early steps he took required great courage and a very strong will, such as imposing strict discipline and an expectation of hard work and application, both by students and his new staff. He sent a circular, setting out his rules, to each student's parents, many of whom strongly disapproved of his stance. In order to establish his authority, he expelled several pupils and struck the names of numerous Old Boys from the School rolls for challenging him [7]. Slowly the tide turned. By June 1905 the pupils' performance had improved magnificently under the tutelage of vibrant and dedicated masters, with eight students passing with distinction into Universities/Colleges. Morale had also risen through the encouragement of sports, and the School's reputation improved accordingly.

(Despite being exceptionally busy, Edward remained in contact with staff and students at The King's School. In July 1906 *The Petriburgian* printed a long letter from him, describing life at Bishop's College. It included a humorous account of its annual custom of students "bouncing" all principal staff, describing how they "link arms across, and the victim is placed prone on their arms. They then toss him up in the air as high as ever they can four times". Explaining that the trick was to hold one's body rigid while being thrown, he wrote: "I have laughed till the tears streamed down my cheeks at some of my unlucky colleagues who did not know the knack").

Edward's efforts at Bishop's College eventually started to bear fruit. By 1907 the McGill Professor who examined the School closed his report with the glowing accolade: "Of any adverse criticism, I am glad to say I have none to make" [7]. In recognition of Edward's immense achievement in turning the School around, Lennoxville University awarded him the honorary degree of Doctor of Civil Law in 1907, and Doctor of Divinity in 1909 [5]. (He was also awarded the honorary degree of D.D. from Trinity College Toronto in 1909).

As well as enjoying great professional success at Bishop's College School, Edward's personal life also developed and flourished following his move to Canada. He and his wife had a further two daughters, the first born in Ontario in March 1906, the second born back in England in 1908 [10] during an extended visit home by his wife. (The family travelled to England aboard the *Ottawa* in July 1907 [9]. Edward went back to Canada alone on 29/8/1907, leaving his family in England. He rejoined them for Christmas 1907, going back to Canada alone in the New Year. On 23/6/1908 he arrived in England aboard the *Victorian*, and the whole family sailed back to Canada on 20/8/1908).

In Canada, Edward took a keen interest in the community and social politics, frequently contributing letters to *The Times* in England regarding various aspects of colonial life. He travelled often to England for conferences and synods [6]. His social awareness and professional activities brought him to the attention of Church authorities as a man of some note, winning him great respect.

In February 1909 The Times reported that Edward had been appointed Dean of Ontario and Rector of St George's Cathedral at Kingston, Ontario [11]. He resigned from Bishop's College School that spring in order to devote his time to matters ecclesiastic. From 1911 to 1913 he was Secretary to the Prayer-book Revision Committee of the General Synod of the Canadian Church, and from 1912 to 1913 was Prolocutor of the Lower House of the Provincial Synod of Ontario [4]. In 1912 he was awarded the honorary degree of Doctor of Divinity from Queen's University Kingston [5]. On 24/6/1913 at St George's Cathedral in Kingston he was consecrated as Lord Bishop of Kingston and Coadjutor Bishop of Ontario. In 1917 he became Bishop of Ontario. (He was later awarded the honorary degree of Doctor of Divinity by Oxford University, which was announced in The Times on 20/1/1919).

Edward and his wife Frances had six children:

- i) Frances Lucy Dorothea (known as Dorothea) born on 11/5/1895 at Leamington in Warwickshire. (She became a teacher and married Cecil Edmond. She died on 23/4/1982 in Vancouver [12])
- ii) Gertrude Mary (known as Mollie or Mary) born at The King's School in Peterborough on 11/2/1898 and baptised at Peterborough Cathedral on 8/3/1898. (She later married John Meredith and died in Victoria, British Colombia on 26/12/1964 [12])
- iii) Edward Roger Shelford (known as Roger) born on 14/9/1899 at The King's School, whose students bought him a silver bowl as a Christening gift when he was baptised at Peterborough Cathedral on 10/10/1899. (In 1923 he married Mary Grafton Bothamley, daughter of a London merchant and ship-owner, at Lymington in Hampshire. He served in the Royal Canadian Navy from 1915 to 1958 - see below. He died on 2/11/1968 in Nova Scotia [12]).
- iv) Barbara Hannah, born on 9/4/1903 at The King's School. (In 1925 she married Robert Cameron Watt, who was later senior History Master at Rugby School and Rector of Edinburgh Academy [13]. Barbara died in 1976)
- v) Margaret (Peggy), born on 4/3/1906 at Bishop's College School in Ontario [14].
- vi) Norah Gem born 17/2/1908 in Leamington. (Died on 27/8/1968 in Victoria, British Colombia [12]).

Having settled so successfully into life in Canada, the advent of World War 1 was to have a profound effect on Edward. Many of his former students from both The King's School in England and Bishop's College School in Canada enlisted, and he felt immense sorrow when he learned of any subsequent deaths. In one of the many letters of condolence that he wrote, he lamented the tragic loss of Lieutenant **Percy James Deane Flecknoe** of The King's School, writing to his parents in 1918 that "It went to my heart to think of him whom I remembered as such a fine boy", and commenting "I have lost many of my dear pupils in this War, both English and Canadians, all fine fellows" [15]. He was able to empathise with the bereaved all the more after his own son narrowly escaped death. In December 1917 Roger Bidwell was at the Royal Naval College in Halifax, Nova Scotia completing his course for a commission [15]. A munitions ship leaving the harbour on 6/12/1917 in gale force conditions collided with another steamer and was set alight. It caused a catastrophic explosion, the force of which was so great that it wrecked a large part of the port and "freight cars were blown a distance of nearly two miles". The blast and resultant fires devastated much of the port, including the Royal Naval College, tragically causing the death of some 1,500 people [16]. Roger Bidwell was fortunate to survive the incident relatively unscathed, miraculously sustaining only minor injuries, and went on to enjoy a highly successful career* [17].

(*Roger Bidwell joined the Royal Canadian Navy as a Cadet in 1915 [17]. From 15/2/1918 he became a Midshipman and served aboard *HMS Canada* from 12/3/1918. He was assigned to *HMS Barham* for training in 1919 and was promoted to Sub-Lieutenant on 15/12/1919. He was promoted to Lieutenant on 15/3/1921 and was posted to *HMS Aurora* (1921) and then to *HMS Malaya* (20/11/1922). He then took a Long Torpedo Course at *HMS Vernon*, following which he joined *HMS Nelson* as Torpedo Officer. On 11/1/1926 Roger joined the Halifax depot ship *HMCS Stadacona*, moving on 5/11/1928 to *HMS Tiger*. He was promoted to Lieutenant Commander on 15/5/1929, and became Commanding Officer of *HMCS Armentieres* on 19/9/1929. On 18/12/1929 he joined *HMCS Naden* (depot ship *Esquimalt*). He moved to *HMCS Vancouver* as First Lieutenant in 1931, and briefly took command of *HMCS Saguenay* (25/5/1932 to 6/6/1932) before resuming command of *HMCS Armentieres*. On 22/6/1934 he was posted to Naval Service Headquarters as Assistant to the Director of Operations and Training. He took command of *HMCS Champlain* from 11/12/1935 to 25/11/1936. He then became Commanding Officer of *HMCS St. Laurent* from 17/2/1937 to 7/12/1937.

From 11/1/1938 to October 1938 Roger was on a staff course at the Royal Naval Staff College in Greenwich (*HMS President*). He became Staff Officer (Operations) to the Commander-in-Chief of Royal Navy East Indies on 2/1/1939, and was promoted to Commander on 1/7/1939. He became Director of Operations Division at Naval Service HQ, Ottawa in June 1940. He served as Chief Staff Officer to the Commodore Commanding Newfoundland Force at *HMCS Avalon* from July 1941 to August 1942, during which he was made Acting Captain (December 1941). The following year he was posted to the depot ship *HMCS Stadacona* as Chief of Staff to the Commander-in-Chief of the Canadian North-West Atlantic. He was promoted to Captain on 1/1/1943 and was later Commanding Officer of the aircraft carrier *HMS Puncher* from 10/4/1944 to 16/1/1946. From February to December 1946 he was Director of Naval Air Division at Naval Service HQ. In 1947 he was on the staff of the Imperial Defence College in London, then in 1948-1949 was on the staff at the National Defence College at Kingston, Ontario. On 1/1/1949 he was promoted to Commodore and on 7/7/1949 joined Naval Service HQ as Assistant Chief of Naval Staff (Plans) (Air) and became a Member of the Naval Board. In 1951 he was Commodore of the R.C.N. Barracks at Esquimalt. On 12/11/1951 he was promoted to Rear-Admiral, and on 23/11/1951 became Flag Officer of the Atlantic Coast (Canada). He was later Commander of the Canadian Atlantic (N.A.T.O. Sub-Area). In 1953 he was Flag Officer Commanding of the Canadian Squadron at the Spithead Review for the coronation of Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth II. Roger retired on 1/6/1958. He died on 2/11/1968 in Halifax, Nova Scotia. His decorations comprised: C.B.E.; WW1 British War Medal; WW1 Victory Medal; 1939-45 Star; Atlantic Star; Defence Medal; C.V.S.M.; 1939-45 War Medal; King George V Jubilee; King George VI Coronation; EIIR Coronation; C.D. (G.V.I) and two Bars; Officer, Legion of Merit (U.S.A). Extensive archives, including his medals, sword and uniform, are held by the Naval Museum of Halifax at Admiralty House in Nova Scotia [18]).

Edward Bidwell's elevation to Bishop of Ontario in 1917 at the age of 51 boded well for a long and successful future in Canada. (He is certainly likely to have endeared himself to many of his flock when he publicly advocated voting against the proposed Prohibition Law in the referendum of 1919, declaring that: "Our church is not committed to prohibition to the exclusion of every other method of abolishing drunkenness and promoting real temperance. Nor can it ever subscribe to the doctrine that the use of wine as a beverage is in itself wrong. To do so would be to contradict its own most sacred teaching and practice, in the Blessed Sacrament, not to speak of the imputation on Him who instituted that Sacrament. In determining, therefore, how to vote in the coming referendum, it will be well to have these considerations in mind" [19]). A few years later, however, a singular domestic event substantially changed the lives of Edward and his family.

In the early half of 1925 Edward's wife Frances converted to Catholicism, resulting in an extremely difficult situation for both of them. Frances understandably felt called to publicly acknowledge and follow her newly-adopted path of faith, but her conversion profoundly affected Edward both personally and professionally. Having reconsidered his position, he offered his resignation as Bishop, the acceptance of which by the Committee of the Synod was reported in *The Times* on 6/8/1925 [20]. In a Reuter's message, a telegram dated 6/10/1925 from Kingston Ontario announced that Edward had resigned "in view of the very deeply stirred state of feeling throughout the diocese created by his wife's change of religious allegiance". His resignation took effect from 1/5/1926 [21]. Leaving his wife and children in Canada, he returned to England aboard the Canadian Pacific liner *Melita*, arriving at Southampton on 16/9/1926 [9]. On the ship's manifest he gave his proposed address as 3 Berkeley Gardens, London. There he resumed his former practice of contributing frequent letters to *The Times* on global issues.

There had been no alternative to Edward's resignation as Bishop of Ontario, as the public simply would not accept an Anglican Bishop whose wife was a Roman Catholic. However, his plight provoked much sympathy. Although required to adopt a far lower profile, the Church of England was keen to find him a fitting role. The first opportunity arose in November 1926, when Edward was invited to become a temporary assistant to the ailing Bishop of Sherborne, performing confirmations and other Episcopal duties on his behalf [22]. Various editions of *The Times* during the ensuing months reported Edward's frequent attendance at ecclesiastic events. In March 1928 he was appointed as Episcopal Advisor to the Church of England's Council of Empire Settlement [23]. A living having been found for him, in January 1930 he became Vicar of Sellindge in Kent, where he was instituted by the Archbishop of Canterbury on 18/1/1930 [24].

Edward continued to take an active interest in both education and Canadian affairs, and was a frequent contributor to the Letters page of *The Times*. On 28/5/1930 they published his comments regarding the proposed Education Bill, to which he was strongly opposed. On 8/11/1930 he commented on the issue of settlement in Canada, in his capacity as Chairman of the Intelligence Committee of the Church of England Council of Empire Settlement. On 3/7/1934 *The Times* reported that he had been a guest at a reception hosted at Canada House by the High Commissioner. Edward was also active on behalf of his Sellindge parish, appealing in *The Times* on 7/8/1931 for financial assistance from his former students in Leamington and Peterborough in order to effect essential repairs to his Church. It appears his appeal bore fruit, as *The Times* reported on 6/1/1933 that the Archbishop of Canterbury had visited the Church to preach at a service of thanksgiving for the completion of the restoration of the building.

Edward appears to have succeeded in attaining both personal and vocational contentment. His children visited him often [9]: Dorothea, who was working in Canada as a teacher (then later as a librarian) came to England on visits; Norah, a teacher in Canada, and her sister Margaret arrived in England aboard the *Ausonia* on 4/7/1932, to live in Sellindge; Roger came to Chatham on 17/1/1937 for a temporary posting, his wife and three children joining him on 28/12/1937. Ecclesiastically, on 4/7/1935 *The Times* reported that Edward had been officially appointed by the Archbishop of Canterbury as Assistant Bishop of the diocese, having been unofficially assisting for some time previously. On 2/4/1936 it was reported that Edward had been made an Honorary Canon of Canterbury Cathedral.

On the 1939 Register, Edward's wife Frances and their daughters Margaret and Nora were with him at Sellindge. His health deteriorated during the ensuing months, and in late 1940 his right leg had to be amputated due to an arterial disorder [25]. Feeling unable to continue his duties, in January 1941 he resigned as both Assistant Bishop and Vicar of Sellindge. In recognition of his past services, the Archbishop conferred upon him the title of Canon Emeritus of Canterbury Cathedral [26].

Edward's health never recovered. He died on 11/8/1941 in his cousin's home at Baily End in Thetford, Norfolk [27]. The Assistant Bishop of Norwich officiated at his funeral, which was held at St Cuthbert's Church in Thetford three days later. His obituary on 15/8/1941 in *The Times* mentioned that his publications had included *Private Prayers for Boys* and *Pulpit and Platform* [4]. He left a Will, naming his daughter Barbara's husband (Robert Cameron Watt) as his executor. Edward's widow Frances died in Victoria British Columbia on 29/1/1949, aged 75 (born 17/10/1873) [12].

Notes:

All of The King's School's known casualties from both World Wars, including **Percy Flecknoe**, are commemorated on its War Memorials, and their biographies are in the History section of its website. Among Edward Bidwell's other notable King's School students was **Sydney William Smith**, who was born on 21/9/1888 at Newhall, Burton-upon-Trent in Staffordshire, the eldest child of brewer's agent Charles Smith and his wife Hannah Staley nee Warren [2]. In 1891 the family was living in Boiler Yard, Dalstow Villa, Newhall. They moved to Peterborough circa 1894.

When Sydney joined The King's School in January 1898 he and his family were living in Fletton Avenue, Peterborough. (His younger brother **Leslie Charles Smith** also attended the School). In 1901 the family was living at 9 Fletton Avenue [2]. Sydney left The King's School on 31/3/1902 and became a pupil brewer. By 1911 he had moved with his family to 199 Eaton Crescent in Swansea [2].

Sydney joined the 1st Welsh (Howitzer) Brigade of the Royal Field Artillery (Territorial Army); his commission as 2nd Lieutenant from 12/2/1911 was published in the London Gazette on 21/3/1911. His promotion to Lieutenant in the Territorial Army from 11/7/1912 appeared in the London Gazette on 11/10/1912. He transferred to the Special Reserve of Officers (Regular Army) on 19/4/1913 as a 2nd Lieutenant on probation (London Gazette 18/4/1913), and was later confirmed in the rank (London Gazette 22/5/1914). He was living in the Royal Artillery Mess at Aldershot on 29/8/1913 when he obtained his Aviators' Certificate at the Vicker's School in Brooklands, flying a biplane [28].

Sydney's attachment to the Royal Flying Corps as a Flying Officer (2nd Lieutenant) from 12/9/1914 appeared in the London Gazette on 18/9/1914. His Medal Index Card records that he was sent to France on 27/9/1914. On 24/12/1914 the London Gazette announced that he had been seconded to the Royal Flying Corps from 17/10/1914. He was promoted to Lieutenant on 9/6/1915 (London Gazette 9/7/1915), and to Temporary Captain (Flight Commander) on 7/12/1915 (London Gazette 1/1/1916).

On 2/5/1916 Sydney married Kathleen Agnes Clare Eustace Jameson at St Peter's Church, Cranley Gardens, Kensington; she was the daughter of Colonel (later Lieutenant Colonel) John Eustace Jameson.

Sydney's promotion to Captain (Brevet Major) from 1/1/1917 was Gazetted on 24/1/1917. From March 1917 he was Squadron Commander. In 1919 he was awarded the Military O.B.E., which was published in the London Gazette on 2/6/1919. He was later promoted to Squadron Leader.

On 1/8/1919 Sydney was awarded a permanent commission as a Major in the Royal Air Force (London Gazette 1/8/1919). From 28/2/1920 he was Officer Commanding of 70 Squadron, based at Heliopolis. It was while based there that he and his wife first met Lawrence of Arabia [29]. During the Cairo Conference in 1921, Sydney invited Lawrence back to his quarters for tea. Lawrence in turn invited Sydney and his wife to tea with him the following day at Groppi's Restaurant in Cairo, marking the start of what was to become the trio's deep friendship. (Using the pen-name Clare Sydney Smith, in 1940 Sydney's wife published a biography of T.E. Lawrence entitled *The Golden Reign*).

From October 1923 Sydney was based at the R.A.F. Depot in Karachi [29]. His promotion to Wing Commander on 1/7/1924 appeared in the London Gazette on 1/7/1924. He was at the Staff College at Camberley for two years before being appointed at the end of 1925 as Chief Staff Officer at R.A.F. Cranwell, where his path once again crossed with T.E. Lawrence, who was serving there under the alias "Thomas Edward Shaw". (It was at Cranwell that Lawrence sought the opinion of Sydney and his wife on his draft of *Seven Pillars*, prior to sending the manuscript to his publisher). Having an adventurous spirit, in 1928 Sydney obtained a private Pilot's Licence [28] and on 20/7/1928 entered the King's Cup (1000-mile round-Britain air race) [30]. He had to withdraw on the first day, however, after his Gypsy Moth collided with another aircraft on the ground at Hucknall Aerodrome.

After R.A.F. Cranwell, Sydney was posted to the Air Ministry, where he was tasked with arranging the Schneider Air Race planned for September 1929, a responsibility he retained after he was appointed on 15/1/1929 as Wing Commander of R.A.F. Cattewater in Plymouth (later renamed R.A.F. Mountbatten Flying Boat Station) [29]. It was there that he and his wife's friendship with T.E. Lawrence truly blossomed, after the latter was posted there in March 1929. It was Sydney who arranged for Lawrence (still serving as "Thomas Edward Shaw") to work with Hubert Scott-Pyne of the British Powerboat Company to develop the R.A.F. rescue boats later known as "Crash Boats". On 1/7/1931 Sydney was promoted to Group Captain (London Gazette 30/6/1931). On 1/10/1931 he became Officer Commanding at R.A.F. Manston on the Isle of Thanet. On 18/5/1933 the Western Morning News announced that from October he was to become Officer Commanding of R.A.F. Far East. He was at R.A.F. Singapore from 10/11/1933.

After Sydney's elevation to Air Commodore on 1/1/1935 (London Gazette 28/12/1934) T.E. Lawrence wrote to congratulate him on his promotion to "almost the top of the tree", joking that "When the Junior Air Commodore becomes the Senior Air Marshall, I hope he will allow me to whisper into his civil ear half a hundred things that need doing" [29]. (Four months later, Noel Coward was staying with the Smiths in Singapore when Sydney received a telephone call from Reuter's on 13/5/1935 regarding T.E. Lawrence's crash in Dorset; Clare took the call five days later, informing them of his death).

On 31/12/1936 Flight Magazine announced that Sydney had been appointed as Air Officer Commanding No 1 (Bomber) Group, commenting that during his service in the Middle East and Iraq he had participated in the first ever transfer of a complete squadron by air from Egypt to Iraq. From November 1938 he became Officer Commanding of No 26 (Training) Group at R.A.F. Hendon, which was announced in the Lincolnshire Echo on 3/11/1938. He commanded all 31 Elementary and Reserve Training Schools, including R.A.F. Desford. On 12/1/1939 a reporter from the Western Morning News related that he had visited R.A.F. Desford and been greeted by Sydney, who took him on a tour before arranging a flight for him. Outlining Sydney's career and former postings, the impressed reporter commented that his "extensive RAF experience is now devoted to what the Air Ministry regards as one of the most important branches of its work—the training of new pilots and observers", reporting Sydney's comment that the R.A.F. hoped to train 1,500 Air Observers in 1939. (Britain's entry into the War a few months later created the need to train an even greater number of new flight crew).

Sydney was officially placed on the R.A.F. retired list on 21/9/1941 (London Gazette 21/10/1941), and joined the Reserve of Air Force Officers the same day (London Gazette 4/11/1941). His appointment as Deputy Lord Lieutenant of West Riding from 13/8/1944 was announced in the London Gazette on 18/8/1944. The appointment gave rise to many social events at which he and his wife Clare were guests (including being presented to Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth II during her visit to Sheffield in 1954, which was reported at length in the Yorkshire Post and Intelligencer on 28/10/1954). In 1945 *The Petriburgian* reported that Sydney had been selected as the Conservative candidate for Colne Valley in Yorkshire. (In the General Election he came second, polling 11,593 votes).

Sydney's distinguished R.A.F. career and extensive experience led to his appointment as Chairman of Universal Sky Tours Ltd, owner of Britannia Airways. On 17/12/1964 Flight International Magazine recorded in an article entitled "Britannia's Britannias" that, as Chairman of "the biggest inclusive-tour operator in Britain", he had been on the inaugural flight on 6-7th December. Having lived a very full and active life, during which his rise from very humble origins was achieved entirely on his own merits, Sydney William Smith died aged 83 in Dover in 1971.

Another student of Edward Bidwell was **Francis Arthur Perkins** (known as Frank). Born 26/2/1889, he was the son of Margaret Charlotte and John Edward Sharman Perkins [2] (son of the co-founder of Barford Perkins). Frank attended The King's School 1/4/1898 to 31/3/1899, moving to Lindley Lodge School [1], then to Rugby School and Gresham's School [31]. In 1910 he graduated B.A. from Emmanuel College Cambridge. After training in Bedfordshire [2], he ran a farm in Hertfordshire [31] until becoming a 2nd Lieutenant in the Royal Engineers on 17/10/1914 (published in London Gazette 16/10/1914). On 15/5/1915 Frank married Gwyneth Williams at Offley. Posted to Gallipoli in August 1915, he was promoted to Lieutenant on 17/9/1915 (London Gazette 8/4/1916). The Medal Rolls record that his 1915 Star Medal was issued under the rank of 2nd Lieutenant, his British and Victory medals as a Lieutenant. After the War, Frank ran a farm in Herefordshire for several years before joining his father's engineering company in Peterborough [31]. In 1932 he set up his own company, F. Perkins Ltd, in Queen's Street. In World War 2 the company was a major supplier of engines to the Armed Forces, and by 1951 had grown to become the largest producer in the world of diesel engines in the 37-52 Kw range. When it was acquired in 1959 by Massey Ferguson, Frank remained Chairman of the Board. Frank never lost his love of agriculture; he lived at Alwalton Hall, where he ran a small farm. His appointment as High Sheriff of Cambridgeshire & Huntingdonshire was published on 23/3/1956 in the London Gazette. A generous benefactor to numerous local charities, in 1962 he became a Freeman of Peterborough. Having remarried in 1965, he died on 1/10/1967; he is buried at Alwalton.

[1] Joseph Foster: *Oxford Men and their Colleges, 1880-1892, Vol. 1*, pg 52

[2] ONS: Census returns of England and Wales

[3] The Times: Issue 45172, 9/4/1929, pg 12 (Edward's letter re Dr Gray of Bradfield)

[4] *ibid* Issue 49005, 15/8/1941, pg 7

[5] *Crockford's Clerical Directory, 1932*, pg 107

[6] Walter Denham Larrett: *History of the King's School Peterborough*; pages 43-46

[7] J. Graham Patriquin: *B.C.S. From Little Forks to Moulton Hill, Volumes 1 & 2*, pub. 1977

[8] Stamford Mercury 27/2/1903, pg 4

[9] The National Archives: Board of Trade, Passenger Lists (BT 26 & 27 series)

[10] 1911 Census of Canada

[11] The Times: Issue 38874; 4/2/1909; pg 7

[12] www.familysearch.org/

[13] The Times: Issue 61462; 21/2/1983; pg 12 (obituary of Robert Cameron Watt)

[14] *ibid*: Issue 37969; 16/3/1906; pg 1

[15] Peterborough Advertiser: 2/2/1918 (letter of condolence sent by Bishop Bidwell to Mr & Mrs Flecknoe)

[16] The Times: Issue 41656; 8/12/1917; pages 8 & 9

[17] Awards to the Royal Canadian Navy: www.rcnvr.com/

[18] Naval Museum of Halifax: www.psphalifax.ca/marcommuseum/

[19] Library and Archives of Canada: <http://data2.collectionscanada.gc.ca/e/e431/e010765957-v8.jpg>

[20] The Times: Issue 44083; 6/8/1925; pg 11

[21] *ibid* Issue 44232; 29/3/1926; pg 13

[22] *ibid* Issue 44433; 19/11/1926; pg 9

[23] *ibid* Issue 44853; 28/3/1928; pg 19

[24] *ibid* Issue 45407; 10/1/1930; pg 8

[25] *ibid* Issue 48789; 3/12/1940; pg 7

[26] *ibid* Issue 48838; 31/1/1941; pg 7

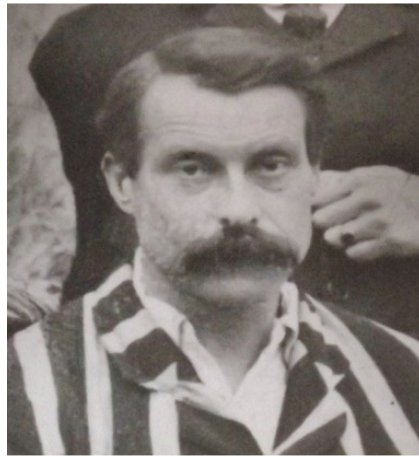
[27] *ibid* Issue 49003; 13/8/1941; pg 1

[28] RAF Museum Hendon, Royal Aero Club Index Cards

[29] Clare Sydney Smith: *The Golden Reign: The Story of my friendship with Lawrence of Arabia*, 1940

[30] Nottingham Evening Post 20/7/1928, pg 8

[31] Perkins' website; heritage section (https://www.perkins.com/en_GB.html)



Ernest Samuel Thomas was born in Gloucester in 1864 [1], the eldest son of surgeon Samuel Thomas Badger M.R.C.S, L.S.A. and his 2nd wife Ada Maria nee Hill, who had married on 23/6/1863 at St Peter and St Paul's Church in Aston near Birmingham [2]. When Ernest was baptised at Birmingham St Martin's Church on 18/1/1865 the family lived in Bromsgrove Street [3]. (Ernest had two younger brothers [4]: Arthur born in 1866, who later became a surgeon, and George Edwin, who was baptised at St Martin's Church on 13/4/1869 and later became Vicar of Bishop Ryder's Church in Birmingham).

In 1871 Ernest was a boarding pupil at King's Norton in Birmingham [4]. He later attended King Edward VI School, where he was a prominent athlete and was Sports Champion in 1881 and 1882 [5]. In 1881 he was living with his parents at 115 Golden Hillock Road, Aston, Birmingham [4]. On 10/4/1884 he entered St Catherine's College Cambridge [6]. He was an athletics blue in 1886 and 1887, coming second in both the three-mile handicap [7] and the three-mile race in March 1887 [8]; in the same month he also came first in the eight-mile cross-country run [9]. He played football for both St Catherine's College and for the Old Edwardians [5]. He graduated B.A. in 1887 and M.A. in 1903 [6].

Ernest was Deputy Headmaster at Redland Hill School in Bristol in 1888. In 1889 he joined The King's School in Peterborough as Deputy to Edward Cunningham [6] and moved into the School boarding house in Park Road [4]. He was a very popular teacher, taking a full and active role in School life and events. His great enthusiasm as the Sports coach was a much-appreciated inspiration, as were many of his personal qualities that became apparent during his participation in other activities, such as plays and concerts [10]. (In December 1903 *The Petriburgian* commented that he had "taught Peterborough to play football in a gentlemanly way"; the 1907 edition reported that he had sung "See me Dance the Polka" in great style during a School concert). Being Sports Master was not without its hazards. In March 1902 Ernest and fellow teacher **Arthur Darnill** were accompanying their students on a paper-chase. While crossing a ploughed field during the homeward leg from Thorpe, they encountered a man who first yelled and then shot at them [11]. "Three boys, Yates of Eye, Robertson (a son of Dr Robertson), and Plant, of Lime Tree Avenue, were hit with small sparrow-shot". Fortunately their injuries were slight, "and the boys scampered off as fast as they could".

As well as immersing himself in School life, Ernest maintained his interest in sport beyond its gates. He captained the Northamptonshire Football team to a tie against Essex at Leyton in November 1891, scoring the second of his team's two goals [12]. (He later joined the Appeals Committee of Northamptonshire F.A. in 1909). He also played for Peterborough Town, scoring against Chelmsford in the English Amateur Cup match on 2/11/1895 [13], and belonged to Peterborough Athletic Club.

Following Edward Bidwell's resignation, on 7/4/1903 Ernest was selected from ninety candidates as the new Headmaster [14]. When he took up post at Easter his annual salary rose to £200; his first Deputy was **Arthur Darnill**. On 8/5/1903 the Stamford Mercury reported that, during the Cathedral service at the start of term, Canon Overton had asked the students "to be loyal to their new Headmaster", who he was given to understand "was the one whom they would have selected had they been given the choice". He also told them that The King's School was wrongly thought by some to merely date from the time of Henry VIII, but "those who know anything about history know that it belonged to the Cathedral long before the reign of that monarch, who took it away from the Church and then gave it back again. They ought, therefore, to be proud to belong to such an old foundation".

(Ernest's appointment as Deputy in 1889 and promotion to Headmaster in 1903 marked a sea-change at The King's School. Throughout the previous three hundred and sixty years, with only a few exceptions, preference for the posts of Headmaster and Deputy had been given to members of the clergy. For many years, ordination had in fact been a specified requirement. Ernest's appointment as a layman marked a permanent ending of that tradition. Although two later Headmasters were men of the cloth, their ordination was coincidental rather than a prerequisite).

Ernest's Headmastership augured well. Among the enhancements he made at the School was the introduction in 1904 of Electrical Engineering and Carpentry classes, as part of a strategy to develop modern subjects. The December 1904 edition of *The Petriburgian* reported an event at which it had been said of Ernest that "the Dean and Chapter had made a very wise choice": he had "all the qualities necessary for a headmaster, and above that he was a thorough sportsman". He was said to have "no hard and fast rule for treating the boys, but had grasped the happy idea of attending to detail". Under his leadership "a boy could get a good sound classical or commercial education". In response, Ernest had replied that student numbers had risen that term from 93 to 107, and he hoped the School would "always go forward", mentioning the recent successful introduction of a Debating Society. As promising as the signs were in many ways, however, Ernest soon started running into difficulties with the authorities. In 1904 the Dean and Chapter found it necessary to remind him that he should wear hood and surplice and participate in Cathedral processions [10]; the same chastisement was repeated the following year. Under his stewardship the number of students at the School fluctuated, eventually rising to 113. However, this overall increase masked some serious problems.

Eighteen months into Ernest's tenure, in October 1905, The King's School was inspected by the Board of Education, which found issues of major concern [10]. In January the Board sent its report to the Dean and Chapter, who convened a special meeting on 2/3/1906 to discuss the findings with the inspection team's leader. Among the identified problems was that the School was on the brink of bankruptcy, largely due to the low fees being levied, which was causing a vicious circle. Insufficient income had led to inadequate equipment and low salaries, hindering the recruitment of well-qualified teachers. This had resulted in a fall in the standard of education being provided and in the pupils' attainment, (particularly in academic subjects), reducing the School's attraction to prospective parents and leading to yet lower income. The Board's report was highly critical both of the staff and of the curriculum. Immediately following the Chapter meeting, three of the School's full-time staff and one part-time teacher resigned. A complete re-organisation was effected and various economies introduced, but the desired recovery from the School's grave financial problems was slower than some were hoping for.

During the 1906 Speech Day (reported in the Stamford Mercury on 10/8/1906) Ernest referred to the slight decrease in pupils that year, which he believed was temporary. He stated that the Governors had decided to place the School under the Board of Education, which would require all Scholars to complete a four-year course from age 12 to 16; Science would also become compulsory. This adoption of the grant-maintained system meant that King's would receive a payment per pupil to improve educational standards, and higher salaries would attract better-qualified staff. An "encouraging report" regarding examination results was presented during Speech Day on 28/7/1908. However, in the absence of what they saw as being sufficiently rapid progress, the Governors sought and received Ernest's written resignation on 27/2/1909, to take effect from the end of the summer term, and in April 1909 the Dean and Chapter met to select his replacement [15]. Having resigned, one of Ernest's final acts as Headmaster was to present the prizes at Speech Day in July 1909 [16]. To mark his departure from Peterborough, on 30/7/1909 he was entertained at dinner by members of the City and Counties Club [17].

Ernest left Peterborough and moved to Wales, where he became proprietor of the Black Lion Hotel in Llangurig, Powys [4]. Among those working there in 1911 was a nineteen-year-old cook named Mary Powell, who may have been the Mary Elizabeth Powell that Ernest married in Aberystwyth in 1916 [1]. Ernest and Mary had three daughters. During World War 1 he worked under the Ministry of Food [5]. He later became Headmaster of Llandinam School.

Ernest died aged 57 on 4/12/1922 [18] ; he was buried at Llandinam. His widow and brother George were granted Probate on 15/10/1929. In 1923 *The Petriburgian* announced Ernest's death, quoting his obituary from the *Old Edwardians' Gazette* that mentioned his 21 years at The King's School.

Notes:

Teachers at The King's School during Ernest Badger's tenure as Headmaster included:

i) **Arthur William Darnill**, born 15/8/1877 in North Somercotes, the son of butcher Alfred Darnill and Margaret Jane Riggall, who had married in 1875 [1]. In 1881 he, his siblings and their mother were living with his grandfather in North Somercotes [4]. Arthur's mother was living in Broadway, Peterborough when he joined The King's School in May 1891 as a pupil of Edward Cunningham. He left in 1896 to attend Durham University, from which he graduated B.A. in 1899. Having been a fine cricketer at School, he played for his College and for Peterborough Town Cricket Club.

Arthur joined the staff of New College in Herne Bay, Kent, where he was teaching in 1901 [4]. He returned to Peterborough in 1902 and joined the staff of The King's School. Records indicate that he was appointed Deputy in September 1903, when his annual salary rose to £110. He resumed his place on Peterborough Town's cricket team, and also played in the School's Past & Present team.

Arthur left King's at Easter 1906. On 5/5/1906 he sailed to Canada [19], where he worked for two years. Returning to England in 1908, he rejoined the staff of New College in Herne Bay, of which he was Deputy in 1911 [4]. On 24/5/1912 he sailed back to Canada, where he settled permanently. He was for many years a very popular teacher at Ashbury College in Ottawa. He died on 18/10/1967 in Toronto.

ii) **William Charles Cyril Cooke**, born 26/3/1881 at Totterdown in Bristol, the son of Reverend William Charles Cooke and Florence Eliza nee King, he was educated at King Edward's School in Birmingham. He graduated from Queen's College Cambridge B.A. in 1903 and M.A. in 1907, being an athletics blue in 1903 [6]. From September 1903 he was Classics Master at The King's School. A fine cricket and rugby player, he also wrote the lyrics of the School's song "Scholae Regia Carmen", which was set to music by fellow-teacher **Amos Ebenezer Armstrong** (see page 131) [10].

William became a popular Deputy and Housemaster from Easter 1906. When he left King's on 31/12/1907 he was presented with a silver cigarette box, and *The Petriburgian* lamented his loss. William was Deputy of Calday Grange Grammar School in 1908, then of Braeside School in 1909. In 1910 he became Deputy of Northampton Grammar School [6]. He took leave in World War 1 to serve with the Northamptonshire Regiment, in which he rose from 2nd Lieutenant to Captain [20]. After the War he returned to Northampton Grammar School, where he became Headmaster in 1921. He retired in December 1944, having been President of the East Midlands' Headmasters' Association; he was also President of Northamptonshire County Cricket Club. After retiring, William lived for many years in Kettering. He died on 7/2/1966 at the Caledonian Nursing Home in Worthing; his address for Probate was 19 Abington Grove, Northampton [18].

iii) **Albert George Dare**, born 1883 in Stotfold, the son of John Taylor Dare and Elizabeth nee Cox, who had married on 28/9/1882; in 1891 the family lived in Darley, Derbyshire [4]. Educated at Churchtown School and Lady Manners Grammar School in Bakewell, in 1902 Albert won a Mathematical Exhibition at Corpus Christi College Cambridge, from which he graduated M.A. Senior Optime in 1909 [21]. Having worked in 1905 at Glebe House School in Hunstanton, in September 1906 he joined The King's School, of which he was Deputy from January 1908 to July 1909. In 1909 Albert left King's to join Newport Grammar School in Shropshire [21]. In 1912 he joined the staff of St Lawrence College in Ramsgate, becoming Senior Mathematical Master in 1917. Albert left the College in the 1940s. By 1947 he was listed in the Electoral Register at 4 York House, Lawrie Park Road in Lewisham. He died on 26/2/1964 at Lewisham Hospital [18].

iv) **Percy John Timms**, born 1879 in Ashby de la Zouch, the son of George and Josion Ann Timms [1]. Having attended Ashby Grammar School, on 26/2/1898 the Leicester Chronicle announced that Percy had passed the London University matriculation exam in the 1st division. In 1898 he became Science and Maths Master at The King's School. A keen cricketer, he played for Peterborough Town C.C. In 1906 Percy left King's (where he "was loved and respected by every boy in the School") to join De Aston Grammar School. He became Headmaster there in 1912, by which time he had graduated B.Sc from London University. On 8/5/1912 he married Ethel Jessie Wilson in Market Rasen. Percy retired from De Aston School in 1938. When he died on 12/11/1942 his address was The Limes, Market Rasen [18]. His obituary in the Lincolnshire Echo on 13/11/1942 stated that he had been a Town Councillor, a Director of the Water Company, Chairman of the Cottage Hospital and District Nursing Association and of the Conservative Association, a local choirmaster, and Master of Bayons Masonic Lodge. During World War 2 he had been an A.R.P. Executive Officer and the District's Chief Warden.

Students of Ernest Badger while he was Headmaster of The King's School included:

a) **Ernest Gordon Craig**, (known as Gordon), born in Peterborough on 13/6/1891, the younger son of auctioneer John Robert Craig and Penelope Ann nee Johnson [4 & 22]. In 1901 the family lived in Eastfield Road, Peterborough. Gordon attended The King's School from September 1904 to 1907. Throughout the First World War Gordon served in the Army Service Corps, landing in France on 29/10/1914 as a Lieutenant and later promoted to Captain. In January 1919 he received the Silver War Badge for honourable discharge from the Army. He became Vice-President of the Old Contemptibles' Association and President of its founder-branch, and was also later a Freeman of the City of London [22]. After leaving the Army, Gordon worked in the film industry. In 1921 he joined the board of Regent Film Company. Three years later he became Chairman and Managing Director of New Era National Pictures Ltd, and was associated with the production of many successful films on the subject of the First World War, including *Q Ships*, *Mons*, *The Somme*, and *the Battle of the Falkland and Coronel Islands*. The announcement of his knighthood appeared in *The Times* on 3/6/1929 [23]. In 1935 Gordon joined the Board of British Movietone News [22]. When the Newsreel Association of Great Britain and Ireland was formed in 1937 he was elected its first Chairman. He played a leading role in consultations with Buckingham Palace regarding arrangements for the historic first-ever filming of the coronation [24]. The resultant newsreel footage of the coronation on 12th May 1937 of His Majesty King George VI was shown in cinemas throughout Britain and across the world. Sir Ernest Gordon Craig died on 29/4/1966 at Totnes District Hospital [22]. His funeral was held at Totnes Church on 4/5/1966. His widow Lady Elizabeth Craig was one of his executors [18].

b) **Noel Keeble**, born on 6/4/1891, the son of Arthur James Keeble J.P. and Betsy Ann nee Hollinshead of Cowgate, Peterborough [4]. In 1896 his father became a Director of Peterborough Brick Company, and was later its Managing Director [25]. By 1901 the family was living at Park Road in Peterborough, where Noel's mother died on 20/1/1903 [18].

Noel joined The King's School on 19/9/1903. (His brothers **Horace**, **Arthur Cecil** and **Louis Clement** also attended). He left on 31/8/1905 after his father moved to Wereham Hall at Stoke Ferry in Norfolk. (On 4/11/1905 his father married Ethel Maud Herbert at St Giles in the Fields [26]).

In 1911 Noel was a lodger at Fennant Ruabon in Denbighshire, articulated to an estate agent [4]. When he married Dorothy Gardner on 11/6/1914 at St Pancras Church in Camden his address was recorded in the register as 34 Gower Place, Camden; he gave his occupation as engineer.

In 1915 Noel joined the Royal Naval Air Service; his commission from 2/8/1915 as a Probationary Flight Sub-Lieutenant was published in the *London Gazette* on 26/10/1915. He was initially assigned to 1 Wing, based at Dunkirk. (He later joined 202 Squadron in 1918). His promotion to Temporary Flight Lieutenant appeared in the *London Gazette* on 3/10/1916.

On 4/11/1916 Noel was awarded the Croix de Guerre for conspicuous gallantry [27]. News of the award, along with his photograph, was printed in the *Daily Mirror* on 14/11/1916. The Christmas 1916 edition of *The Petriburgian* reported that students at The King's School had been granted a half-day holiday on 17th November, in celebration of Noel's honour. On 12/5/1917 the *London Gazette* published the award of his Distinguished Service Cross: "For conspicuous gallantry on the 23rd October 1916, when he attacked four German seaplanes and brought one of them down in a vertical nose-dive into the sea".

Noel's promotion to Flight Commander appeared in the *London Gazette* on 1/1/1918. He was Acting Captain when he was awarded the Distinguished Flying Cross, the citation for which appeared in the *London Gazette* on 21/9/1918: "This officer (with an Observer) has obtained 1,000 invaluable photographs of enemy positions miles behind the lines, and has brought home extremely important new information during this period. He has destroyed eight enemy machines, including one biplane during the past month. Captain Keeble is a most capable and gallant Flight Commander". (His photograph was once again published in the *Daily Mirror* on 7/9/1918, regarding that award). By the end of the First World War, Noel was credited with 6 aerial victories: two in 1916 and four in 1918. Noel accepted a permanent commission as a Flight Lieutenant from 1/8/1919 (published in the *London Gazette* on 28/10/1919). He was based at No 6 Flying Training School until 1/4/1922, when he transferred to the School of Technical Training [28]. On 8/8/1922 he moved to the RAF Cadet College (Flying Wing) at Cranwell [29]. On 23/2/1923 he was posted to 30 Squadron in Iraq [30]. Returning later to England, he was posted to RAF Flowerdown in Hampshire on 20/8/1925 [31]. On 7/4/1927 he joined the RAF Depot at Uxbridge [32]. (He and his wife Dorothy appeared on the 1928 Electoral Roll at No 3 Bungalow R.A.F., Vine Lane, Hillingdon, Uxbridge).

On 7/10/1930 Noel returned to Iraq, to serve in No 1 Armoured Car Company [33]. On 2/5/1932 he was posted to the Aircraft Depot at RAF Hinaidi [34]. He was Mentioned in Dispatches “for distinguished service rendered during operations in Southern Kurdistan, during the period October 1930 - May 1931” (which was published in the London Gazette on 6/5/1932). His resignation on 4/8/1934 appeared in the London Gazette on 7/8/1934.

All three of Noel and Dorothy's sons joined the RAF: Richard Noel left on health grounds on 23/4/1939; Eric James died on 25/6/1940 serving in 82 Squadron [37]; Peter Gardner was killed three weeks later, on 16/7/1940, being the first R.A.F. Pilot shot down in Malta. Noel himself served in the R.A.F. in World War 2, as a Temporary Squadron Leader from 30/6/1942 [35]. He returned to the retired list on 31/10/1945, retaining the rank of Wing Commander [36]. He died aged 72 in 1963 at Chichester in Sussex [1].

c) **Nelson Jeffery Darling**, born 10/4/1894 (the son of Fanny & Jeffery John Darling) attended The King's School 1903-12. A keen sportsman and musically gifted, he wrote many songs before he left. In World War 1 he served in the Northamptonshire Regiment, rising to Acting Captain. The award of his Military Cross appeared in the Edinburgh Gazette on 5/6/1919. (He also served in World War 2). Initially a teacher, in 1927 he became a professional musician under the stage name “Jeff Darnell” as a double act with Jack Warner, whom he had met at the Sutton Amateur Dramatic Society. Jeff later composed “An Ordinary Copper”, the theme of Dixon of Dock Green. He died in 1983 in Surrey [1].

[1] ONS: General Register Office, England and Wales Civil Registration Indexes

[2] Library of Birmingham: Aston St Peter & St Paul's Church Marriage Register

[3] *ibid*: Birmingham St Martin's Baptism Register

[4] ONS: Census returns of England and Wales

[5] *The Petriburgian* July 1923: Page 110; report from the *Old Edwardians' Gazette* 1923

[6] John & J.A. Venn: *Alumni Cantabrigienses*

[7] The Times: Issue 32013, 7/3/1887, pg 7

[8] *ibid* Issue 32019, 14/3/1887, pg 7

[9] *ibid*: Issue: 32031; 28/3/1887; pg 7

[10] Walter Denham Larrett: *History of the King's School Peterborough*; pages 46 and 47

[11] The Stamford Mercury 21/3/1902, pg 4

[12] The Times: Issue 33481; 13/11/1891; pg 4

[13] Stamford Mercury 8/11/1895: pg 2

[14] *ibid*: 10/4/1903; pg 2

[15] *ibid*: 16/4/1909; pg

[16] *ibid*: 30/7/1909; pg 6

[17] *ibid*: 6/8/1909; pg 6

[18] Principal Probate Registry: Calendar of the Grants of Probate and Letters of Administration made in the Probate Registries of the High Court of Justice in England

[19] TNA Board of Trade Passenger Lists BT 26 and 27

[20] The National Archives: WO372/4/248179 WW1 Medal Index Card (William Charles Cyril Cooke)

[21] Society of Genealogists: Teachers Registration Council Registers 1914-1948

[22] The Times: Issue 566; 30/4/1966; pg 10

[23] *ibid*: Issue 45219; 3/6/1929; pg 10

[24] *ibid*: Issue 47626; 6/3/1937; pg 11

[25] Northampton Mercury 7/11/1902; pg 8

[26] *ibid* 10/11/1905; pg 8

[27] TNA: ADM 171/172; Admiralty Navy Department Medal Roll (Croix de Guerre)

[28] *Flight* XIV 4th May 1922 page 263; Royal Air Force Appointments

[29] *Flight* XIV 24/8/1922 page 489; Royal Air Force Appointments

[30] *Flight* XV 17/5/1923 page 271; Royal Air Force Appointments

[31] *Flight* XVII 13/8/1925 page 529; Royal Air Force Appointments

[32] *Flight* XIX 14/4/1927 page 230; Royal Air Force Appointments

[33] *Flight* XXII 24/10/1930 page 1179; Royal Air Force Appointments

[34] *Flight* XXIV 3/6/1932 page 499; Royal Air Force Appointments

[35] London Gazette Supplement 35773; page 4809, published 3/11/1942

[36] *ibid* Supplement 37482; page 1135, published 22/2/1946

[37] Commonwealth War Graves Commission Casualty database: www.cwgc.org



Walter Ernest Cross was born in Hastings on 31/12/1869 [1]. He was the youngest child of architect Alfred Cross and Mary Ann nee Grubb, who had married at St Paul's Church in Deptford on 28/7/1855 [2]. His father was a partner of Cross and Wells, Architects and Surveyors in Hastings. Walter had three sisters and two brothers [3]. In 1871 the family was living at 1a Linton Terrace in Hastings [3]. By 1881 they had moved to "Kilmarth", Holmesdale Gardens in Hastings. (When Walter's father died on 4/12/1882 his obituary in the Hastings and St Leonards Observer on 9/12/1882 stated that he had designed several local buildings such as the Gaiety Theatre and Albert Temperance Hotel, and had also worked for the Duke of Beaufort's estate, designing many houses in Lewisham).

Walter was educated at the Hastings School of Science and Art, where he gained a certificate in Second Grade Art in December 1883 [4a]. From 1885 to 1887 he attended Felsted School in Essex [5]. (On 27/9/1887 he took the part of Foodle in the Christ Church Schools' amateur production in St Leonards of *The Wedding March*, during which he fell heavily [4b]. To the audience's delight, "He was however up again in a very short time, and although limping managed to disguise his agony").

He matriculated in July 1888 at London University [6]. While studying at Guy's Hospital he taught at Andover Grammar School from September to December 1888 and at St John's School in Kenilworth Road, St Leonards in June/July 1889. He also advertised in the Hastings newspapers as a private tutor of Classics, Mathematics, English, French, Chemistry, Natural Philosophy and Drawing. (On 5/4/1890 the Essex Standard listed him among the attendees at Felsted School's Sports' Day).

On 14/2/1891 the Hastings and St Leonards Observer reported that "Among the successful candidates at the recent London University preliminary scientific examinations was Mr Walter E. Cross, of Guy's Hospital, son of the late Mr Alfred Cross, of Hastings. Mr Cross is now assistant master at St John's Choir School". In April 1891 he was still teaching at St John's School, living in Pevensey Road, St Leonard's, Sussex [3]. He advertised in the local press on 16/5/1891 that: "Mr Walter E. Cross, Prelim. Scientific (1st M.B.), Guy's Hospital and University of London, receives Pupils in Chemistry, Physics, Zoology and Botany (Theoretical and Practical). Pupils prepared for Lond. Matric. and other Examinations" [4c]. He then taught at a Private School in Bolton until 1892.

On 1/10/1892 Walter entered Caius College Cambridge [7], lodging at 3 Station Road. (He was in the Isaac Newton University Masonic Lodge in Cambridge in 1894 and 1895). Having rowed for Caius College and been President of its Science and Art Society he graduated B.A. in Classics in June 1895. He then worked at a Private School in Ipswich, joining the Ipswich Masons on 18/3/1896.

In September 1896 Walter became an Assistant Master at Hulme Grammar School in Oldham. In March 1897 their School magazine *The Oldham Hulmeian* announced that he had become Vice President of the newly-formed Debating Society; the July 1897 edition listed him as a Form Master. In December 1898 he left Hulme to work at Geelong School in Australia. In March 1899 *The Oldham Hulmeian* reported that prior to departure he had received a gift from his fourth form, another from the School, and a smoker's companion from the Junior Football Team. Clearly popular with all his students at Hulme School, at his send-off Walter had been roundly cheered, with the boys singing "For he's a jolly good fellow... at the top of their voices until they must have been very

hoarse". It was commented that he had thrown himself "heart and soul into all the sports. The Junior Division of the games especially has good reason to be thankful to Mr Cross for bringing it to such a pitch of excellence as it has now attained". The Debating Society of which he had been Vice President had been established "mainly due to his exertions". He "carried with him most hearty wishes from the whole school for success and prosperity" in his new post in Australia.

With the salutations of his former students and colleagues ringing in his ears, Walter left London on 28/12/1898 aboard the *Britannia*, bound for Melbourne [8]. He stayed in Australia only a few months, leaving Victoria aboard the *Yarrowonga II* in May 1899 to return to England. The Payment Book of Hulme Grammar School records that he resumed work there in September 1899 and left again in December 1899. In December 1899 *The Oldham Hulmeian* reported that he had been appointed Deputy of Crypt Grammar School in Gloucester from the following term (January 1900). The March 1900 edition commented that he was doing well at Crypt, and that "The genial climate of the West of England has had a wonderful effect upon his health, since he has recovered from the effect of the sunstroke which he sustained on the voyage to Australia last year". He left Crypt later that year to become Chief Science Master at Lancaster Royal Grammar School for a short while, before resuming work at Hulme Grammar School. (His return to Hulme was ratified on 7/2/1901 at a Governors' meeting, at which it was mentioned that Walter had spent two years in the Science laboratories at Guy's Hospital while at London University). Hulme School's accounts confirm that he received a salary on 31/3/1901. On that date he was lodging at 196 Coppice Street in Oldham [3].

In June 1901 Walter graduated B.A. in Chemistry at Cambridge [9]. (He also attained his B.A. in Physics). Later that year he became Form Master and Senior Science Master at Felsted School in Essex [5]. He left Felsted School in 1903 to join Whitgift School in Croydon, at which he was Senior Science Master and Captain of the Cadet Corps. On 28/5/1906 the Western Times reported that he had applied for the post of Headmaster of Hele's School in Exeter, at which time he was described as the Deputy of Whitgift School. (He reached the shortlist of seven from 252 candidates at Hele, but did not succeed). His marriage on 7/8/1907 to Maud Hoyle Broadbent at St John's Church, Old Colwyn in Caernarvonshire was reported in the Hastings & Leonard Observer on 17/8/1907. He attained his M.A. from Caius College in 1908 [10].

On 24/4/1909 the Bexhill-on-Sea Observer announced that Walter had been chosen from more than 80 candidates as the new Headmaster of The King's School in Peterborough. Taking up residence and post in September, he quickly set about resolving the problems that had arisen during the previous few years [11]. He reorganised the House system, the new names being St Chad, St Oswald and School House (the boarding house). One of his methods of keeping abreast of the students' progress was to set up lockers, into which students placed their exercise books every Saturday morning. He then inspected their work during the weekend, and anyone failing to achieve a reasonable standard was called into his study the following Monday. Having a strong interest in Science himself, it was an area he was very keen to develop at The King's School. At his own considerable expense he therefore equipped the School's laboratory with new tables and apparatus. When the School was inspected in 1911 by the Board of Education their report was full of praise for all the improvements Walter had effected.

On 2/6/1910 Walter joined the Fitzwilliam Masonic Lodge in Peterborough, from which he later resigned in April 1913. (He also belonged to the Alma Mater Lodge in Cambridge from 29/1/1911 to 30/9/1914). His and Maud's two children were born at The King's School. Both were baptised in Peterborough Cathedral: Walter Brian Rossiter, born on 12/11/1909, was baptised on 23/12/1909; Donald Richard Harlow, born 29/6/1911, was baptised on 15/11/1911.

Despite having "worked wonders" at The King's School, Walter was greatly frustrated by the lack of funding available for improvements [11]. His innate wanderlust having once again resurfaced, after only three years in post he therefore successfully applied for the Headmastership of Maidstone Grammar School. (His appointment there was announced on 28/2/1913 in the Sevenoaks Chronicle and Kentish Advertiser). At Easter 1913 *The Petriburgian* reported: "It is with the deepest regret that we say farewell to our Headmaster, who is leaving us to go to Maidstone Grammar School. The work which Mr Cross has done since he came in September 1909 must stand as a wonderful record of achievement. His zeal and energy have inspired all those who have worked with him; hence all have had the interests of the School at heart. Perhaps it would not be out of place to give a resume of some

of the things accomplished during his tenure of office. The 'House' system has been established with marked success; the boys have been stimulated to do their best for the honour of their 'House' and so for the honour of the School. The Junior School has been separated from the Senior School for work and games with encouraging results. The formation of a Museum has fostered a love for natural history. Every facility has been given to induce boys to play games and to be sportsmen. The success of the School cricket team has been most marked, and a high standard has been maintained at football. A Cadet Corps has been brought into being, and is at present in a very flourishing condition; the work of the School has reached a high standard of efficiency. And so we might go on; but enough has been said to recall the strenuousness of his efforts. His personal interest in the work, games and the life of each individual boy, has been most extraordinary. Boys (past and present), parents, masters and governors will join us in giving him, together with Mrs Cross, our very best wishes for the future". (The Midsummer 1913 edition of *The Petriburgian* reported that, when he left, Walter had been presented by the students with a pair of binoculars, the case for which bore an engraved inscription on a silver plate, "as a small token of gratitude and affection". **Charles Brachi**, who had been Walter's Deputy throughout, presented him with the staff's gift of an inscribed oak frame).

Walter became Headmaster at Maidstone Grammar School from Easter 1913. (His Deputy throughout his time there was **Frederick Henry Lister** - see page 110). He also became Captain of the School's Cadet Corps and Officers' Training Corps, and was a member of the Territorial Army [12]. Tragedy struck two years later, when a fire broke out on 3rd May 1915 in one of the bedrooms at the School. Walter and Maud's four-year-old younger son Donald (who was reported to have started the fire accidentally while playing with matches) was so badly burnt that he died shortly after being rescued [13]. Three months later Walter joined the Regular Army in August 1915 [1], leaving Maidstone Grammar School in the hands of Frederick Lister as Acting Headmaster.

Walter served as a Captain, mainly in the 5th Battalion Royal Sussex Regiment, attached to Lovat's Scouts [1]. On 19/6/1916 he underwent a Medical Board which reported that "although he has lost the left eye and has a high degree of myopia in the right" the Ophthalmic Centre in Brighton had declared him "fit for general service as regards vision", and was in other respects in good health. (A later Medical report recorded that his left eye had been removed in April 1915 due to glaucoma).

On 26/8/1916 Walter went to France, where he joined his Battalion on 3/9/1916 and was posted to D Company. Within two weeks he was admitted to hospital with "defective vision". Treated initially at Number 2 Red Cross Hospital, he was sent back to England on 23/9/1916. A Medical Board on 25/11/1916 reported that his return from France was due to having experienced "difficulty in getting about in the dark". It recommended him for home service that did "not entail night work". On 19/1/1917 he was seconded for duty with a Works Battalion of the Middlesex Regiment [14]. Despite the medical recommendation that he should serve only at home, he was posted back to France [1].

On 25/11/1917 Walter returned to England on ordinary leave at his home in Battle in Sussex until 10th December. During that leave, on 4th December he was diagnosed with conjunctivitis. On 12/1/1918 he underwent a further Medical Board, which granted him three weeks' leave and recommended that he serve only at home, commenting that his conjunctivitis had resulted from the damp weather experienced while commanding the Labour Corps in France. On 20/4/1918, having recovered, he was told to report to the 4th Reserve Battalion of the Royal Sussex Regiment.

Walter was once again posted overseas. On 13/8/1918 he developed retinal asthmopia (i.e. eye strain). A Medical Board in Etaples declared him unfit for overseas service or prolonged near-work indoors, but capable of outdoor work not entailing great exertion. He was sent back to England and admitted to Dorchester House in Park Lane, London on 16/8/1918 for treatment. (In August 1918 a Medical Report stated that Walter had served a total of 11 months overseas). He rejoined the 5th Battalion Royal Sussex Regiment on 25/9/1918 [15]. Following the Armistice, on 2/4/1919 he was sent to the Dispersal Unit at Crystal Palace [1], to whom he gave his home address as Hemingfold near Battle. (He formally retired from the Army on 26/5/1921, retaining the rank of Captain [16]).

Rather than rejoin Maidstone School after demobilisation, Walter instead resigned on 31/3/1919 to become Headmaster of St Oswald's XIV School in Bristol [7]. He was working there when he registered with the Teachers' Registration Council in 1920 [17], and remained so until his death.

Walter died on 29/3/1924 at Clifton Nursing Home in Bristol, aged 54 [18]. On 2/4/1924 The Times announced that his funeral would be at Battle Church in Sussex. He was buried in Battle Cemetery on 2/4/1924 [19]. His obituary in the Western Daily Press on 1/4/1924 read: "Many parents and a number of boys, including several who are engaged in completing their education away from the city, will regret exceedingly to hear of the somewhat sudden death of Mr Walter Ernest Cross, M.A., Cantab, Principal at XIV School, Apsley Road. Mr Cross, who was a man of considerable ability, he was the author of several science books, had not been many years in Clifton, but backing his work by sterling character, he had made his school recognised as one of the first preparatory establishments in Clifton. He was a good organiser and was very broad in his ideas as to the lines a boy's education should follow, and his death will be a great loss to the scholastic community. He was not ill many days, and doubtless his not too robust constitution had been affected by his war work. Much sympathy will be felt for Mrs Cross and her son".

Walter wrote a number of articles/books, including *Elementary Physical Optics*, published in 1913. A year after his death, his widow was living at Avonview, Trowbridge in Wiltshire when she died aged 51 on 4/10/1925 [18]. She was buried in Battle Cemetery on 8/10/1925 [19]. The Marriage register of All Saints' Church at Sanderstead in Surrey records that Walter and Maud's only surviving child, Walter Brian Cross, was living in London and working as an engineer when he married Janet Ursula Andrew on 15/6/1935. He died in Buckinghamshire in 1996 [20]. (Our sincerest thanks to Lynne Banister and her colleagues of Oldham Hulme Grammar School and to Jeff Wilkinson of Maidstone Grammar School for their much-appreciated assistance).

Notes

Walter's Deputy throughout at The King's School was **Charles Clarence Brachi** [7], who had been born on 22/1/1881 in Islington, the son of tobacco merchant Peter Charles Brachi and Clara Harriet nee Fry [3]. In 1881 they lived at Park House, St Mary Islington. By 1891 they had moved to Brook House in East Barnet, Hertfordshire. In 1901 they lived at 18 Frognal Lane in Hampstead. Charles attended Leamington College before entering St Catherine's College Cambridge on 19/12/1899 [7]. He graduated B.A. in 1903 and M.A. in 1907. A keen cricketer, he continued to play regularly for his old School in the early 1900s, featuring in many sports reports in the Leamington Spa Courier. From 1903 to 1905 he was Deputy Headmaster at Bradley Court School in Mitcheldean [7]. He then became Deputy at Queen Elizabeth's Grammar School in Crediton from 1905 to 1909. In September 1909 Charles became Deputy of The King's School, where he took a full and active role. (It was he who in 1910 proposed the formation of the Old Petriburgians' Association). He left on 31st March 1913 to join Whitgift Grammar School. His appointment as 2nd Lieutenant of their Junior Division of the Officers' Training Corps from 13/10/1913 appeared in the London Gazette 11/11/1913. Charles left Whitgift in 1914 to serve in the Army. His appointment as Temporary Lieutenant in the 10th Battalion King's Own Royal Lancaster Regiment from 26/10/1914 appeared in the London Gazette on 18/11/1914; his promotion to Temporary Captain from 5/2/1915 was published on 2/3/1915. (The Marriage register of Tyneham Church in Dorset recorded him as an Army Captain living in Swanage when he married Winifred Mary Ellis on 10/6/1915. They had three children [20]: David Peter born 3/11/1916 in Dorset, Elizabeth Ann born 17/12/1918 in Wareham, and Mary Winifred born 1922 in Sleaford, Lincolnshire). Having seen action in Gallipoli, Charles was serving on attachment with the Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers when he was Mentioned in Despatches, which was published in the London Gazette on 28/1/1916. He became Adjutant from 22/5/1916 (London Gazette 2/6/1916), and joined the Training Reserve on 1/9/1916 (London Gazette 25/10/1916). On 6/9/1919 the Cheltenham Onlooker reported that Charles had reached the shortlist of candidates for the post of Secretary to the Cheltenham War Pensions Committee. He relinquished his Army commission on 18/12/1920 (published in London Gazette on 17/12/1920). His Medal Index Card records that in 1921 he was living at Monument House in Sleaford, Lincolnshire. After a temporary post at St Paul's School in Hammersmith, in 1920 Charles joined the staff of the R.A.F. Boys' Technical School at Cranwell, being a Lecturer 1922-30 [21]. (In July 1929 he captained R.A.F. Cranwell's 1st XI Cricket Team, in which Sir Douglas Bader played while in training as a Flight Cadet). He was the R.A.F. Area Education Officer in 1938, and later worked in the Inland Area HQ at Bentley Priory in Stanmore. His commission as a Pilot Officer (Group Captain) from 16/5/1939 was published in the London Gazette on 23/5/1939. He was promoted to Flying Officer (Honorary Group Captain) on 7/9/1939; his service number was 73094 (London Gazette 27/10/1939).

When Charles' wife Winifred died on 9/9/1942 he was a Squadron Leader, living at Mill House in Bourne End, Boxmoor, Hertfordshire [18]. His address was King Edward VII Sanatorium at Midhurst in Sussex when he sailed to Tenerife on the *Venus* on 9/2/1952 with his daughter Mary [8]; they returned on the *Venus* to Southampton on 29/2/1952. He officially relinquished his RAF commission on 10/2/1954, retaining the rank of Squadron Leader (published in the London Gazette on 25/5/1954). He died at Twyford Abbey Nursing Home in London on 26/5/1960 [18].

Other teachers at The King's School during Walter Cross' tenure as Headmaster included:

- a) **Frederick Norquoy**, born in Manchester on 22/10/1880 [21]. The son of Ann and William (a J.P. and Alderman [3]), Frederick attended Chorlton-cum-Hardy High School and Hulme Grammar School in Manchester before joining Victoria University, graduating B.Sc. in 1901 [21]. He then entered Emmanuel College Cambridge, from which he graduated B.A. in 1904 and M.A. in 1908. He taught at a Private School in 1904, at Kidderminster Grammar School in 1905, and then at Lincoln Grammar School from 1906 [21]. He taught Mathematics at The King's School in Peterborough from 1909. In 1912 he left The King's School, married Mary Cecilia Plater in Croydon [9], and joined Hastings Grammar School [17]. In 1915 he became Senior Mathematical Master at Haberdashers' Aske's School. In World War 1 Frederick served as a Private in the Royal Fusiliers and in the Royal Flying Corps. (His son was born in Willesden in 1917). On the 1922 Electoral Register he was living in Lewisham. When he died on 12/1/1950 his address for Probate was "Woodville", Inglemere Road in Lewisham [18].
- b) **Frederick Henry Lister**, born 1885 in Great Ellingham, Norfolk [3 & 20], the only child of Philip and Elizabeth [3]. He graduated M.A. from Liverpool University [17]. He taught at The King's School in Peterborough from 1909, marrying Kate Berry in Nottinghamshire in 1912 [20]. He left The King's School at the same time as Walter Cross, to become his Deputy at Maidstone Grammar School [17]. He was Deputy there from 1913 to 1915, Acting Headmaster from 1915 to 1920, and Deputy again until 1925. He was then Headmaster of Cheltenham Central School until 1949. When he died on 9/12/1965 his address for Probate was 75 Leckhampton Road in Cheltenham [18].

Four notable students of Walter Cross at The King's School in Peterborough were:

- i) **Guy Pascoe Crowden**, born 17/11/1894 at Gedney Hill in Lincolnshire, the 2nd son of Dr James Trigue Crowden M.D. and his second wife Elizabeth nee Cartwright [3 & 20]; his father died suddenly in Gedney Hill in February 1898, aged 54. By 1901 Guy and his two brothers were living with their mother in London Road, Peterborough [3]. By 1911 they lived at 106 Park Road, Peterborough. Guy and his brothers **John Cartwright Trigue** and **Reginald Joe Calthrop*** joined The King's School in September 1906 [22]. Guy was in the rugby team 1910-1913 (Captain 1912 & 1913) and on the 1913 cricket team. On 25/8/1911 the Lincolnshire Chronicle reported his receipt of a silver medal from the Royal Geographical Society. In 1913 he became a medical student at University College London [23]. On 1/10/1914, aged 19, he patented a process to extract mineral oils from Oxford clay [22]. Guy broke his studies at UCL to serve in World War 1. Commissioned on 14/10/1914 [24a], from the University of London Officers' Training Corps as a 2nd Lieutenant in the 4th Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, he was a Temporary Lieutenant from 29/1/1915 [24b] to 10/7/1915 [24c], and again from 1/4/1916 [24d]. He landed in France on 19/7/1915 [25]. Seconded to Special Brigade of the Royal Engineers on 27/2/1916 [24e], he was Mentioned in Despatches on 30/4/1916 [24f]. He was a Temporary Captain from 25/3/1917 [24g], and was promoted to Captain on 4/7/1917 [24h]. On 9/6/1918 Guy transferred to the Territorial Reserves [24i]. He resumed his studies at University College London, graduating B.Sc with First Class Honours in Physiology in 1921 [23]. As Honorary Secretary of the University of London Union Society, in 1923 he helped acquire land for the University to expand. He won a University Studentship in Physiology and became an assistant in University College London in 1924. He qualified in medicine in 1925, and attained his M.Sc in 1926. He was Secretary of the Nutrition Committee of the Medical Research Council 1928-1934; Chairman of the Council of the British Association for Physical Training 1931-35 and Honorary Secretary to the Research Defence Society [23]. In 1934 he became Reader in Industrial Physiology at the London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine (being Professor of Applied Physiology there in 1946, and patenting a tropical helmet, gas mask and heat insulation products). In 1937 he qualified D.Sc and was admitted to the Royal College of Physicians. From 1938 to 1939 he commanded the U.C.L.'s Officers' Training Corps, and in World War 2 was a Lieutenant Colonel in the Royal Army Medical Corps. Guy married Jean Fleming in 1924. He received an O.B.E. in 1944. Having retired in 1962, he died on 22/11/1966 [23]. (*Both his brothers served in WW1, **Reginald** receiving the Military Cross in 1919).

ii) **Thomas Henry Wait Armstrong**, born in Peterborough on 15/6/1898, the only son of **Amos Ebenezer Armstrong** (A.R.C.O.) and Elizabeth Annie West nee Handford, who married in Loughborough on 4/8/1897 [26]. (Amos taught Music at The King's School - see page 131). In 1901 Thomas was living with his parents in Broadway, Peterborough [3]. The family had moved to 25 Park Road by May 1906, when he was admitted from Miss Back's School to The King's School as a Cathedral Chorister [22]. He left on 31/12/1907 to attend the Choir School at the Chapel Royal, St James's Palace, remaining there for six years (except for half a term back at The King's School in autumn 1911). In 1910 he sang solo each evening during the lying-in-state of King Edward VII at Buckingham Palace, and also sang at his funeral at Windsor on 20th May [27]. At the age of 14 Thomas became Organist at Thorney Abbey. On 9/5/1913 he rejoined The King's School from the Chapel Royal, and was articled to Dr Haydn Keeton as Sub-Organist of Peterborough Cathedral. (A fellow articled pupil was Malcolm Sargent, with whom Thomas became great friends). He passed the Oxford Juniors in 1913 and the Seniors in 1914, and left King's in July 1914 [22]. Thomas entered Keble College Oxford in 1915 as an Organ Scholar, and joined the Officers' Training Corps [28]. (Among those with whom he paraded was the later Lord Denning). In 1917 he was sent to France, where he joined the 22nd Siege Battery of the Royal Garrison Artillery as a 2nd Lieutenant [29 & 30]. Upon reporting for duty, Thomas' battle-fatigued Commanding Officer greeted him with the exhausted comment: "Jesus Christ Almighty, has it come to this?!", i.e. that the Army was now sending out teenage choirboys to lead men into battle [28]. Initially a dispatch rider, Thomas later served on attachment with the Royal Flying Corps as an Artillery Observer [28]. He later vividly recalled his War experience as having been "terrifying" at times, and that he had used earplugs as protection from the noise of the 18-pounders. He fought in the 2nd Battle of Cambrai and in the Ypres Salient, experiencing the horrors of both, but modestly describing his part as nowhere near as bad as that of comrades in the trenches. While a dispatch rider, Thomas was seriously injured in a motorbike accident. He later needed hospitalisation for gas wounds. Two of his dearest friends died in battle. As much as he respected the attempts of poets and composers etc to convey War, he believed it far too complex a subject for any music, words or photographs to ever do so, as true understanding is only possible through first-hand experience. (Some of his own War poems were published in College magazines). Promoted to Lieutenant on 17/3/1919, he resigned his Army commission on 1/4/1920 [31]. In 1919 Thomas resumed his studies at Keble, from which he graduated with a Third in Modern History in 1921 and as a Doctor of Music in 1922 [27]. He became Assistant Organist at Manchester Cathedral in 1922, and from 1923 was Organist at St Peter's in Eaton Square, London. At the Royal College of Music he was awarded a Wesley Exhibition for extemporising. Among those with whom he worked were his former tutor Ralph Vaughan Williams and Gustav Holst. On 19/4/1926 Thomas married Hester Muriel Draper at London St Bartholomew. (They had two children: Helen Hilary and Robert Temple, later Baron Armstrong of Ilminster). From 1928 he was Organist at Exeter Cathedral, and later became Director of Music at the University College of the South West [27]. In 1931 he published two books: *Strauss's Tone Poems* and *Mendelssohn's Elijah*. He was Organist and Choragus at Christ Church Oxford 1933-55 and became Conductor of the Oxford Orchestra and Oxford Bach Choir, and President of the Musical Club and Union. In 1939 he became the first organist ever elected Emeritus Student by Christ Church Oxford. In 1955 Thomas became Principal of the Royal Academy of Music, where he and his wife encouraged and took great interest in every pupil, both while studying and throughout their subsequent careers [27]. In recognition of his services, he was knighted in 1958, which was announced in the London Gazette on 3/6/1958. His many appointments included being Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Royal Opera House 1958-69, and of the Royal Philharmonic Society and the Musicians' Benevolent Fund. Thomas left the Royal Academy in 1968 and retired to Newton Blossomville in Buckinghamshire, but continued to compose [27]. His works include many descants sung in Christmas carol services. After the death in 1982 of his wife (at whose funeral he played the organ [32]), Thomas moved to Olney in Buckinghamshire, where he was interviewed by the BBC for Songs of Praise [27]. He died in Olney on 26/6/1994, aged 96, and was buried in Newton Blossomville. His obituary in the Independent was written by Ursula Vaughan Williams, widow of his long-time friend Ralph [32].

iii) **John Benstead**, born on 10/1/1897, the son of railway blacksmith John Benstead and Eliza Minnie nee Rowell of Stamford. By 1901 the family had moved to 43 GNR Cottages in Peterborough [3]. They were living at 45 Bamber Street in Peterborough when John joined The

King's School from New England School on 29/9/1908 [22]. He left The King's School at age 14 to become a clerk for the Great Northern Railway Company [33].

Following the outbreak of War, John joined the Royal Navy on 22/3/1915 under service number M12512 as a Writer [34] (i.e. responsible for the pay and welfare of crewmates). He served on *HMS Vivid* from 22/3/1915 to 25/7/1915, *HMS Magic* from 26/7/1915 to 2/1/1917, *HMS Vivid* from 3/1/1917 to 18/1/1917, and then *HMS Warspite* to 19/9/1919. He married Gladys Mary Palmer in Peterborough in 1922 [20]. (After Gladys died in 1965, John married Catherine Ferguson McCabe in 1967).

In 1920 John joined the National Union of Railwaymen, of which he was General Secretary 1943-1947 [33]. In 1946 he became President of the International Transport Workers Association and a Member of the Royal Commission on the Press. The award of his C.B.E. was published in the London Gazette on 13/6/1946. From 1943 to 1948 he was on the Advisory Council for Scientific and Industrial Research. He was also a member of the Colonial and Economic Development Council 1947-1948. In 1947 he became a Member of the British Transport Commission, being its Deputy Chairman from 1949 to 1961. John's Knighthood was published in the London Gazette on 1/1/1953. In 1967 he became Deputy Lieutenant for Huntingdon and Peterborough. He died in Peterborough on 24/1/1979.

iv) **Arthur Itter**, born 3/7/1899 in Edmonton, the eldest child of civil engineer Arthur Werner Itter and Bertha nee Marshall [20]. In 1901 the family lived at Waverley House, Waverley Grove in Hendon [3]. (His father owned the Calvert Brick Works in Buckinghamshire and the Brick Works at Whittlesey. He died on 25/2/1910 aged 55, leaving his widow with two sons and two daughters under the age of 11). When Arthur joined The King's School on 27/5/1910, from Burnham Prep School in Hendon, the family was living at 89 Lincoln Road, Peterborough [22]. He left The King's School on 4/4/1912 to join Bishop's Stortford College in Hertfordshire. (His brother **Harold John** attended The King's School 1913-1914). In Bishop's Stortford Arthur won Form prizes, played games and worked in the garden; he "loved books and birds and flowers, and everything beautiful" [35]. He was good at sports and played in the rugby team. Deeply religious, he joined the ecumenical Crusaders' Union and read his Bible daily, but was also "fond of fun", and "took part in all the average boy's activities". His hobbies included music, carpentry, photography, bird-watching and fishing. By the time he left Bishop's Stortford College he had become Head of Westfield Lodge, a prefect, Cadet Corps Sergeant and a member of the Games Committee. At Speech Day in 1917 he received prizes for French, Literature and Science. That summer the family moved back to Waverley House in Hendon.

Arthur had intended to progress to Cambridge University in October 1917, but instead enlisted in the London Battalion (Artists' Rifles) [35]. A comrade later described him as "one of the few best friends that God sends to one in a lifetime". He served out the War in the U.K. In 1919 he joined his Officer Cadet Battalion at Pirbright. After demobilisation, in October 1919 he entered Christ's College Cambridge to study engineering. Reverend M.E. Aubrey recalled him as "a diffident, almost shy youth" who "gave the impression of sincerity and earnestness, and of being a man of quiet ability and real character". He made many friends, played rugby for the College and enjoyed tennis (at which he won the College handicap doubles). The Robert Hall Society and the Cambridge Intercollegiate Christian Union were among the societies he joined, and he attended recitals and concerts whenever possible. He also maintained his photography and bird-watching hobbies. On 31/7/1920 the Bucks Herald reported that he had been presented with an oak writing cabinet by the staff at Calvert Brickworks, as a 21st birthday gift.

After graduating B.A. in 1921 Arthur went to the London School of Economics [35]. He took his degree as a Bachelor of Commerce at London University. In 1924 he married his sister's friend, Annie Elizabeth Plant (known as Lyn) in Peterborough [20], where their daughter was later born in 1925, and their son in 1928. In October 1924 he joined the Baptist Church in Park Road, Peterborough.

Arthur became Works Manager at the Itter Brick Company at Whittlesey [35]. In 1926 the Itter Brick Company Ltd was formed. (The Company donated the 60,000 bricks to build the Methodist Church in King's Dyke, which Arthur's 3-year-old daughter opened). Itter Brick Company Ltd was acquired in 1928 by the London Brick Company, on whose Board Arthur sat for a short time. He then retired and became manager for the East Midland Gravel Company Ltd, and was a Director for the City and Borough Housing Corporation Ltd, Waverley Building Company Ltd and Northfields Estate Ltd. Arthur was always immensely popular with staff, who had very good reason to admire and respect his ethics [35]. He was renowned for his kindness and generosity: "First and last he gave himself; with himself he gave his service, and he gave his money, always simply, without ostentation". When Peterborough District Hospital was built as the City's First World War Memorial, the Itter family were generous benefactors: they endowed several beds in the wards and gifted the hard tennis courts at the

back of the Nurses' Home. Arthur made regular contributions to the Hospital, of which he was elected Vice President and was a member of both the General and Management Committees. When a vacancy arose on Peterborough City Council in 1929 Arthur was persuaded to stand, and was in due course elected as Councillor for the West Ward. He sat on dozens of committees concerning the development of the City, and was one of the Trustees of the Peterborough United Charities from 1933. That was also the year he was unanimously chosen as Mayor-Elect by his fellow Councillors. His instalment as Mayor was reported in the Northampton Mercury on 9/11/1934. Arthur had been carrying out his duties admirably, despite episodes of ill-health [35]. He had a busy Christmas season in 1934, including visits to the Hospital and the Children's Home. He spent Christmas Day at home with his beloved wife and children. On Boxing Day they travelled to his mother's house in Totteridge. After a delightful family day, he died suddenly that evening, aged 35. Arthur's funeral on 1/1/1935 at the crowded Baptist Church in Park Road, Peterborough was attended by family, friends, the Bishop, the Dean, the Lord Lieutenant, the M.P., Deputy Mayor and Councillors. The service was conducted by Arthur's friend, Reverend M.E. Aubrey [36]. The public lined the streets, and flags flew at half-mast across Peterborough for the man described as "one of God's gentlemen" [35]. Arthur had intended to present Peterborough with a park, a wish that his family honoured after his death. The Itter Memorial Park opened in Paston on 16/6/1936, and remains a much-valued local amenity.

- [1] The National Archives: Army Officer's WW1 Service record: WO 374/1689; Walter Ernest Cross
- [2] London Metropolitan Archives: Register of Marriages St Paul's, Deptford; P75/PAU, Item 045
- [3] ONS: Census returns of England and Wales
- [4] Hastings and St Leonards Observer: a) 15/12/1883, pg 5; b) 1/10/1887, pg 7; c) 16/5/1891, pg 4
- [5] Felsted School Archives: www.archives.felsted.essex.sch.uk/of/ord.php
- [6] Essex Herald 31/7/1888, pg 5
- [7] John & J.A. Venn: *Alumni Cantabrigienses*
- [8] The National Archives: Board of Trade: Outward Passenger Lists; BT27
- [9] Manchester Courier and Manchester General Advertiser 6/6/1901, pg 6
- [10] Cambridge Evening Press 18/12/1908, pg 8
- [11] *History of the King's School Peterborough*
- [12] The Times 26/7/1913; Issue 40274; pg 12
- [13] Bury Free Press, 8/5/1915, pg 2
- [14] London Gazette: 28/2/1917; Page 2094
- [15] *ibid*: 14/10/1918; Page 12047
- [16] *ibid*: 25/5/1921; Page 4175
- [17] Society of Genealogists: Teachers Registration Council Registers 1914-1948
- [18] National Probate Calendar Index of Wills and Administrations 1858-1966
- [19] Federation of Family History Societies: National Burial Index for England and Wales, 3rd Edition
- [20] ONS: General Register Office, England and Wales Civil Registration Indices
- [21] *The Victoria University of Manchester: Register of Graduates up to July 1st 1908*, pub 1908, pg 265
- [22] The King's School's archives
- [23] The Times 23/11/1966; Issue 56796; pg 14 (Obituary of Guy Pascoe Crowden)
- [24] London Gazette dated: a) 13/10/1914; b) 17/2/1915; c) 15/10/1915; d) 12/5/1916; e) 28/6/1916; f) 15/6/1916; g) 29/5/1917; h) 3/7/1917; i) 8/6/1918 (Guy Pascoe Crowden's appointments)
- [25] TNA: British Army WW1 Medal Rolls Index Cards; WO 372/5/109591; Guy Pascoe Crowden
- [26] Leicester Chronicle 7/8/1897; pg 5
- [27] Richard Stoker, Armstrong: Sir Thomas Henry Wait (1898-1994), Oxford Dictionary of National Biography, Oxford University Press, 2004; www.oxforddnb.com/view/article/54713
- [28] Imperial War Museum: Catalogue No 9758; Interview with Thomas Henry Wait Armstrong in 1987 (recording accessible at www.iwm.org.uk/collections/item/object/80009542)
- [29] London Gazette: 4/10/1917; pg 10258
- [30] TNA: War Office; Officers' Service Records; WO 339/100994; Thomas Henry Wait Armstrong
- [31] London Gazette: 16/7/1919, pg 9099, and 17/11/1920, pg 11200
- [32] The Independent 4/7/1994: Obituary of Sir Thomas Armstrong
- [33] The Times 23/11/1979; Issue 60482; pg 1; Obituary of Sir John Benstead
- [34] TNA: War Office; Admiralty Records; ADM 171/95; Service record of John Benstead
- [35] Marguerite Williams: *Arthur Itter, God's Knight-Errant* (pub. 1936 by Whitefriars Press Ltd)
- [36] Northampton Mercury 4/1/1935, pg 3



Archibald Walter was born at 22 St John's Hill in Shropshire on 29/5/1882^[1], the youngest of four sons of Reverend Alexander Walter Annand and Katherine Mary nee Rose, who had married at St Giles' Church in Northampton on 21/6/1866^[2]. In 1891 the family was living in St John's Hill, St Chad, Shrewsbury^[3]. (Archibald's father was then Perpetual Curate of Bretton Strange in Shropshire^[4]).

In the 1895 Easter Term Archibald joined Shrewsbury School, where he was later a prefect and Head of School 1899-1901^[5]. In December 1900 he received a Pembroke College Classics Scholarship^[6]. In March 1901 he and his family were living at 26 Claremont Hill, Shrewsbury^[3]. (Later that year his father became Rector of Grafton Regis^[7]). At Pembroke, Archibald completed the Classical Tripos Part 1 in 1904^[8], and the Historical Tripos Part II in 1905^[9]. (He later attained his M.A. 1st Class in 1913^[10]).

In 1906 Archibald joined Ipswich School as an Assistant Master. In 1908 he became the Sixth Form Master at Merchant Taylors' School^[11], where he remained for three years. His mother died on 1/3/1908 after a long illness; she was buried in Grafton Regis^[12]. The following year he married Stella Verona Leigh-Bennett on 29/7/1909 at St George's Camden Hill in Kensington^[13]. (His brother Ernest Frederick Annand, a Captain of the 1st Royal Scots Regiment, died on 14/11/1910 at Grafton Regis^[14], where their father was also later buried following his death on 8/5/1912^[15]).

In 1911 Archibald and his wife were living at 1 Alwyne Mansions, Alwyne Road in Wimbledon, Surrey^[3]. He left Merchant Taylors' School later that year. From 1911 to 1912 he was Army Class and Special Form Master at Rossall School in Lancashire^[11]. On 19/3/1913 the Lincolnshire Echo announced that he had been appointed Headmaster of The King's School in Peterborough, having previously been an Assistant Master at Wellington College in Berkshire. (Wellington College have, however, kindly advised us that they have found no trace of him in their archives).

Having moved into the Headmaster's house in Peterborough, Archibald's priority after joining The King's School in April 1913 was to press for a solution to its financial woes^[16]. He persuaded the Governors to obtain permission to sell £1000 of Consols (unsecured Government Bonds) that had been held as part of the School's endowment. That money was used to clear the School's overdraft, with the remainder being paid back into the Trust Fund. In 1914 the Governors sold both The Becket Chapel and the adjoining house to the Dean and Chapter for £860, which was added to the Trust Fund. (Since The King's School had vacated those two buildings in 1885, it had been deriving a small income from renting them out). The Charity Commissioners allowed £300 of this latter sum of capital, in the form of a loan, to be spent repairing the roofs of the three houses in the Precincts still owned by the School. These improvements were all made thanks to the Chairman of The King's School's Governors and Dean of Peterborough, Arnold Henry Page, a former Barrister whose decisiveness and financial nous worked profoundly in the School's favour in the matter of resolving its financial problems. However, being a man of strong opinions, the forthright Dean Page brooked little dissent. For this and other reasons, he and Archibald Annand "did not get on well together", and an alumnus later recalled that the atmosphere in the School was not a happy one at that time.

The advent of World War 1 brought many changes at The King's School, acutely raising awareness of events beyond its gates. The Christmas 1914 edition of *The Petriburgian* opened with the editorial: "When our last number was issued we little thought that within a few days, 'Quite suddenly, out of a

clear sky, the terrible thunderbolt of war was to fall' not on this country alone but on practically the whole of Europe, and that during the holidays we were to witness scenes to which we have hitherto been quite unaccustomed. In the great war in which so many nations are engaged, 'Old Petriburgians' may be trusted to do their share for the sake of their King and Country". Hearty good wishes were sent to all "old members of the School who have left us in order to take their places in His Majesty's Forces". In the same edition, Archibald Annand commented proudly that more than 40 former students and staff were known to have already enlisted, and expressed the hope that by the time the next edition was published the number would have reached three figures. He added with patriotic fervour: "The School looks to the 'Old Boys' to uphold its traditions, to be true to the ideals which they learnt within these walls, and to add distinction to its name". (Of the 40 Old Boys listed in *The Petriburgian* as serving in December 1914, eight would be among the alumni who died in the War. Another who served was septuagenarian **Henry Noble**. Born in 1843, and a Scholar from 1853, he had left The King's School in 1859 to join the British Legion as a Volunteer. He had been the only boy from Peterborough to fight for Italian Independence, and had served in 1860 under General Garibaldi. Having celebrated his Golden Wedding on 30/3/1914, Henry joined the Devon National Reserve in World War 1, as was proudly reported in *The Petriburgian* at Easter 1915).

In *The Petriburgian* of Easter 1915 Archibald addressed Old Boys serving in the Forces: "Both to those whom I know personally and to those whom I have never met, I send this brief line of greeting. You are fighting or being trained to fight for your country - never imagine that you are forgotten. Your names are posted in the Big School, your career is watched with interest, your example fresh in our memory. If I may be allowed to adapt some well-known lines to my own purpose, I would say to each of you:-

Leave your home behind, lad,
And reach your friends your hand,
And go, and luck go with you
While school and tower shall stand.

Oh, you till trump of doomsday
On Belgian lands may lie,
And make the hearts of comrades
Be heavy where you die.

But come you home a hero,
Or come not home at all,
The lads you leave will mind you
Till school and tower shall fall."

By the time the above was published, Archibald had already tendered his resignation, which was reported on 27/3/1915 in the Peterborough Advertiser. It is a measure of his strained relationship with the Dean and Chapter that, rather than seek temporary absence from the School to join the Forces (as other staff had done), he instead opted to resign and bring his brief tenure as Headmaster to an abrupt end. The 1915 Midsummer edition of *The Petriburgian* lamented: "we are to lose the Headmaster and most of his staff at the end of this term" (for War service). While appreciating the reason, it regretted that the events of recent years had resulted in some current students having answered to no fewer than four Headmasters and thirty-three Assistant Masters at King's. It added that: "In bidding farewell to Mr Annand we shall always remember with gratitude his successful efforts to revive and to maintain the interest of the School in cross-country runs". When Archibald left in July 1915 he was presented with a revolving bookcase and a pair of silver candlesticks.

On 21/8/1915 Archibald gave his home address as Grafton Regis when he applied for a commission, stating he had formerly been a Private in the Cambridge University Corps [1]. In October 1915 he became a 2nd Lieutenant in the 3rd Battalion Gordon Highlanders.. (The Easter 1916 edition of *The Petriburgian* congratulated him on his commission and on the birth on 25/9/1915 of his son, Alexander Ruthven. Alexander was born in Grafton Regis, where his sister Alison was also later born in 1918 [17]).

Archibald went to France on 13/9/1916 [18]. He was serving in the 2nd Battalion Gordon Highlanders during the Battle of Bullecourt in 1917 [1]. He later received the Military Cross for his actions in that Battle, the award of which was announced in the London Gazette on 26/11/1917. The citation (published on 6/4/1918) read: "For conspicuous gallantry and devotion to duty when in command of

his company during operations, owing to casualties. The company took three strong points containing machine guns, thereby enabling the attack to proceed to time and the attacking troops to keep close to the barrage. He constantly exposed himself in leading and encouraging his men".

While in action at Bullecourt, Archibald sustained a minor gunshot wound to his scalp on 8/5/1917 [1]. He was sent back to England on 14th May for treatment at Reading War Hospital, later returning to France on 14/6/1917. His promotion to Lieutenant from 1/7/1917 was published on 8/11/1917 in the London Gazette; his elevation to Acting Captain from 24/11/1917 was announced on 1/3/1918. When he was at Arras on 20/2/1918 he developed trench fever [1]. Treated initially at a Casualty Clearing Station, he was sent back to England on 5th March for treatment in Liverpool. After convalescing at Eaton Hall in Cheshire, he joined the 3rd Battalion on 17/5/1918. He relinquished his commission on 20/3/1919, having served 16 months on the Western Front.

Having left the Army, Archibald provided private coaching in Newport Pagnell [11]. On 28/6/1921 he was appointed Headmaster of King Edward's School in Bath, to start in September. In 1923 he was living at 87 Bloomfield Avenue in Bath [19]. (He was still at that address on 16/11/1940, when the Bath Chronicle and Weekly Gazette reported that he had been fined for infringing blackout regulations).

Archibald remained at King Edward's School for 24 years. He resigned on 23/1/1945 and left six months later [20]. In a parting letter to students in *The Edwardian* magazine in July, he summed up his philosophy: "It matters more what you are, when you leave School, than what you know", adding the advice: "Do not ask - or put pressure on your parents to ask - to give up Latin or Scripture, and do extra Mathematics or Science instead, on the grounds that 'they will be of more use to you' in your after-life. That is the thin end of the wedge: it is materialism in its most insidious form. Rather seek out those subjects which are 'of no use', and thereby enrich your soul unawares". In response, the School praised Archibald's sense of duty and justice, and above all his much-appreciated kindness. In October 1945 he was presented with a pair of silver candlesticks by the Old Boys' Association. At the end of that month he, his wife and their daughter left Bath for their new home at Kingsclere in Hampshire [21]. (His son Alexander was at that time a Lieutenant in the Royal Welch Fusiliers. Wellington College in Berkshire has kindly advised us that Alexander Annand taught there from 1946).

Archibald Annand died aged 74 on 1/12/1956 in Newbury District Nursing Home [22]. His address for Probate was The Rookery, Kingsclere, Newbury. His widow Stella died in 1971 [17].

(Our sincere thanks to King Edward's School Bath and to Wellington College for their kind assistance).

Notes:

One of Archibald's students was **Trevor George Payne Crick** (known as Tom). Born 25/6/1901, the elder son of corn merchant Charles William Crick and Ettie Gertrude nee Payne of Dryden House in Lincoln Road, Peterborough, he attended The King's School from 16/9/1910 to 18/12/1914. He then attended the Training School *HMS Conway*, and joined the Royal Navy on 15/9/1916 [23].

From 26/9/1917 Trevor was assigned to *HMS Colossus*, whose Commanding Officer described him as "Keen & zealous. Good at games" [23]. (*Colossus* was later present on 21/11/1918 at the surrender of the German fleet). From 12/2/1919 Trevor was assigned to a succession of ships, including *HMS Lion* and *Hood*. On 17/9/1922 Captain Freemantle cannily predicted of him that: "I think it quite probable that when he has finished growing, his brain will become more accurate and that, with more experience, he may develop into quite a useful officer". Having trained at Cambridge, Trevor rose to Acting Sub-Lieutenant on 15/9/1920, Sub-Lieutenant 15/5/1921, Lieutenant 15/5/1923, and Lieutenant Commander on 15/5/1931 [23]. He was in the Submarine Service 1924-1927. A first-class rugby player, he played for Trinity Hall Cambridge, for Hampshire, the Barbarians and for the Royal Navy, and captained the United Services team. On 25/4/1930 he married Marjorie Coore nee Perkins in Peterborough. Having trained at *HMS Vernon* in 1930, from 5/7/1939 he commanded the minesweeper *HMS Hussar*; he was injured in May 1940 during the evacuation of Dunkirk. He was an Acting Commander when he was awarded the Distinguished Service Cross (published London Gazette on 25/8/1942) for having commanded the Corvette *Freesia* during Operation Ironclad in May 1942, which led to the surrender of Diego Suarez in the Battle of Madagascar. From November 1942 to September 1943 he commanded the frigate *HMS Ness*. The award of a Bar to his Distinguished Service Cross "For great skill and daring in action with enemy submarines in the Atlantic" appeared in the London Gazette on 14/9/1943.

From January 1944 Trevor commanded *HMS Jason* as part of the newly-formed 1st Minesweeping

Flotilla, which was deployed in the North Sea and later swept the Channel prior to the D-Day Landings. After repairs in June/July 1944 *HMS Jason* rejoined the flotilla. Initially assigned to sweep the route between Arromanches and Portsmouth, from 22/8/1944 the flotilla was deployed to clear the minefield off Cap d'Antifer [24]. On 26th August *HMS Jason* was leading the flotilla when they were instructed to resume sweeping the Channel, but received revised orders later that day to continue operating off Cap d'Antifer. However, the Admiralty failed to inform the Headquarters of Flag Officer British Assault Area of the change of plan, resulting in other Allied units being unaware of the flotilla's location. On 27th August *HMS Jason*, *Britomart*, *Hussar*, *Salamander*, *Lord Ashfield* and *Colsay* were operating off Cap d'Antifer, as commanded, when they were detected by Allied radar. Being unaware of Allied ships in that area, the RAF scrambled 16 Typhoons from 263 and 265 Squadrons to attack. On seeing the ships and thinking they might be Allies, the strike-leader queried his orders, but was told to proceed, so at 1:30pm the RAF attacked [24]. By the time the flotilla's urgent signals were recognised, *Hussar* and *Britomart* had been sunk and *Salamander's* stern blown away, leaving 117 dead and 153 wounded. News of the Admiralty blunder was suppressed, resulting in few of the many acts of great bravery that day being properly recognised. Among those few was Trevor Crick, whose O.B.E. "for great courage and skill under attack from the air" was published in the London Gazette on 1/12/1944. In his report of one of the worst friendly-fire incidents of the War, Commander M.N.H. Nichols wrote: "I was most impressed by the high morale shown by all Officers and men after what must have been a most trying ordeal. This I attribute principally to the undaunted courage, coolness and devotion to duty shown by Acting Commander T.G.P. Crick DSC RN, the Commanding Officer of *HMS Jason*. Commander Crick handled a most difficult situation with the greatest calmness, not only at the time of the actual attack, but also later in the administrative work in connection with the listing of survivors and wounded... The loss of two good ships and serious damage to a third, with the loss of so many gallant comrades under such tragic circumstances are heavy personal blows, but I am consoled in the knowledge that the conduct of all concerned was in the highest traditions of the Royal Navy, and I am very proud of them" [24]. From December 1944 Trevor commanded the minesweeper *HMS Harrier*. Having been twice Mentioned in Despatches during the War (published in the London Gazette on 22/12/1944 and 28/12/1945), his retirement with the rank of Commander on 25/6/1946 appeared in the London Gazette on 26/7/1946. Trevor retired to Somerset, where he traded poultry and commanded the Bridgewater Sea Cadets. On 24/7/1948 the Western Morning News reported that he had been elected a Life Member of Devonport Services' Rugby Club, in recognition of his services that had "helped put it on its feet again after the war". He died aged 96 on 20/6/1997, having been predeceased by his 2nd wife Gladys.

(His younger brothers **Peter Charles**, **Kenneth Maynard** and **Maurice Austin** all attended The King's School, and also served in World War 2. Peter died of wounds on 28/10/1942 as a Captain in the Royal Artillery, and is named on the School's War Memorial; Kenneth rose to Temporary Wing Commander in the RAF; Maurice, a Lieutenant in the Royal Artillery, became a Prisoner of War in 1942, but survived).

Another of Archibald Annand's King's School students was **Richard Pattinson Winfrey**. Known as "Pat", he was born on 24/6/1902, the only son of Richard Winfrey and Annie Lucy nee Pattinson [17]. (His father, originally a pharmaceutical chemist, had switched to journalism in his late twenties [3]. He bought the Spalding Guardian in 1887, later buying the Lynne News and Peterborough Advertiser and starting the Cambs Echo; he also took charge of the Lincoln Leader, and was Managing Director of the Kettering Telegraph [25]. He was M.P. for South West Norfolk from 1906 to 1923, and in 1914 was both knighted and elected Mayor of Peterborough. Four days after Britain entered World War 1, rioting broke out in Peterborough, during which properties of people of German origin were attacked. On 7/8/1914 Mayor Richard Winfrey was required to read the Riot Act, enabling the Northants Yeomanry to help the Police restore order. Richard Winfrey senior, who bought Castor House in 1919, died on 18/4/1944 [25]). Richard junior was living with his parents at Sutton House in Alderman's Drive, Peterborough when he joined The King's School on 9/5/1911. He left on 25/7/1916 to attend Mill Hill School in Middlesex, and later progressed to Christ's College Cambridge. He remained in contact with The King's School, participating in such events as the Old Boys' race at the 1923 Sports Day (footage of which is viewable on the University of East Anglia's website: <http://www.eafa.org.uk/catalogue/931>).

On 4/8/1923 the Bury Free Press reported that the staff of the Bury St Edmund's Printing and Publishing Company and Peterborough Advertiser had attended a celebration of Richard's 21st birthday at Cambridge University and later at his parents' home, Castor House. Having graduated LL.B, he was called to the Bar on 6/5/1925 [26]. In 1927 he was adopted as the prospective Liberal candidate for the Wellingborough Division [27]. On 2/4/1929 he married Nora Margretta Russell at Drumcar Church in County Louth,

Ireland. In the report of the wedding published on 6/4/1929 in the Grantham Journal, it was stated that Richard was still practising as Barrister, but was now also an associate manager of his father's newspaper group. His interest in legal matters endured, however, and he later became Chairman of the Bench in Peterborough. Like his father, he was a generous local benefactor and supporter of many charitable organisations, which included being Secretary of the Sir Halley Stewart Trust.

Throughout World War 2 Richard was the Information Officer for the Eastern Region. After the death of his father on 18/4/1944, he took control of the East Midland Allied Press group, his contribution to which was not merely managerial. On 3/3/1945 the Derby Daily Telegraph reported that, as a Press Officer, he had been one of the first three Britons to enter Monchengladbach after the withdrawal of German troops. Over the ensuing weeks, the Bury Free Press published his reports of post-War conditions in Holland, Belgium and Germany. In 1946 he undertook a three-month tour of America, during which he spoke of how Britain was recovering from the War, and of the importance of Anglo-American relations.

The East Midland Allied Press group was floated on the Stock Exchange in 1947 [28], and continued to expand under Richard's lead. In 1951 it acquired Stamford Mercury Ltd, thereby resuming control of both the Spalding Guardian and the Boston Guardian which his father had previously owned [29]. By 1953 East Midland Allied Press owned 16 newspapers and had a total circulation of 250,000 households [30]. In the 1950s it also expanded into leisure magazines, launching the *Angling Times* in 1953, followed soon after by *Trout and Salmon* [31]. It later bought up *Motor Cycle News*, and launched *Garden News* in the 1950s. Aside from his increasingly successful media business, Richard's knowledge of farming was highly respected; he participated in an innovative Anglo-American farming forum in Bury St Edmunds in 1953, and chaired several B.B.C. discussion programmes on the subject of agriculture [32]. He was a staunch defender of the freedom of the press, and spoke often of the perils of suppression and censorship.

Richard Pattinson Winfrey died on 19/9/1985, by which time his managerial skills had succeeded in dramatically expanding the media group that he had inherited. It was renamed EMAP in 1985.

[1] The National Archives: WO339/45930; WW1 Army Service file of Captain Archibald Walter Annand

[2] Cambridge Chronicle and Journal 30/6/1866

[3] ONS: Census returns of England and Wales

[4] J.A. Venn: *Alumni Cantabrigienses*

[5] *Shrewsbury School register 1734-1908*, edited by Rev. John Ernest Auden (pub 1909), pages 323/389

[6] The Times 17/12/1900; Issue 36327; pg 9

[7] *ibid* 27/8/1901; Issue 36544; pg 4

[8] *ibid* 20/6/1904; Issue 37425; pg 10

[9] *ibid* 19/6/1905; Issue 37737; pg 12

[10] *ibid* 26/4/1913; Issue 40196; pg 8

[11] Bath Chronicle and Weekly Gazette 2/7/1921, pages 16 & 20

[12] Northampton Mercury 13/3/1908, pg 6

[13] Buckingham Advertiser and Free Press 3/7/1909, pg 4

[14] The Times 16/11/1910; Issue 39431; pg 1

[15] Northampton Mercury 10/5/1912, pg 7

[16] Walter Denham Larrett: *History of the King's School Peterborough*; pg 49

[17] ONS: General Register Office; England and Wales Civil Registration Indices

[18] The National Archives: WO 372/1/98429; Medal Index Card

[19] Kelly's Directory 1923: Bath

[20] Bath Chronicle and Weekly Gazette 27/1/1945 page 7

[21] *ibid*: 20/10/1945 page 12 and 27/10/1945 page 2

[22] National Probate Calendar Index of Wills and Administrations 1858-1966

[23] The National Archives: ADM/196/148 (Service Record of Trevor George Payne Crick)

[24] TNA ADM 1/16692 (The sinking of *HMS Britomart* by friendly fire 27/8/1944)

[25] Northampton Mercury 21/4/1944, pg 8; Lincolnshire Echo 20/4/1944, pg 4

[26] Bury Free Press 9/5/1925, pg 7

[27] Northampton Mercury 1/7/1927, pg 5

[28] The Scotsman 29/8/1947, pg 2

[29] Bury Free Press 17/8/1951, pg 5

[30] *ibid* 27/3/1953, pg 2

[31] <http://www.company-histories.com/EMAP-plc-Company-History.html>

[32] Bury Free Press 30/1/1953, pg 1



Herbert Baxter's birth was registered in Leeds in 1884 [1]. He was the elder son of John Thornton Baxter and his 2nd wife Betsy Walsh nee Scott, who had married in Scarborough in 1882 [1 & 2]. (In 1881 John Baxter had been a schoolmaster, living with his first wife Alice in Cayton, Scarborough). When Herbert was baptised on 13/4/1884 at St Clement Church in Leeds the family was living at 11 Roundhay Road; his father was recorded as a grocer. Herbert had two sisters and a brother [2]. In 1891 the family lived at 29 Grimble Street, Leeds. By 1901 they had moved to 75 Southfield Square in Bradford. (In 1911 Herbert's father was an estate agent in Bradford; he died on 21/2/1915 [3]).

Herbert was educated at Bradford Grammar School [4]. He then joined Jesus College Oxford as a Squire Law Scholar, graduating B.A. in 1907 and M.A. in 1910 [5]. In 1911 he was a schoolmaster, living and working at Colston's School in Stapleton, Bristol [2]. In 1912 he attended Ripon Theological College and attained his B.D. from the University of London [5]. Ordained in Worcester as Deacon in 1912 and Priest in 1913, he was Curate of Hallow in Worcestershire from 1912 to 1915.

By 1913 Herbert had joined The King's School in Worcester, where he became a much-respected Sixth Form Classics Master [6]. In March 1913 the School magazine the *Vigornian* reported that he had led the School Service in Worcester Cathedral on 27/2/1913. In November 1913 the *Vigornian* mentioned that he had taken part in a Debating Society meeting on 6/10/1913. After War was declared in 1914 he was among the Staff who joined The King's School Worcester Contingent of the Officers' Training Corps, and was commissioned in January 1915.

Following Archibald Annand's resignation as Headmaster of The King's School in Peterborough, Herbert was chosen from a shortlist of seven as his successor [6]. The Midsummer 1915 edition of *The Petriburgian* announced that Herbert had been appointed on 7/5/1915 at a Governors' meeting. In June 1915 the *Vigornian* reported that he would be leaving Worcester the following term, and congratulated him on his success. (The *Vigornian* later commented in November 1915 that he was "greatly missed by all" at Worcester, describing him as having been "a loyal, self-sacrificing and earnest teacher, and in complete accord with the highest aims of the School").

On 28/8/1915 Herbert married Frances Muriel Baird at St Mary's New Church in Worcester, which was reported in the Peterborough Standard on 4/9/1915. Her father was Lieutenant Colonel Andrew Baird R.A.M.C., commanding officer of Norton Barracks Hospital at the Worcester Regiment's Depot. Herbert's Best Man was Spencer Robert Humby, a fellow teacher from The King's School Worcester. Herbert and his wife, who was always known as Muriel, honeymooned in Llandudno.

Herbert took up post as Headmaster in Peterborough in September 1915; his Deputy **Francis Cyril Morris** started at the same time (see page 121). Although the School was being financed by a Local Authority grant and had "a competent staff" [6], the War was creating many challenges. As well as the bad news arriving regularly from the battlefields, there were shortages throughout Britain of food and civilian manpower, as priority was inevitably given to the War effort. During Speech Day in October 1917 Herbert referred to the "gratifying success and exceptional difficulties" being experienced at the School. All the full-time teachers who had been at King's when he joined (including Deputy Francis

Morris) had since left for War duties [7]. Observing that “Very few schools had lost the whole of their assistant permanent staff as they had”, he extolled the efforts of their replacements. These included Reverend **Lawrence Percy Field** (Vicar of Eye) who was teaching French, **Walter Thomas Wiggs** (M.A. of St John’s College Oxford) who was now Head of English and Junior games, **Miss Lawn** teaching Science, **Miss Hughes** teaching Mathematics, and **Miss Probert** teaching Geography and Art and assisting in the Junior School; Cathedral Precentor Reverend **John William Ellis Guy** was also teaching at the School. Herbert remarked that when he became Headmaster in 1915 the School had 69 students (all day boys); it now had 102, including 20 boarders for whose 24-hour care it was responsible. He concluded his speech by expressing his deep sadness that 18 former students had already “made the great sacrifice”, and prayed that peace would be restored before the next Speech Day. (The King's School’s World War 1 Memorial unveiled in Peterborough Cathedral in 1921 bore 29 names, including former teacher **Sidney Archer Wilkes**. All 32 of the School's known WW1 casualties are commemorated in the School’s library and on its website. In the early 1920s The King's School began taking students to visit WW1 battlefields and cemeteries in Europe; it still does so every year).

Herbert was deeply proud of The King's School's heritage in Peterborough. (A four-page article he wrote on its history was later printed in The Northampton County Magazine in March 1931). It continued to prosper under his lead, but not without some problems [6]. In 1917 a proposal by the Governors to move the Preparatory Department to the house across the road fell through. A lease was instead taken on a property owned by Herbert (“Aberglaslyn” in Park Road), for which he charged the School a modest rent of £79. Some land in Park Crescent was also leased to provide space for games. The School continued to operate as best it could for the duration of the War.

Armistice Day in 1918 was a cause for jubilant celebration. More than sixty years later, the Corporal drummer of The King's School’s Army Cadets, **John Dewhurst Bodger***, vividly recalled the parade down to the Cathedral: “The crowds along the pavement were very exuberant. Seeing us coming along in khaki with our band, one individual (unable to contain his excitement) stepped out and bashed the top of my drum with an umbrella, which broke the skin. I had to turn the drum over and use the other side. Coming back after the packed service a similar thing happened, and I finished up playing on the side of the drum! Celebrations continued at the School and the Headmaster became particularly merry, going round switching on and off the electric lights and then, after congratulating the boarders on doing their bit, falling flat on his face - breaking his glasses and bashing his nose!”. (*See page 125 for further details re John Bodger).

Normal life slowly resumed after the War. As staff were demobilised, some returned to The King's School; others resigned. (One who returned briefly and later left was Deputy **Francis Cyril Morris** (see page 121), whose absence during 1917 & 1918 had been covered by Reverend **Lawrence Percy Field**. In September 1920 **Walter Francis Fairfax Shearcroft** was appointed as Deputy-see page 141). Partly due to the high turnover of staff at that time, a rumour started regarding the School's solvency. In a bid to quash the potentially damaging gossip, the following notice appeared in The Times on 7/5/1919: “We are desired by the Governors of Peterborough Grammar School to publish a contradiction of the suggestion that the school is ‘in difficulties’ or that an appeal has been made ‘for financial assistance to enable the school to continue’. The request for aid from the local rates was made for the purpose of increasing the usefulness of the school, and in pursuance of the proposals of the Board of Education. The school has doubled its numbers in recent years”.

The rising number of students soon outgrew the available accommodation. The King's School had been designed to hold 140 pupils. In 1915 it had 69; by Christmas 1922 it had 231, including 49 boarders [6]. In 1923 the chance arose for the School to buy for £1710 the field it was leasing in Park Crescent. Doing so would have provided the much-needed land on which to build a permanent extension. Despite Herbert’s pleas to proceed, however, the Governors rejected the proposal and instead chose to erect an old Army hut in the existing grounds. Much to Herbert's frustration, many of his other astute proposals were likewise rejected. Inspections of the School always praised the standard of teaching and organisation; only the buildings and equipment were ever criticised.

Following the post-War spike in admissions, student numbers gradually waned, and by 1926 the School needed to reduce its staff levels accordingly [6]. The Governors mistakenly held Herbert responsible for the decline, and his relationship with them became yet more strained. When he was

offered the living as Rector of Newbold-on-Stour with Halford in October 1931, he therefore gladly accepted it and resigned as Headmaster [8]. During his final annual report at Speech Day on 10/12/1931, Herbert praised the accomplishments of students and staff, thanked the parents and friends of the School... but pointedly failed to express the customary gratitude to the Governors [6].

Herbert's popularity among staff and students at The King's School is beyond doubt. The Midsummer 1932 edition of *The Petriburgian* lamented his departure from the post that he had "held worthily for sixteen years". Remarking on the fact that his had been one of the longest tenures in the School's history, it continued: "Mr Baxter goes to his quiet country vicarage with a fuller record of academic achievement than has fallen to the lot of most men. Perhaps the most outstanding quality he possessed was the acuteness of his mind. He was a sound scholar, and no Sixth Former could have wished for a better teacher. It is a faculty that is rather rarer than may be imagined - the ability to pass on knowledge and experience in a form suited to the capacity of the pupil. Still more is it to his credit that he did not confine this capacity of the mind to books and details of all the many various departments of school life, and Mr Baxter was a master of detail. It is said to be a fact that he never had to refer to records for a single boy's address. His biography has appeared elsewhere; his deeds are the history of the School for the last two decades; but it is fitting to wish him 'God-speed', happiness, and peace in his new work, and the tranquillity that only those who have borne the burden and heat of the day truly deserve". (Herbert's former students later "spoke well of him, of his kindness on many occasions and the help he gave them. Many of his pupils subsequently achieved positions of importance in both Church and State and remembered with affection their days at school" [6]. At the Old Petriburgians' Association supper on 21/1/1932 Herbert was presented with a solid silver coffee service).

At Christmas 1931 Herbert and his family left The King's School, which had been his place of work and home for sixteen years and the birthplace of his two daughters: Muriel Eileen born 12/2/1918 [9] and Joyce Margaret born 7/12/1920, who was baptised at Peterborough Cathedral on 21/2/1921 [10]. (Muriel later married one of her father's students, **Norman James Dickson** - see page 123).

Herbert and his family moved into Halford Rectory at Shipston-on-Stour and settled into their new lives in Warwickshire. As well as caring for his congregation Herbert was active in diocesan affairs, including educational work. In 1945 he was made an Honorary Canon of Coventry Cathedral [11].

Herbert's wife died on 31/3/1946 [3]. After a long illness, Herbert died on 8/8/1947 at The Ellen Badger Hospital in Shipston-on-Stour [3 & 12]; his funeral was held at Halford Church. The Autumn 1947 edition of *The Petriburgian* reported his death with great regret, recalling that his successful Headmastership of The King's School had necessitated the building of a new gymnasium and manual rooms to accommodate the increase in students. Although he had never set foot in the School after he left in 1931 ("in spite of repeated invitations"), he had been a frequent visitor to Peterborough and had "retained a lively interest in all members of the school who were there during his tenure of office". He had remained in contact with many of his former students until his death. *The Petriburgian* recalled that, while Headmaster, Herbert had been "a useful bat, particularly in the cricket match 'Authority v The Rest', which was a regular feature of the summer term". Having also been "a hard-hitting tennis player", the tennis parties he had hosted in the Headmaster's garden were fondly remembered.

(Our sincere thanks to Harriet Fisher of The King's School Worcester for her kind assistance).

Notes

Herbert's first Deputy was **Francis Cyril Morris**. Born on 3/1/1890 at Briton Ferry in Glamorgan the son of Thomas and Mary [1 & 2], in July 1915 Francis graduated M.A. from the University of Wales. Salary records show that he joined The King's School in Peterborough as Deputy in September 1915. Called up in 1917, he joined the Royal Field Artillery, regimental number 210830 [13]. Commissioned on 25/3/1918 as 2nd Lieutenant, he went to France on 6/6/1918. Promoted to Lieutenant on 25/9/1919 (London Gazette 13/12/1920), he relinquished his commission on 1/4/1920 (London Gazette 31/12/1920). In January 1919 Francis resumed his post as Deputy at The King's School. He received his final salary in July 1920. In May 1921 he joined Wallasey Grammar School, where he became a popular and highly respected member of staff [14]. He was Head of the Junior School 1925 to 1930, and Deputy of the whole School from 1930. He was Acting Headmaster from 1940, reverting to Deputy in 1945. In July 1950 he retired with his wife Rose to Cornwall, where he died in 1972 [1]. His widow died in 1980 [3].

Another teacher at The King's School during Herbert's tenure was Art & Craft Master **Walter Victor Garrard**, who was born on 24/5/1901 in Southwark, London [1]. From 1915 to 1919 he attended Shoreditch Technical Institute, attaining his City and Guilds Teacher's Certificate in Manual Training (Woodwork), and Certificates in Cabinet Making and Metal Plate Work [15]. Having taught briefly at Hackney Downs School and Archbishop Tenison's Grammar School, he joined The King's School in Peterborough in 1920. He married Phidelle Martha Forster in Middlesex in 1924 [1]. Their son was baptised on 24/2/1929 at Peterborough Cathedral [10].

While at The King's School, Walter published *In Quest of the Picturesque: Sketches in and around Peterborough* and *In Quest of the Picturesque: Sketches in Huntingdonshire*. (His illustrations were also included in J.H. Ford's *Sussex* and in the *Handbook of Peterborough Cathedral*). In 1929 he founded the Peterborough Art Society, to bring together local artists socially and for exhibitions. At The King's School, Walter ran the Meccano Club and commanded the Cadet Force (which in 1928 was judged the most efficient Corps in the area [6]). He was also in the Territorial Army. His promotion to Lieutenant in the 5th Battalion Northamptonshire Regiment from 25/7/1928 appeared in the London Gazette on 24/7/1928; his promotion to Captain from 30/12/1930 appeared on 10/3/1931. At the start of World War 2 Walter left The King's School to serve in the Army. In March 1940 he wrote a witty letter to the School, extracts from which were printed in *The Petriburgian*. Stating he had been commanding a training company some 400 strong "somewhere in England" since the first weeks of the War, he described the experience as akin to being Headmaster of a large boarding school. In 1941 he married his 2nd wife Germaine Marie Ryan in Northampton [1]. Their twin sons were born two years later in Peterborough. (Their daughter was later born in Kidderminster in 1946). Rather than resuming post at The King's School after the War, as he had intended, Walter instead became an instructor at Stourport in 1945, retraining ex-servicemen for civilian jobs. He had risen to the rank of Major in the Royal Army Educational Corps (service number 40109) by the time he was awarded the M.B.E. in the Birthday Honours list published in the London Gazette on 10/6/1954, the citation for which is held by The National Archives (ref WO 373/162). Mentioning that he was the only man from the R.A.E.C. to be recommended for the award, the citation records that he had worked for the Institute of Army Education at Eltham from 12/5/1950 to 8/1/1954, displaying "a capacity for hard work and a standard of conscientiousness in his work which have been a fine example to all the junior officers in this Unit". His award was congratulated in the 1954 edition of *The Petriburgian*. When Walter relinquished his commission on 1/4/1955 he was granted the honorary rank of Colonel, according to the London Gazette of 1/4/1955. He died in Worcestershire in 1971 [1].

Most of Herbert Baxter's pupils at The King's School served in some capacity in World War 2. Those who died are honoured on the School's War Memorials and in the History section of its website. The following are a few examples of the survivors who also played a significant role:

a) **Arnold Roger Manvell** (known as Roger) was born on 10/10/1909 in Leicester, the son of Reverend Arnold Edward William Manvell and Gertrude Theresa nee Baines. In 1911 he and his parents lived in St Barnabas' Vicarage in Leicester [2]. He attended Wyggeston Grammar School until 1920 [16], when his father became Vicar of St John the Baptist Church in Peterborough.

Having joined The King's School on 21/9/1920 as a student of Herbert Baxter, Roger passed the Oxford School Certificate in 1925 with Third Class Honours. He left on 26/7/1927 to attend University College Leicester, and later studied at the University of the Arts London [17].

From 1931 Roger was a schoolmaster and lecturer in adult education. From 1937 to 1940 he lectured in Literature and Drama at Bristol University [17]. During World War 2 he worked from 1940 to 1945 for the Ministry of Information, screening factual films and undertaking lectures. After the War he was a script-writer and regular broadcaster from 1946, including for the BBC's radio series 'The Critics'. He was a Research Officer for the British Film Industry until 1947, when he became one of the founding Directors of the British Film Academy. In 1958 the British Film Academy became the Society of Film and Television Arts (later BAFTA), for which Roger was both a Consultant until 1976 and Editor of its journal. From 1967 to 1975 he was also Associated Editor of *New Humanist* (formerly *Humanist*). He lectured on the subject of film for the British Film Industry, the British Council and other authorities throughout the world.

During his career Roger lectured in the universities of some forty countries. Among his many appointments he was a visiting Fellow at Sussex University, Bingham Professor of Humanities at Louisville University in 1973, Governor of the London Film School from 1966 to 1974, and Vice Chairman of the National Panel for Film Festivals from 1974 to 1976. He was on the Member

Committee of Management of the Society of Authors from 1954 to 1967, and was Chairman of the Society of Lecturers from 1959 to 1961. Among the awards he received were Honorary Doctorates from the Universities of Sussex (1971), Leicester (1974) and Louisville (1979). In 1970 he was made Commander of the Order of Merit of the Italian Republic, and in 1971 received the Order of Merit (First Class) from the German Federal Republic.

In 1975 Roger joined Boston University, one of whose faculty members later described him as “a teacher to his colleagues as much as he was to his students. He showed us by example how to be better teachers”. He became a Professor at Boston University in 1982, and received a Scholar-Teacher of the Year award in 1984-85. An accomplished and prolific author of mainly non-fiction works (but also novels), his publications concerned the arts and also the events/characters of Nazi Germany. In collaboration with the Jewish journalist/scriptwriter Heinrich Fraenkel (who had attended the Nuremberg Trials and interviewed many witnesses) Roger published 8 books on the history of Nazism. He also contributed to the Encyclopaedia Britannica as well as many journals. Roger died on 30/11/1987 at Beverley Hospital in Boston, Massachusetts. Boston University later took the unprecedented step of posthumously awarding him the 1988 Metcalf Cup and Prize, the citation for which is available on their website.

b) **Norman James Dickson** (known as Jimmy) was born on 16/8/1911 at Dalhousie in the Punjab [1 & 16], the son of Edith Augusta nee Hewett and Robert James Dickson, who had married at St Mark's Church in Farnborough on 25/11/1906. (Robert was in the Corps of Army Schoolteachers). They were living at Coates School in Whittlesey when Jimmy joined The King's School on 8/5/1924 from Colchester Royal Grammar School. He left King's on 18/12/1929 to become a Cadet at Sandhurst. Jimmy's commission as 2nd Lieutenant with the Northamptonshire Regiment from 27/8/1931 was published in the London Gazette on 28/8/1931; his promotion to Lieutenant from 27/8/1934 was published on 28/8/1934. On 12/6/1936 the Leamington Spa Courier announced his engagement to Muriel Eileen Baxter, who was the elder daughter of his former Headmaster at The King's School. Their marriage in Warwickshire was registered in 1937 [1]. (They had two sons and a daughter). In the 1930s Jimmy saw action with the 1st and 2nd Battalions of the Northamptonshire Regiment in the Khaisora Campaign on the North-West Frontier [18]. His appointment from 16/3/1939 as an instructor at the School of Signals at Catterick was published in the London Gazette on 4/4/1939; his promotion to Captain on 27/8/1939 was published on 29/8/1939. After attending the Staff College at Camberley, in 1940 he became Brigade Major to 197 Infantry Brigade [18].

In 1942 Jimmy joined the planning staff for the Normandy Landings, serving at GHQ Home Forces and later at GHQ 21 Army Group. As Commanding Officer of the 2nd East Yorkshire Battalion he took part in the D-Day Landings. During the ensuing battles his unit's heavy casualties included 200 men at Riva Bella. His calmness, tactical acumen and great personal courage at Overloon on 12/10/1944 won him the Distinguished Service Order, the award of which was published in the London Gazette on 1/3/1945. The citation read: "Some weeks previously, Lt Col Dickson had been badly shaken by a near miss from an enemy heavy-calibre shell and had only recently returned to duty, though still suffering from severe headaches. There is no doubt that he was not a fit man when the attack was launched, but he in no way allowed this to interfere with his actions and in assessing his great gallantry this fact must be borne in mind. Throughout a gruelling battle, Lt Col Dickson set the finest example to his men and due to further wounds was in such a state of exhaustion at the end of it that he had to be evacuated on the orders of his brigade commander".

Jimmy was next sent to America to lecture at training establishments [18]. He attended the Command and General Staff Course at Fort Leavenworth and was Chief Instructor at the School of Infantry at Sennelager BAOR. He was later General Service Officer at HQ 21 Army Group. In 1949 he was appointed General Service Officer (Research and Liaison) at the School of Infantry in Warminster. He was later Chief Instruction Officer at the Small Arms Wing at Hythe.

In 1953 Jimmy assumed command of the 1st Battalion Northamptonshire Regiment, with which he served in Germany, Korea and Hong Kong, and was awarded the United Nations Medal. On 9/3/1956 he was appointed Lieutenant Colonel (London Gazette 29/5/1956) and became Brigadier of 21 Infantry Brigade Group BAOR. In 1957 he moved to 12 Infantry Brigade Group.

In 1961 Jimmy was awarded the George Medal, the citation for which appeared in the London Gazette on 30/5/1961: "At Malta on the 22nd July 1960, a small girl was seen being carried away by heavy seas with a strong undertow. Brigadier Dickson, realising that the attempts being made to rescue her from the beach were unlikely to succeed, ran round to a headland formed by rocks. In

spite of the large waves beating on the rocks he entered the sea, swam to the child and eventually succeeded in bringing her back to shore, where she revived and was restored to her parents. During this gallant rescue Brigadier Dickson sustained a number of cuts, a dislocated finger and a broken toe. In consequence of the severe buffeting he had endured he was in an exhausted condition. Brigadier Dickson now saw that Sergeant Chamberlain of the Royal Air Force, one of the men who had first attempted a rescue, was himself being overcome by the rough water and calling for help. A young aircraftman endeavoured to help him but, getting into difficulties, was forced to abandon the attempt. By this time Sergeant Chamberlain was being swept out past the headland. In spite of his injuries and exhaustion Brigadier Dickson dived into the waves from a height of ten feet and reached Sergeant Chamberlain who was now unconscious. After a prolonged struggle, and with the assistance of a young man who also entered the water, Brigadier Dickson succeeded in getting Sergeant Chamberlain ashore. He then tried to revive him by artificial respiration but without success. On the arrival of medical assistance Brigadier Dickson, having reached the limit of his physical endurance, himself became unconscious".

Jimmy left the Army in 1962 to live in Henley, but remained very active [18]. He was Director of the Building Industry Youth Trust at Maidenhead, Chairman of South Chiltern District Scouts, and also President of the local Royal British Legion. Having been an Army gliding Instructor, he enjoyed gliding. A keen sportsman who had excelled as a youth at boxing, rugby, shooting and athletics, he later took up golf. Having maintained his link with The King's School, he was for many years Chairman of the Old Petriburgians' Association's London Branch. His wife died in 1975. He died at Holm Oak Residential Home in Oxford on 18/1/1992; his funeral was held at Holy Trinity in Henley.

c) **Philip Robert Beare** was born on 30/4/1914 in the Brentford District of Middlesex, the son of May and Robert William A. Beare. (His journalist father was a Company Quarter Master Sergeant in the Army Service Corps in World War 1). Philip attended Madame Bogatski's School in Worthing and Addison's Garden School in London before joining The King's School as a boarder on 19/9/1924 [16], at which time his parents lived in Seymour Road, East Molesey.

Philip left The King's School on 17/2/1930 to become a motor engineer. In 1935 he joined the Royal Air Force, in which he became known as "Teddy" Beare; his service number was 37494. His commission as Acting Pilot Officer from 20/1/1936 appeared in the London Gazette on 4/2/1936; he was assigned to No 2 Bomber Command. He became a Flying Officer on 25/6/1938 (published in the London Gazette 5/7/1938), Acting Flight-Lieutenant on 9/3/1939 (London Gazette 23/5/1939); Flight Lieutenant on 25/6/1940 (London Gazette 23/7/1940), and Acting Squadron Leader in June 1940 [19]. Deployed initially in reconnaissance and dropping propaganda leaflets over enemy territory, Philip also took part in night-bombing raids [20]. The London Gazette announced on 9/7/1940 that he had been awarded the Distinguished Flying Cross, and on 11/7/1940 that he had been Mentioned in Despatches. In August 1940 he spoke in a BBC radio broadcast of having led bombing raids during June on Milan and Turin [20]. In November 1940 he transferred to the staff of Air Vice-Marshall Coningham of No 4 Group at RAF Driffield [20]. His promotion to Temporary Squadron Leader appeared in the London Gazette on 9/9/1941.

Philip was in 104 Squadron when he was awarded the Distinguished Service Order, which was published in the London Gazette on 24/10/1941. He was Acting Wing Commander with 70 Squadron when the award of a Bar to his Distinguished Service Order was published on 25/5/1943. From 1/7/1943 he became Temporary Wing Commander (London Gazette 14/7/1943); he was Wing Commander from 9/9/1943 (London Gazette 15/10/1943). In August 1944, as Group Captain of 205 Squadron, he gave the briefing for a diversionary attack on France as part of Operation Dragoon. Having transferred on 25/11/1944 to the Reserves, on 1/9/1945 Philip joined General Duties Branch as Squadron Leader (London Gazette 26/3/1946). He was Acting Group Captain when he was Mentioned in Despatches (London Gazette 1/1/1946). He married Mollie Enid Davidson in Surrey in 1946 [1]. Philip's appointment as Wing Commander from 1/7/1947 appeared in the London Gazette on 22/7/1947. (He was listed in the 1947 telephone directory at Rutland House, Palace Road, Kingston, London). His promotion to Group Captain from 1/1/1956 appeared in the London Gazette on 27/12/1955. He was still living at Rutland House when he left for a posting in Australia aboard the *Arcadia* on 22/1/1955, accompanied by his wife and their two children [21]. When they returned to England on 23/3/1958 they gave their intended address as 97 Claygate Lane, Hinchley Wood, Esher, Surrey.

Philip retired from the R.A.F. on 29/12/1960 (London Gazette 3/1/1961). He died in Bournemouth in 1981 [1]. A pastel drawing of him, dated November 1940, is at the R.A.F. Museum at Hendon [20].

d) **John Dewhurst Bodger** was born in Huntley Grove, Peterborough on 23/11/1901 [16], the 7th of 8 children of Robert Bodger and Ada Louise nee Breedon [1 & 2]. After his father died on 11/5/1904 [3], John and his younger brother Robert were sent to the Infant Orphan Asylum in Wanstead [16]. John left the Orphanage School aged 15 and returned to Peterborough to work at Swallow's Accountants. Finding that tedious, he instead took a job constructing airships at Frederick Sage & Co's Peterborough factory. His Chaplain from Wanstead Orphanage School later kindly offered to pay for him to complete his education at The King's School, which he duly joined on 23/4/1918. John soon won many friends at The King's School. He enjoyed training with the boxing coach and was a very good athlete, becoming Victor Ludorum in 1919. He was in the School's Cadet Corps, and also became Assistant Scoutmaster. (He later attended the first ever International Jamboree in August 1920, at which he proudly witnessed The King's School winning the bugling competition [16]). He left The King's School on 28/7/1920 to train as a missionary at St Augustine's College in Canterbury. As well as theological studies, he also learnt carpentry and gardening and had medical and surgical training at Livingstone College London, whose soccer, hockey and cricket teams he captained. In 1924 John was ordained as the youngest Deacon in England [16]; he became a Priest in 1926 [5]. From 1924 he was Curate of St James Church at Dallington, Northampton. From 1926 he was Curate of St Michael's and All Angels in Watford. On 30/10/1928 he boarded *SS Hobson's Bay* bound for Brisbane [21]. (He acted as the onboard Chaplain and Welfare Officer [16]). He then sailed onward in January 1929 on the *SS Montauro* to Port Moresby in New Guinea, where he found his true niche. John became Headmaster of St Paul's School in Dogura, whose 150 boarders spoke 19 languages [16]. Lessons included sports, and his teams travelled far afield to competitions. In 1937 he was Priest of Dogura, and from 1938 was Chaplain to the Bishop of New Guinea. From 1940 to 1950 he was Sub-Dean of Dogura Cathedral, whose construction he had overseen (incorporating several stones from British Cathedrals). He later became a member of the New Guinea Legislative Council. John delighted in broadening his Papuan flock's horizons. On 19/7/1941 *The Methodist* in Australia reported that he had screened the first ever moving pictures in Papua, commenting: "The amazed and incredulous delight of the natives at seeing the Coronation of George VI was the culminating peak of a colourful and picturesque day. From all sides came expressions of astonishment, sounds that rose to a shout, a clamour of sheer wonder, when the State coach (in colour) was shown". From January 1942 New Guinea became a fierce battleground in the Pacific War, and John's extensive local knowledge was of immense service to Allied commanders. In addition to operating a radio station, he helped build two airstrips at Dogura and established outposts to treat wounded Allies [16]. During World War 2 some 4,500 troops passed through John's station. (When he later travelled in 1977 with Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth and His Royal Highness the Duke of Edinburgh, John told them that on one day during the War he had counted 360 ships in Milne Bay). John remained in Papua until it was securely in Allied hands. Having suffered two heart attacks (the first in 1937; the second in 1942), he then felt he "needed a bit of leave", so in November 1943 he hitched a lift on U.S. General Krueger's aircraft to Australia [16]. After meeting U.S Senator Henry Cabot Lodge, who suggested he should tour the United States to tell people of conditions and events in Papua, John wrote to General MacArthur. He "got a very nice letter back" that concluded "May I take this opportunity of thanking you and your Mission for all that you have done to help the Allied Forces in Papua, Cordially yours, Douglas MacArthur". General MacArthur arranged John's transportation from Melbourne on 17/11/1943 aboard *SS Lurline* to San Francisco. Over the ensuing 3½ months John gave a series of lectures in the U.S.A. and Canada [16]. When told during a tour of Capitol Building that his insight would be invaluable to General Strong, Colonel Pettigrew and others, he replied: "You get all these people together in one room, and I will talk to them". The arrangements having been duly made, he later addressed the assembled dignitaries at the Pentagon for 5 hours. (Although very polite, John was no sycophant, and had an impish sense of humour. Seated next to Eleanor Roosevelt at a dinner in Detroit, on the day she had managed to fulfil her schedule despite being in a train crash, he remarked that her staff's prayers were clearly going unanswered. Asked to explain, she was much amused by his reply that her staff apparently prayed each night "Oh Lord, *please* make Eleanor tired!", adding "You certainly get around!"). During John's lecture tour of Canada and the U.S.A. he revised his book: *The Native Background to the Papuan Campaign*, which was later used as the basis of a handbook for all military personnel serving in the Pacific. Arrangements were made for his passage to England with "the second largest convoy to cross the Atlantic". He then spent 4 months in the U.K. on a lecture tour of military bases.

While in the U.K. John received a telegram instructing him to contact Anthony Eden, who made arrangements to fly him back to the U.S.A. to give further lectures. As a passenger, John later joined more than 3,000 U.S. military personnel leaving San Francisco. As he later related, the ship on which he travelled was carrying not just the currency prepared for the Liberation of the Philippines, but “also had all the invasion whiskey. And so, of course, they couldn’t start the invasion until we arrived!” [16]. In August 1944 John arrived back in Papua. A tireless campaigner on behalf of the natives, he combined a trip to Australia in 1946 for a knee operation with an extensive lecture tour, speaking “affectionately of the Papuan Infantry Battalion” and their post-War reconstruction efforts [23]. On 5/7/1947 The Advertiser in Adelaide printed an article by a reporter who had visited John in New Guinea. He admiringly described John as “the most remarkable man I have ever met... Dressed usually in an old grey cotton singlet, khaki shorts and sand shoes, you would hardly recognise a life member of the National Geographic Society... He has written articles for the New York Times, broadcast from the BBC and the NBC in America, and has just completed a 60,000 mile lecture tour embracing the South Pacific, United States, Canada and England”. Mentioning that “The first missionary film made in Hollywood was based on stories told by Dean Bodger”, the reporter continued: “Yet this intellectual, this missionary who has inspired such loyalty and love in his boys that they eagerly carry out his slightest wish, led during the War a platoon of the Darling Downs 25th Infantry Battalion along a native path to ambush a party of Japanese... Scores of wounded Australian and American soldiers and airmen were led or carried by the boys to the sanctuary of the Mission”. In 1950 John suffered his third heart attack and was flown to St Martin’s Hospital in Brisbane. He subsequently undertook a lecture tour in Australia.

John returned to England aboard the *Orcades*, arriving in Tilbury 19/6/1951 [21]. He became Secretary of the New Guinea Mission, based at Fulham Palace. As well as lectures, he “did a lot of broadcasting, showing films and so on” [16]. He also undertook the occasional continental Chaplaincy. In 1959 he led a pilgrimage to the Holy Land, and was in Bethlehem on Christmas Eve. He made 10 further visits to the Holy Land, several of which incorporated a stop in Rome and an audience with the Pope.

In early 1959 John became Rector of Holcot in Northamptonshire, which then became the base for the New Guinea Mission in England. In 1968 he undertook another world lecture tour, ending at New Guinea. At Dogura he was welcomed by 2,000 former parishioners. He briefly returned to Holcot, but went back the following year to Papua, where he built a new church at Alotau in Milne Bay. In 1979, 50 years after first setting foot in Papua, he retired to the house built for him by his grateful flock. On 22/1/1981 John dictated his fascinating life history (of which this piece is merely a précis) onto tapes, which he sent to The King’s School with his old School cap. He died in Papua on 25/11/1981.

[1] ONS: General Register Office, England and Wales Civil Registration Indexes

[2] ONS: Census returns of England and Wales

[3] National Probate Calendar Index of Wills and Administrations 1858-1966, 1973-1996

[4] The Times 10/5/1915; Issue 40850; pg 5

[5] Crockford’s Clerical Directory 1932

[6] Walter Denham Larrett: *History of the King’s School Peterborough* pg 90

[7] Peterborough Advertiser 6/10/1917

[8] The Times 13/10/1931; Issue 45952, pg 15

[9] *ibid* 14/2/1918: Issue 41713; pg 1

[10] Peterborough & District FHS: Peterborough Cathedral Records 1575-2007

[11] Leamington Spa Courier 21/12/1945, pg 4

[12] The Times 11/4/1947: Issue 50836; pg 1

[13] TNA: WO372/14/98569 (WW1 Medal Index Card of Francis Cyril Morris)

[14] Wirral Archives: *The Wallaseyan*, July 1950 edition, pages 3 & 4

[15] Society of Genealogists: Teachers’ Registration Council Registers 1914-1948

[16] The King’s School Peterborough Archives (including audio recording by John Dewhurst Bodger)

[17] A & C Black: Who Was Who; (Arnold) Roger Manvell; Oxford University Press, Dec 2007

[18] *The Petriburgian* 1992, pg 77 and the Daily Telegraph 30/1/1992: Obituary of Norman James Dickson

[19] Peterborough Standard 12/7/1940

[20] Jonathan Black: *The Face of Courage: Eric Kennington, Portraiture and The Second World War* (2011)

[21] TNA: Board of Trade Passenger Lists; Series BT 26

[22] The Sydney Morning Herald 12/6/1937; pg 10

[23] The Daily News (Perth, WA); 2/11/1946



Oliver Worden Mitchell was born on 7/3/1898 in Willesden, Middlesex [1 & 2], the fifth child of Adeline Louisa nee Turner and Charles Mitchell, a War Office Clerk [2 & 3]. In 1901 the family was living at 167 Chapter Road in Willesden. When Oliver's father died on 9/11/1903 his address for Probate was 15 Harringay Gardens, Green Lanes, Tottenham [4]. By 1911 Oliver, his five siblings and their mother had moved to 89 Wightman Road in Haringey [3]: Oliver, his sister Adeline and younger brother George were still at school; their older brothers (Leonard, Charles* and William) were Civil Servants.

From 1909 to 1916 Oliver was a foundation Scholar at Dame Alice Owen's School in Islington* [5], of which he became Captain of Games and Editor of its magazine. On 20/9/1916 he joined the Royal Naval Air Service as an Aircraftman Class 1 [6], later becoming a Pilot [7]. He spent the autumn/early winter of 1916 hauling flying boats up the Thames [8]. When he transferred to the Air Ministry on 27/1/1918 it was recorded that he had "knowledge of French" and had flown De Havilland DH4 aircraft in the R.N.A.S. [5]. In the R.A.F. he served as a Pilot (Flight Officer) in 158 Squadron. After the Armistice he was placed on the Unemployed List on 9/1/1919. (*His older brother, Charles Carew Mitchell, also educated at Dame Alice Owen's School, was killed in action at Messines on 7/6/1917 while a Pioneer in the 47th Signal Company of the Royal Engineers. He is commemorated on Panel 9 of Ypres Menin Gate in Belgium).

After the War, Oliver entered Magdalene College Oxford as an Exhibitioner, having had his place reserved since 1916. He won the College prize and in 1921 became an Academical Clerk [9]. (He later graduated M.A. Honours in 1926). In 1921 he became Senior English Master at King William's College on the Isle of Man [1]. He was appointed Housemaster there in 1924, and "rendered valuable assistance with the games, the Officers' Training Corps and the Musical Society" [10]. On 10/8/1929 he married Jean Mary Wingate in Greenock, Renfrewshire. (Their marriage certificate recorded Oliver's address as Castletown, Isle of Man). Their first child, Charles, was born in Scotland in 1931.

On 16/1/1932 The Times announced that Oliver had been chosen from more than 100 applicants as the new Headmaster of The King's School in Peterborough. (As he was unable to start until April, the Deputy **Walter Francis Fairfax Shearcroft** was Acting Headmaster for the Easter term [11]). In preparation for his arrival, the Headmaster's house was re-decorated. During the 1932 Easter holiday Oliver, his wife and their young son left the Isle of Man and moved to Peterborough. His arrival was greeted in the next issue of *The Petriburgian*: "Mr Mitchell comes to us with a record of real achievement. He is thirty-four years of age, and has lived every moment of it. He attended Owen's School, Islington as a foundation Scholar, and became Head of the School, Captain of Games, and Editor of the Magazine. In 1916 he joined the Royal Air Force and qualified as an observer and pilot. After the war he entered Magdalen College, Oxford, as an Exhibitioner, and took an honours degree in History and in English. He was a member of the College Choir and played for his College at cricket, tennis and football" [9]. Mentioning his time on the Isle of Man, where he had "taken a prominent part in Freemasonry", it concluded: "We have already observed his energy, his enthusiasm, and his kindness; the signs of an awakening are unmistakable. We wish him good health, abundant happiness, and - to borrow a delightful and comprehensive West Midland phrase - good neighbourhood".

Able assisted by his Deputy Walter Shearcroft (who was later Acting Headmaster 1940-45), Oliver soon settled into The King's School. He and his wife "entertained generously but not lavishly", and he "soon surrounded himself with a multitude of friends" [11]. He exhibited "undeniable charm and pleasantness", both as Headmaster and in promoting the School to the outside world.

Oliver became a licensed Lay Reader and preached in Peterborough Cathedral, as well as in a number of local parishes. A few months after becoming Headmaster, he addressed the congregation at the Cathedral on Armistice Sunday of 1932 [12]. As a veteran of the First World War, in which he had suffered the loss of an older brother, he spoke eloquently of the abhorrence of war he shared with all ex-servicemen, commenting: "There were fine days in the Great War, unforgettable days of companionship, of enthusiasms, of high hopes, of great deeds; days in the open, living dangerously, dying gloriously [but] the other side of the picture was too terrible". Of the positive traits exhibited during the conflict, such as fortitude, camaraderie and heroism, he remarked: "War did not create these virtues (they were there to begin with), but like an earthquake [it] disclosed them as vein on vein of precious metal".

The King's School truly flourished under Oliver's lead, significantly improving academically and expanding its extra-curricular activities [11]. As well as the traditional Christmas concert (usually a Gilbert and Sullivan Opera), there were Art exhibitions, and plays at the end of Lent term. In 1933 a benefit concert was arranged in aid of Peterborough's unemployed. Amid the busy and happy atmosphere, at Easter 1934 *The Petriburgian* congratulated Oliver and his wife on the birth of their daughter, who had been baptised at the Cathedral on 3/3/1934 by the Bishop of Peterborough [13]. A few weeks later, the School's Summer Fair raised £250 for the Art and Manual Work Department. At Speech Day on 11/7/1935 a message from His Majesty King George V was read out regarding the 50th anniversary of The King's School's relocation to Park Road from the Cathedral Precincts "where it had flourished since Henry VIII founded it in 1541 on the site of the old monastic school" [14]. Referring in his message to the coincidence with his own silver jubilee, King George V thanked the Masters and boys "for their expressions of loyalty and affection", congratulated the School on its fiftieth anniversary in its new home, and wished it "continued prosperity and happiness".

In addition to his membership of the Fitzwilliam Masonic Lodge, while in Peterborough Oliver's external activities included being Chairman of the Workers' Educational Association and a speaker for the Historical Literary Society; he also belonged to the Toc-H Club and Church of England Men's Society [15]. He strove to likewise raise his students sights beyond the School's perimeter and engage with the wider world, so as to build character and instil civic consciousness. In 1935 The King's School's students collaborated with those of St Peter's Training College (on whose Board Oliver was a Teachers' Representative) to perform a play in the Cathedral on the Acts of St Peter. In December 1938 the School hosted a recital by the eminent Ukrainian pianist/composer Leff Pouishnoff, on the new Bluthner grand piano that had been bought as a memorial to former student **John Poyntz Saunders**, who had been murdered in Lahore in 1928 while an Assistant Superintendent in the Indian Police [11].

Oliver had maintained his links with Dame Alice Owen's School. (In June 1933 his former Headmaster R. F. Cholmeley had presented the prizes at The King's School [16]). When the Headship there fell vacant in 1939 he successfully applied for the post [17] and, much to the regret of staff and students, gave notice on 31/3/1939 that he intended to leave The King's School in July [11]. On 1/5/1939 his younger son was born at the School. To mark his baptism on 27/5/1939, Oliver and his wife presented an inscribed silver-mounted shell to Peterborough Cathedral [18], which is still used for every baptism (see Appendix 2).

In 1939 *The Petriburgian* lamented Oliver's forthcoming departure: "During his seven years of headmastership the School has established a fine record of achievement. Only those of us who have been here for any period of time can fully appreciate the many benefits which the School has reaped through him. Mr Mitchell has beheld many different faces, of those who continue to swell the ranks, and of those who have left us: they all hold him in the highest esteem, and I am certain he will never forget them. Perhaps of the many virtues which his character possessed, we admired him most for his great understanding and friendliness. It is these qualities that have made our School such a happy and prosperous institution. Mr Mitchell kept continual contact with the individual boy. His study was freely used by everyone; it was not always the sinner that found himself there by any means. And what great secrets that room must hold! No sixth-former could wish for a finer teacher; and no prefect could wish for a finer inspiration". The tribute listed many significant improvements he had made, including re-deployment of the former dormitories; new lamps in the School hall donated by Mrs Mitchell; the acquisition of two new lecterns and the Bluthner piano; the introduction of prefects' gowns; the extension of sports competitions and the introduction of hockey, tennis and swimming; participation in both the Fenland Counties Secondary Schools' Sports and in Midland Counties Athletics. Mentioning also that the School now sang the Saints' Day service at the Cathedral "without help of the choir" and

that a prefect read the lesson, it concluded: "These events only serve to make a deeper impression in our hearts of a man whose departure leaves us very envious of the School to which he is going".

At Speech Day in July 1939 Walter Shearcroft presented Oliver with an inscribed leather book, containing photographs of The King's School and the names of subscribers to his testimonial fund, which had reached £72 12 shillings and 10 ¼ pence [19]. Oliver in turn paid tribute to all those who had helped him during his tenure. The Dean of Peterborough opined that The King's School had reached the "acme of its success under Mr Mitchell, and had never been more highly esteemed by the people of the city in the four centuries of its history". (During his tenure, student numbers had more than doubled to 288 [20]). The ceremony concluded with three cheers for Oliver and his wife, and for the staff.

After a farewell dinner in his honour on 29/7/1939, at which the Old Petriburgian Association praised Oliver's enthusiasm, wisdom and kindness, Oliver took up post as Headmaster of Dame Alice Owen's School in September 1939, just as Britain entered World War 2. Almost immediately, he therefore had the immense responsibility of overseeing the evacuation of the entire boy's school from Islington to the Bedford Boys' Modern School, including the onerous task of settling all the staff and students into billets [21]. Arrangements were made for the two Schools to work in tandem, sharing the premises under a shift system. Classrooms were used in the mornings by the Bedford Boys' School, and in the afternoons by the Owen's School. The rest of the school day was spent on physical exercise or recreational activities, supervised by each School's teachers. Some parents were concerned that the reduced time in classrooms might affect the standard of academic education being provided to both Schools' students. In response, the Headmaster of the Bedford Boys' School, Henry Weddell Liddle (with whom Oliver worked in close co-operation throughout the War) was quoted in the Bedfordshire Times and Independent on 17/11/1939 as having observed: "It is true that you cannot put a pint of beer into a half-pint pot, but you can fill it with champagne instead, and that is what we are going to do".

The challenging timetable issues, combined with his round-the-clock responsibility for the welfare of more than 400 students, made Oliver's life very difficult at times. However, his amicable partnership with fellow World War 1 veteran Henry Liddle, and their spirited determination to make the best of things, resulted in the premise-sharing arrangement working extremely well for the next six years. Life was quite obviously far from normal for staff and students, but great efforts were made to lessen the effects of evacuation as much as possible. The majority of the Owen's School's students went home to their parents for Christmas in 1939. For those who were unable to do so and had to stay in their billets in Bedford, members of staff remained on duty to help entertain them over the holidays. (These arrangements likewise applied to the 1940 Easter and Summer holidays. Following the advent of The Blitz in September 1940, however, the situation changed. For their own safety, students were only allowed to return home to London under special circumstances; they otherwise remained in their foster homes until the end of the War).

Barring a few minor problems, staff and students from the Owen's School were welcomed into Bedfordshire. (Oliver later commented that in all his life he "had never been so grateful for anything" as he had been for the kindness they were shown in Bedford during the War. "They had been difficult years" but his own task had been "immeasurably lightened by the kindness and friendship" shown to all members of his school [22]). It is a testament to Oliver's leadership that in 1942 the Owen's School was congratulated by the Board of Education's Eastern District for being "the most satisfactory example of a secondary school evacuated to this area. It has 440 boys on the register, its normal London register being between 470 and 480. Apart from 30 boys, all are billeted with families in the town, and it says much for the devotion of the staff and the co-operation of the foster parents that the number at the school remains steady. So far as possible, the work of the school has continued unimpaired. The Higher School Certificate and School Certificate results have been normal, and last term two open university awards were granted - a History Scholarship at Oxford and a Mathematics Exhibition at Cambridge" [23]. In his response to that report, Oliver paid tribute to the hard work of his staff and to the constructive help he had received from Henry Liddle.

Oliver and his family integrated fully into the Bedfordshire community. In Bromham, he joined the Home Guard [8], and also gave addresses and sang in musical services at Owen's Church [24 & 25]. (Among many friends who visited them often was **Robert Capper**, a teacher from The King's School who was then serving in the R.A.F.). Most of his attention throughout the War, however, was devoted to his

students and staff. After an eventful six year sojourn in Bedford (during which the Owen's School added rowing to its curriculum, competing at Henley Regatta in 1945 [26]), the War's end enabled the School to return to London. Following their last Speech Day in Bedford on 25/7/1945, its Governors and staff joined those of Bedford Boys' Modern School for an enjoyable farewell dinner [27].

On 3/8/1945 the Bedfordshire Times and Independent printed the following message from Oliver: "Sir, will you add to your many other kindnesses to the Owen's School these six years and give me space to write my 'thank you letter' to Bedford? It is not only thanks I would like to convey - indeed I have not adequate words for that - though a solid six-years' visit demands those in abundance. Even more than thanks, I wish to record for the eyes of Bedford people something of Bedford's kindness, more of Bedford's forbearance and most of all of Bedford's limitless hospitality. I don't think Bedford people themselves realize the extent of their own goodness towards us.

"I know we have not been easy guests to cope with: the first of our failings was our argumentativeness, which many a householder quite understandably could not stomach. But we were rather puzzled with life in the early days of the war and we did miss our own homes. And the second drawback perhaps was our not-so-very-neat appearance; our mothers had always seen to that before, and few schoolboys are clean except under pressure. And thirdly, I suppose were the rather wrong things a few of us felt impelled to do; I haven't any excuse for that. But please, Bedford, don't think the wrongdoers were exactly popular with the rest of us, except I think that on the whole we felt sorry for them as well as a bit annoyed. Through all these ties we Owenians have steadily felt the warmth of your kindness, your tolerance, and your generosity. Indeed, we have found these things almost adding up to affection; that is what we feel for you, at any rate.

"Finally, I would say this: you have been good to my boys, and good to my staff. To me you have been, so very many of you, wonderfully good. I have never made so many friends. I could not forget those friendships, even if I tried, for they have lightened an otherwise intolerable load. My thanks, my appreciation and my best wishes to you all".

Having overseen its return to Islington, Oliver remained at Dame Alice Owen's School for a further three years. The Times announced on 26/7/1948 that he had been appointed Headmaster of the Royal Grammar School in Newcastle. After nine extraordinary years at Owen's, he therefore moved on.

In 1948 Oliver took up post as Headmaster of Newcastle Royal Grammar School, where "his friendliness, ease of manner and sense of fun" were immediately welcomed, and his quiet dignity, breadth of outlook, tolerance, patience and "quite boyish enthusiasm" soon endeared him to staff and students and earned their trust [28]. When G.C.E. exams were introduced in 1951, he considered them an improvement on the former system. Through his innate diplomacy, he convinced the School to see them not as a problem but as an opportunity to provide a more balanced education. Among the many innovations at the School for which he was responsible was the creation of a General Studies Department for the Sixth Form, and collaboration with neighbouring schools for Music, Drama, Debate, Games and Scottish Country Dancing events. Keen to equip his students for adult life, he introduced Careers advice.

Oliver firmly believed that schools should not just teach students to pass exams, but should help them develop as people, and was keen to spread that holistic message. In 1949 he told students at Caistor School in Lincolnshire, that "education should have the same effect upon you as falling in love... Love is supposed to bring sunshine, life, warmth, vitality. You should have an experience just like that with education. Life and love and learning are inseparable" [29]. On 24/4/1952 he spoke to Sunderland Rotary Club of the insight into the American way of life that he and a party of students had gained during a recent English Schools trip to the U.S.A. [30]. Believing as he did in the self-respect and sense of responsibility that could be gained from some military training, in July 1952 he joined the Board of Governors of Welbeck College [31]. At a meeting in London on 1/1/1954 of the Incorporated Association of Headmasters, Oliver described School Corps as being not merely a gateway to an Army career, but more importantly as a means of "developing powers of leadership and adventure" [32].

On 15/9/1954 the Aberdeen Evening Express reported that, at the request of education chiefs in Germany, Oliver Mitchell and Alexander Goldie (Headmaster of Aberdeen Academy) would be visiting them that month to enlighten them on English teaching methods, in a move that would "ultimately affect every German schoolchild studying English". In November that year Oliver was one of two "prominent members of the teaching profession" who publicly criticised British universities for imposing a

damaging “narrow specialisation in schools” through their demands for good passes in as many GCE subjects as possible as a condition of acceptance [33]. As this penalised all but the most academically gifted, Oliver stated that it would be "a marvellous day for any school" when its Speech Day programme could declare that students had achieved "The fewest examinations possible. And it will be even more marvellous when we, on the schools' side, can stand up to the universities and tell them 'That's quite enough of that nonsense'". His complaint was that "The universities preached the gospel of the good broad-based education and then proceeded to select only those who had got as far as a certain point on a narrow base". His opinions clearly resonated with many as, among the numerous appointments he held, he was elected Chairman of the North-East branch of the Headmasters' Association and President of the North-Eastern branch of the Science Masters' Association, and was a member of the Public Schools Appointments Bureau, the Professional Classes Aid Council and the Girls' Public Day School Trust[28]. (He was also a member of the R.A.F. Benevolent Fund, and was on Selection Boards at Sandhurst and Cranwell). In 1956 he was a member of the Central Advisory Council for Education (England) [34]. It is a testament to his energetic drive and commitment that, despite the many external posts he held, the Royal Grammar School in Newcastle continued to significantly improve under his leadership.

Following a serious illness in 1954 and an accident in 1957, Oliver was forced to curtail his external activities [28]. Thankfully, having "met his own ills and misfortunes with 'gallant and high-hearted happiness'" as always, his "natural exuberance of spirit restored him to good health". He "remained enviably young in spirit and outlook", even taking a flight as a passenger in a jet-fighter. When he retired as Headmaster of the Royal Grammar School in April 1960 [35], their magazine printed a fulsome and affectionate tribute, lauding his humanity, compassion and perennial concern for others.

Oliver and his wife retired to Buckinghamshire. He always remained in contact with The King's School, attending such events as Old Petriburgians' Annual dinners. Following a short illness, he died on 25/10/1963 at Tindal General Hospital in Aylesbury. The Times printed his obituary the next day [1]. His funeral was held at Ellesborough Church on 29th October [36]. His address for Probate was The Cedar House, Butlers Cross near Aylesbury. His widow Jean died in Oxford on 8/1/1988, aged 89 [4].

(Our sincerest thanks to Oliver Mitchell's children for their invaluable input, and to Oliver Edwards of Newcastle Royal Grammar School for his very kind assistance).

Notes

Many of The King's School's pupils who died serving in the Second World War had attended while Oliver Mitchell was Headmaster. Their biographies are available in the History section of the School's website.

a) The much-respected Music teacher at The King's School during Oliver's tenure was the long-serving **Amos Ebenezer Armstrong**, who composed the School's Song *Scholae Regiae Carmen* (words by **William Charles Cyril Cooke** - see page 103). Born in Leicester in 1868, by 1881 Amos was a solicitor's office boy; he was a stoker in 1891 [2 & 3]. By 1896 he was an Associate of the Royal College of Organists, living in Peterborough Cathedral Precincts and teaching at The King's School; he was also a private tutor in Spalding and Peterborough, and Assistant Conductor of the Peterborough Choral and Orchestral Societies [37]. In 1897 he married Elizabeth Annie West Handford in Loughborough, receiving gifts from Woodston St Augustine's Church of which he was the organist [38].

In 1901 Amos his wife and son Thomas lived in Broadway, Peterborough. His daughter Mary Winifred was born later that year; her sister Ursula Margaret was born in 1909. In 1911 the family lived at 85 Park Road, Peterborough [3]. At the celebration in June that year of King George V's coronation, Amos conducted the music in front of Peterborough Guildhall [39]. (He later conducted at many local patriotic events during World War 1, according to his son). Amos' reputation extended far beyond Peterborough. In 1914 he adjudicated at the Challenge Cup Competition for male voice choirs at the Leicester Festival [40]. In 1932 he toured Canada as an adjudicator at the Music Competition Festivals [41].

Having taught at The King's School for 41 years under 7 different permanent Headmasters, in 1938 Amos was made an Honorary Governor. He received a scroll from Bishop Lang during Speech Day in July. When he died on 22/11/1946 at Woodston Rectory; his address for Probate was Mill House, Glatton, Huntingdonshire [4]. (His only son, **Sir Thomas Armstrong**, attended The King's School as a student of Walter Cross - see page 111).

b) The History teacher 1932-38 was **Kenneth Newton Marshall**. Born in Hampstead 18/1/1910 [2]

the younger son of Baptist Minister Dr Newton Herbert Marshall and Elsie nee Kemsley, Ken was educated at Christ's Hospital and Magdalene College Cambridge, graduating B.A. in 1931 [42], and later M.A. In 1932 he joined The King's School, where he coached rugby and played cricket for the Old Petriburgians. In 1936 he married Ursula Armstrong (daughter of Amos, see previous page) [2]. In 1938 Ken Marshall transferred to Cheltenham Grammar School [43]. He later became a member of the 1st Cheltenham Battalion of the Home Guard. During practice in May 1940 he was accidentally shot in the back, but thankfully recovered. He joined the regular Army in December 1941, and served in the Army Educational Corps. In 1944 he was editor of the Desert Rats' news-sheet: *Jerboa Journal*. The Peterborough Standard reported on 10/8/1945 that Ken had been promoted to Lieutenant Colonel and was now Staff Officer in charge of education for the largest of the three Corps groups in the British zone in Germany, having formerly held the same role in the 7th Armoured Division (the Desert Rats). On 29/4/1946 the Gloucestershire Echo announced that Ken had been appointed Headmaster of Paston Grammar School in North Walsham, Norfolk. He commanded the School's Cadet Force. In 1957 he published a history of that School's founders, entitled *The Pastons*. The award of his M.B.E. was published in the London Gazette on 2/6/1962. The Old Pastonians' website records that he remained Headmaster of Paston School until 1975. He died in Norwich in 1995, aged 85 [2].

c) One of Oliver Mitchell's many notable pupils at The King's School was **Arthur John Archer**, who was born on 12/2/1924 at Fakenham in Norfolk, the younger son of grocer Alfred Arthur Archer and Mildred Selina nee Catchpole [2]. When Arthur John (known as John) joined The King's School on 17/9/1935 from Lincoln Road Elementary School in Peterborough the family lived at 33 Scotney Street; by 1942 they lived at "Windsor Avenue" in Lincoln Road.

On 30/7/1942 John left The King's School to read Mechanical Engineering at St Catharine's College Cambridge [44]. In 1943 he became an Army Cadet (regimental number 323707). His commission as 2nd Lieutenant in the Royal Army Service Corps from 24/6/1944 was published in the London Gazette on 15/8/1944. On 11/4/1945 he transferred to the Royal Norfolk Regiment as Acting Lieutenant (London Gazette 22/6/1945). He was posted to the Far East, where he transferred to the 2nd Battalion of the Dorset Regiment [44]. After Japan surrendered, his Regiment joined the occupation force. Rather than resume College after the War, John instead took a commission as a Lieutenant in the Dorset Regiment from 12/8/1946 (London Gazette 18/7/1947). In 1948 he served in Malaya with the 2nd Battalion; he then served with the 1st Battalion as part of the occupation forces in Austria, before serving in Hong Kong [44]. He was promoted to Captain on 12/2/1951, and to Major on 12/2/1958 (published London Gazette 9/2/1951 & 11/2/1958). In 1959 he attended the Joint Services Staff College before rejoining his unit in Cyprus. The award of his M.B.E was published in the London Gazette on 1/1/1960. In 1961 he joined the Directing Staff at Camberley College. On 1/7/1962 he became Brevet Lieutenant Colonel (London Gazette 10/7/1962). From 1963 to 1965 he was General Staff Officer (Grade 1) at 3rd Division, responsible for law and order in Cyprus. When the U.N. assumed control, John became the first Chief Operations Officer. He received an O.B.E. in 1965 (London Gazette 1/1/1965).

On 15th April 1965 John was promoted to Lieutenant Colonel (London Gazette 17/8/1965) and assumed command of the 1st Battalion Devon and Dorset Regiment. He served in Ulster, Germany and North Africa, and was deployed to protect Benghazi and El Adem during the 1967 Arab-Israeli War.

Promoted to Brigadier on 30/6/1968 (London Gazette 2/7/1968), John was Commander of the Land Forces (Gulf) in 1968 and 1969. In 1970 he attended the Imperial Defence College, and from August became Director of Army Public Relations. Promoted to Major General on 15/8/1971 (London Gazette 25/7/1972), from 15/3/1972 to 25/2/1974 he was General Officer Commanding of 2 Division in Germany (London Gazette 21/3/1972 & 25/2/1974). From 22/3/1974 to 10/1/1976 he was Director of Army Staff Duties for the Ministry of Defence (London Gazette 25/3/1974 & 12/1/1976).

John was promoted to Lieutenant General on 1/5/1975 (London Gazette 23/3/1976). On 23/3/1976 he took command of the British Forces in Hong Kong. His knighthood the following year was published in the London Gazette on 12/6/1976.

From 7/2/1977 Sir John Archer was Colonel of the Devonshire and Dorset Regiment (London Gazette 8/2/1977), and from 24/3/1977 also commanded the Brigade of the Gurkhas (London Gazette 29/3/1977). On 7/4/1978 he relinquished command of British Forces Hong Kong and the Brigade of the Gurkhas, and became Commander in Chief of the United Kingdom Land Forces, with the rank of General (London Gazette 11/4/1978). He relinquished command on 4/12/1979 (London Gazette 18/12/1979) and retired at the end of December (London Gazette 29/1/1980).

Sir John was very active in his retirement, enjoying such pastimes as skiing, gliding, sailing and piloting

light aircraft. He was on the Council for the Officers' Pension Society, and helped improve the Devonshire and Dorset Regimental Museum. In 1981 he became a non-executive Director of the Hong Kong and Shanghai Bank [44]. From December 1979 to June 1986 he was General Manager of the Hong Kong Jockey Club, helping to raise standards of conduct and combat illegal gambling. In 1998 General Sir John Archer was guest of honour at The King's School's Speech Day. He died on 12/3/1999 at Poole in Dorset, survived by his wife Cynthia Marie and two sons [45]. An obituary described him as "A man of great charm, but possessed of an inner determination to succeed in all that he undertook".

d) Another of Oliver Mitchell's distinguished pupils at The King's School was **Philip Arthur Bays**, who was born on 16/8/1920, the only son of Horace Charles Bays and Myra nee Pycroft, who had married at St Paul's Church in Peterborough on 18/8/1910; the family lived at 12 Queen's Street. (Philip's father, a wine merchant, had been a Gunner in the Royal Garrison Artillery in World War 1). Philip joined The King's School on 2/11/1926. In 1935 he passed the Oxford School Certificate with a Distinction in Mathematics. He left on 26/7/1936 to become a pupil with the Peterborough City Engineers (Civil) Department. He passed his exams at the age of 21 [46]. In World War 2 Philip became an Army Cadet (regimental number 253407). His commission from 6/12/1942 as a 2nd Lieutenant in the Royal Engineers appeared in the London Gazette on 5/2/1943. He joined No 6 Bomb Disposal Company, tasked with disarming underwater mines by touch alone. (Working in the south and west of England, the search for mines often entailed wading through sewers and canals). On 16/10/1943 the London Gazette announced that Philip had been awarded the George Medal for conspicuous gallantry. The citation read: "Lieutenant Bays has been engaged almost continuously on work of a very dangerous nature. He has at all times displayed ingenuity, presence of mind and outstanding courage, and his resource in difficult situations has been a major contribution to the safety of his men and the success of the many operations carried out by him. In all operations, Lieutenant Bays has displayed courage and initiative of a high order" [46]. After the War Philip worked for Eastbourne Borough Engineers' Department. In 1947 he married Pauline Dumbleton in Norwich; they had a son and two daughters. In 1962 he joined the Ministry of Transport at Guildford. While working for the Ministry, he drew up the plans for the construction of the M25. After he retired in 1981 as the Divisional Road Engineer for the south-east of England, he remained an adviser to the British Road Federation. However, he did find time to enjoy his favoured pastime of snooker. Philip died in Surrey on his 80th birthday, while holding a glass of champagne.

e) A further pupil of Oliver Mitchell was **Anthony Alexander Hughes**, born 17/10/1920, the son of journalist/Liberal Agent Charles Hughes and Elsie Mary nee Searjent, who married 28/9/1911. (Anthony's three brothers also attended King's). Anthony joined the School on 29/4/1926. He was in the 1935 & 1936 cricket team, and 1936 & 1937 hockey team. He left on 8/4/1937 to become a journalist. In World War 2 Anthony served in the Royal Air Force (service number 144485). His commission as Pilot Officer from 20/5/1943 appeared in the London Gazette on 6/7/1943. He served in the Far East in the field of special communications, including "setting up highly classified communications systems between London and the Far East" [47]. (He is also stated to have worked at Bletchley Park, although their current veteran database has no record of him). After the War, he joined the staff of the Peterborough Advertiser. He was later the manager of the Wisbech Advertiser Company and general manager of West Suffolk Newspapers.

Anthony was a skilled pianist, and his love of music caused him to change career. (Having often been broadcast on radio, on 6/10/1950 the Derry Journal announced a forthcoming Celebrity Concert at Omagh Town Hall, at which he had third billing as the "Brilliant Pianist"). He became manager of the Halle Orchestra in Manchester and concert manager of conductor and cellist Sir John Barbirolli. In 1947 Anthony had married the actress Moira Redman in Peterborough [2]. (Moira was a former "Windmill Girl". She later appeared in television dramas such as *Edward the Seventh* and *I Claudius*, and in theatre productions such as *Detour After Dark* and *The Winter's Tale*; she also had roles in the films *Violent Moment* and *Doctor in Love*, and was a founder member of the Actors' Company). When Anthony and Moira sailed 1st class to Australia aboard the *Dolius* on 9/2/1952, they gave their last address in England as 6 Priory Gardens, Clothorn Road, Didsbury, Manchester [48].

Anthony's appointment as Assistant Director of Music with the Australian Broadcasting Corporation was announced in the Summer 1953 edition of *The Petriburgian* (which reported that his brother **Richard Hughes** was living with him and had broadcast plays). On 20/8/1953 the Sydney Morning

Herald reported that Anthony had been co-opted onto the 15-man committee of the Woollahra Arts Centre. His divorce from Moira was announced in the Sydney Morning Herald on 30/7/1954. During Anthony's 33-year career with the Australian Broadcasting Corporation he directed the first television music and drama productions at the Sydney Opera House. (The first concert was attended by Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth II on 20/10/1973). During his retirement Anthony enjoyed composing his own pieces and also amassed a large library of others' works. He died on 20/2/2010 at his home in Narrabeen New South Wales aged 89 [47]. His obituary appeared in *The Petriburgian* later that year.

f) A fourth notable student of Oliver Mitchell was **James Gee Pascoe Crowden**, who was born at Tilney All Saints near Wisbech on 14/11/1927, the younger son of Nina Mary nee Gee and **Reginald Joe Calthrop Crowden M.C.** (Reginald, like his brothers **Guy Pascoe Crowden** and **John Cartwright Trigue Crowden**, had attended The King's School - see page 110).

James joined The King's School on 8/5/1935 from Peterborough High School. In December 1938 he moved to St Hugh's School in Woodhall Spa, transferring in 1941 to Bedford Grammar School. An outgoing character, he participated in school plays and was a keen sportsman, playing rugby for Bedford School's first XV. His greatest sporting interest, however, was rowing, and he was Vice-Captain of the Bedford School crew that won the Princess Elizabeth Cup at Henley Regatta in 1946 [49].

In 1948 James entered Pembroke College Cambridge to study Estate Management. He became President of the University Boat Club, winning the Colquhoun Sculls in 1949 [50]. He captained Cambridge's *Goldie Boat* that represented Great Britain in the European Championships, at which they came third in 1950, and first in 1951.

James was in the Cambridge crew that defeated Oxford in the 1951 University Boat Race. He and his crew-mates then flew to the United States, where they defeated both Harvard and Yale [51]. They sailed back to England on the *Queen Elizabeth* in "tourist" class [48], but were invited to parties by fellow-passenger Gracie Fields [52]. While aboard, the rowing crew received a telegram informing them that His Majesty King George VI would be visiting Cambridge to unveil a window, and wished to meet them. (James and the crew were duly introduced to His Majesty King George and their Royal Highnesses Princess Elizabeth and Margaret). In 1951 James also won the Magdalene Pairs, and the Ladies' Challenge Plate and Goblet at Henley [50]. In 1952 he came fourth in the coxless fours at the Olympics.

Having graduated M.A. from Pembroke, James became a chartered surveyor, as an assistant to (and later partner of) auctioneers and estate agents Messrs F. Grounds and Son of March and Messrs Elsworthy of Upwell [53]. (He later became a Fellow of the Royal Institute of Chartered Surveyors and Fellow of the Chartered Institute of Arbitrators). On 29/1/1955 he married widow Kathleen Mary Grounds nee Loughlin at Upwell. After their honeymoon, they set up home at "The Needles", 32 Mount Drive in Wisbech. Their only child Richard was born on 6/1/1956 [2]. In 1970 they moved to North Brink, Wisbech [52].

From 1953 to 1973 James coached Cambridge University's men's crews, fifteen of which were victorious in the annual Boat Race [54]. At Pembroke College (of which he became an Honorary Fellow) James coached the rowing eight for several years. In 1978 he umpired the Boat Race. In addition to being coach and President of both the St Neot's and Peterborough Rowing Clubs, James was for several years Chairman of the Cambridgeshire Olympic Committee. He was also Vice President of the British Olympic Association and a steward of the Henley Regatta.

James became a Justice of the Peace, and was later made a Knight of the Order of St John. His appointment as Sheriff of Cambridgeshire and the Isle of Ely from 24/3/1970 was published in the London Gazette on 31/3/1970. He became Deputy Lieutenant for the county from 17/6/1971 (published London Gazette 29/6/1971). He was appointed as Vice Lord Lieutenant on 1/8/1985 (London Gazette 6/8/1985), and was appointed as Lord Lieutenant from 3/7/1992 (London Gazette 8/7/1992). He served as Lord Lieutenant until 2002. He resigned as Colonel of the Cambridgeshire Army Cadet Force in 2002 (London Gazette 24/9/2002). His appointment as a Commander of the Royal Victorian Order was announced in the London Gazette on 31/12/2002. Among many other appointments, he was a Freeman of Wisbech, and was Master of The Company of Watermen & Lightermen of the River Thames in 1991/92. James suffered many sad bereavements. In 1982 his only child Richard died in a car crash, his wife Kathleen died from multiple sclerosis in 1989 [54], and his only brother **John Reginald Crowden** (who attended The King's School 1932-1938) died in 1995 [2]. In 2001 James married his brother's widow, Margaret, who died of a heart attack in 2009 [55]. James bore his troubles stoically, remaining genial, good-humoured, and steadfast in his civic duties. He was a charitable man, and was instrumental in raising significant sums for both Ely and Peterborough Cathedral. He won the great respect and affection of all who met him. After his death on 24/9/2016, a memorial service was held at Ely Cathedral on 5/12/2016 [56].

- [1] The Times 26/10/1963; Issue 55842; pg 10
- [2] ONS: General Register Office, England and Wales Civil Registration Indexes
- [3] ONS: Census returns of England and Wales
- [4] National Probate Calendar Index of Wills and Administrations 1858-1966, 1973-1995
- [5] TNA Air Ministry records: AIR/76/351/120
- [6] TNA Admiralty records: ADM 188/601/20907
- [7] TNA Admiralty records: ADM 171/90 (Medal Rolls)
- [8] Information from Oliver Mitchell's children
- [9] The Times 17/1/1921: Issue 42620; pg 13
- [10] Midsummer edition of *The Petriburgian* in 1932
- [11] *History of the King's School Peterborough*, by W.D. Larrett
- [12] *The Petriburgian* Christmas 1932; pg 2
- [13] Peterborough & District FHS: Peterborough Cathedral Records 1575-2007
- [14] The Times 15/7/1935: Issue 47116; pg 7
- [15] Peterborough Standard 7/4/1939
- [16] The Times 10/6/1933: Issue 46467; pg 14
- [17] *ibid* 31/3/1939: Issue 48268; pg 11
- [18] Peterborough Standard 2/6/1939; page 10
- [19] *The Petriburgian* 1939
- [20] The Times 10/7/1939: Issue 48353, pg 19, and Peterborough Standard 14/7/1939, page 6
- [21] Bedfordshire Times and Independent 15/9/1939
- [22] *ibid* 3/8/1945; pg 5
- [23] *ibid* 6/2/1942; pg 4
- [24] Bedfordshire Times and Independent 28/3/1941, pg 2
- [25] *ibid* 12/11/1943, pg 2; 7/7/1944, pg 2; 18/8/1944, pg 2
- [26] *ibid* 13/7/1945; pg 11
- [27] *ibid* 27/7/1945; pg 7
- [28] The *Novo* magazine 1960 (Royal Grammar School, Newcastle)
- [29] Aberdeen Journal 14/10/1949
- [30] Sunderland Daily Echo and Shipping Gazette 25/4/1952, pg 5
- [31] The Times 29/7/1952, Issue 52376; pg 9
- [32] Hartlepool Mail 1/1/1954; pg 9
- [33] Sunderland Daily Echo and Shipping Gazette 10/11/1954
- [34] The Times 31/3/1956, Issue 53493, pg 3
- [35] *ibid* 23/7/1959, Issue 54520, pg 4
- [36] *ibid* 26/10/1963, Issue 55842, pg 1
- [37] Lincolnshire Free Press 1/9/1896; pg 4
- [38] *ibid*, 10/8/1897, pg 8
- [39] *ibid*: 27/6/1911; pg 10
- [40] Coventry Evening Telegraph: 5/10/1914; pg 2
- [41] Midsummer 1932 edition of *The Petriburgian*
- [42] Yorkshire Post and Leeds Intelligencer 22/6/1931; pg 3
- [43] Gloucestershire Echo 10/8/1945
- [44] The Daily Telegraph 22/3/1999: obituary for General Sir John Archer
- [45] Oxford University Press: Who's Who & Who Was Who (U176558); "Archer, Gen. Sir (Arthur) John"
- [46] The Independent 12/9/2000: Philip Bays' obituary
- [47] www.peterboroughtoday.co.uk/ Obituary: Anthony Alexander Hughes 21/04/2010
- [48] TNA Board of Trade Passenger Lists; Series BT 26
- [49] Bedfordshire Time and Independent 12/7/1946, pg 8
- [50] www.pem.cam.ac.uk/the-college/news/2016/09/james-crowden-1927-2016/
- [51] Illustrated London News 28/4/1951, pg 31
- [52] www.peterboroughtoday.co.uk/ 15/6/2006 ("Why Rowing still floats James' boat after 60 years")
- [53] Peterborough Advertiser 1/2/1955, pg 15
- [54] Peterborough Telegraph 27/10/2016: ("Tributes paid to city Olympian" James Gee Pascoe Crowden)
- [55] The Telegraph, 24/10/2016 "James Crowden, oarsman - obituary"
- [56] www.bedfordshool.org.uk/James-Crowden-CVO-KStJ-Memorial-Service---Monday-5th-December

Our research into all the Headmasters and Deputies of The King's School since 1939 is currently ongoing. Their biographies will be added to this booklet in due course, once our research is complete.

Appendix 1
SOURCES/BIBLIOGRAPHY

Specific references are given within the relevant notes sections of the main text. Common sources include:

Printed Sources: Books

The Admission Register of the Manchester School, Vol. III, edited by Rev. Jeremiah Finch Smith, M.A., printed 1874 for the Chetham Society

Admissions to the College of St John the Evangelist in the University of Cambridge; Parts I & II, Jan. 1629/30 – July 1715, edited by John E.B. Mayor. Published 1893 by Cambridge University Press

Admissions to the College of St John the Evangelist in the University of Cambridge; Part III, July. 1715 – November 1767, edited by Robert Forsyth Scott. Pub. 1903 by Cambridge University Press

Admissions to Trinity College Cambridge; Vol. III, 1701-1800, by W.W. Rouse Ball & J.A. Venn, published 1911 by Macmillan

Alumni Cantabrigienses: A biographical list of all known students, graduates and holders of office at the University of Cambridge, from the earliest times to 1900, compiled by John Venn, Sc.D., F.R.S., F.S.A. and J.A. Venn M.A., published by Cambridge University Press

Alumni Oxonienses: Members of the University of Oxford 1500-1714, } by Joseph Foster

Alumni Oxonienses: Members of the University of Oxford 1715-1886, } printed by Parker & Co, Oxford

Athenae Cantabrigienses, Vol. 1, 1500-1585, by Charles Henry Cooper F.S.A. and Thompson Cooper, published 1858

Bibliotheca Staffordiensis, compiled by Rupert Simms, published 1894

A Brief History of Hitchin Priory 1371-1967, published 1970 by Hertfordshire County Council Education Committee.

Chronology of Stamford, by George Burton. Published 1846 by Robert Bagley

A Concise Description of the Endowed Grammar Schools in England and Wales, Vol. II, by Nicholas Carlisle, F.R.S., M.R.I.A., F.S.A., published 1818

Dictionary of National Biography, Vol 1-XX, XVII. Published 1921-22 by Oxford University Press

The Foundation of Peterborough Cathedral a.d.1541, Volume XIII, by W.T. Mellows. Published by the Northamptonshire Record Society 1941

A Genealogical & Heraldic History of the Landed Gentry of Great Britain & Ireland, Sixth Edition, Volume 2, by Sir Bernard Burke. Published 1879

The History of the Church of Peterburgh, by Symon Gunton and Symon Patrick. Pub 1990 by Clay, Tyas, Watkins & Clay

A History of the County of Cambridge and the Isle of Ely, Volume 6, edited A.P.M. Wright, pub. 1978

History of the King's School Peterborough, by Walter Denham Larrett. Published 1966 by the Old Petriburgians' Association

Hitchin Priory 1317-1539, by Reginald L. Hine. Published 1918

Hitchin Worthies, by Reginald L. Hine. Published 1932

The Hudson Review, Volume 7, No 3. Published 1954 by The Hudson Review Inc.

Index Ecclesiasticus (Alphabetical lists of all Ecclesiastical Dignitaries in England and Wales since the Reformation), edited by Joseph Foster. Published 1890

The Life of the Learned Sir Thomas Smith, by John Strype M.A., Published 1820

A List of Emigrant Ministers to America, 1690-1811, by Gerald Fothergill. Published 1904

The Lost Plays and Masques 1500-1642, by Gertrude Marian Sibley Ph.D., pub. 1933 by Cornell University Press

Northamptonshire and Rutland Clergy from 1500, Volumes 1-16, by Reverend Henry Isham Longden M.A., H.C.F., F.S.A., F.R.Hist.S, F.S.G. Published by the Northamptonshire Record Society 1938-1952

The Old Churchyard Peterborough, by W.T. Mellows. Published 1947 by Peterborough Natural History Scientific and Archaeological Society

Parochial Government from the Reformation to the Revolution 1541-1689: Minutes and Accounts of the Feoffees and Governors of the City Lands, with Supplementary Documents Vol. X, by W.T. Mellows. Published by the Northamptonshire record Society in 1937

The Record of Old Westminster, by G.F. Russell Barker and A.H. Stenning. Published 1928

The Schools of Medieval England, by Arthur Francis Leach. Pub. 1915 by Methuen & Co Ltd, London

The Victoria History of the County of Northampton, Volume 2, pages 201-217, by A.F. Leach. Volume edited by Reverend R.M. Serjeantson, M.A. and W. Ryland D. Adkins, B.A., M.P., published 1906 by James Street, Haymarket

Other Print Sources

Peterborough Cathedral archives, such as Dean and Chapter Act Books, Treasurers' Accounts, Bishop's Visitation Books etc, held in Peterborough Cathedral's library and at Cambridge University Library and Northampton Record Office

1906 Petriburgian Old Boys' Year Book: introduction by Percy G. Crawley (Written using the research notes/manuscripts supplied to him by A.F. Leach, author of the section on Peterborough Grammar School that was published in the *Victoria History of the County of Northampton, Vol. 2*)

The King's School's archive, including back-issues of *The Petriburgian*,

Research notes compiled by Tim Hurst-Brown

Northamptonshire Past & Present, Northamptonshire Record Society magazine, various issues

Index to the Act Books of the Archbishop of Canterbury, 1663-1859, by E.H.W. Dunkin (Lambeth Palace Library: AA/V/B/1/1)

British Museum: Coles: MSS Add. 5805, 116 (Re: Richard Reynolds)

Various Parish Baptism/Marriage/Burial registers

Historical Manuscripts Commission Second Report (re Robert/Ralph Radcliffe)

The Kodak Magazine archive (re: Walter Shearcroft)

University of Oxford, Bodleian Library: Manuscripts; *MS Tanner letters 45 fol. 220*

Staffordshire Archives: William Salt Library collection; various MSS relating to Thomas Fernyhough

Database/Internet Sources

British History Online website: www.british-history.ac.uk (various documents, including *Letters and Papers, Foreign and Domestic, Henry VIII*)

British Newspaper Archive: various local newspaper reports

British Online Archives website: www.britishonlinearchives.co.uk

British Phone Books 1880-1984

The Church of Latter Day Saints: www.familysearch.org

The Clergy of the Church of England Database 1540-1835 <http://www.theclergydatabase.org.uk>

Early English Books <http://quod.lib.umich.edu/e/eebo/A38579.0001.001?view=toc>

Federation of Family History Societies: National Burial Index (Third Edition)

The Honourable Society of the Inner Temple: online Admissions database 1547 to 1940

Local Newspaper archives in the Library and Archives Section, Peterborough Central Library

London Gazette archive

London Metropolitan Archives: Electoral Registers of London

Office for National Statistics: Census returns of England and Wales

Office for National Statistics, General Register Office: England and Wales Civil Registration Indices

Peterborough & District Family History Society: Peterborough Cathedral Records 1575-2007

Probate Registry: Wills and Administrations. Calendar of Wills

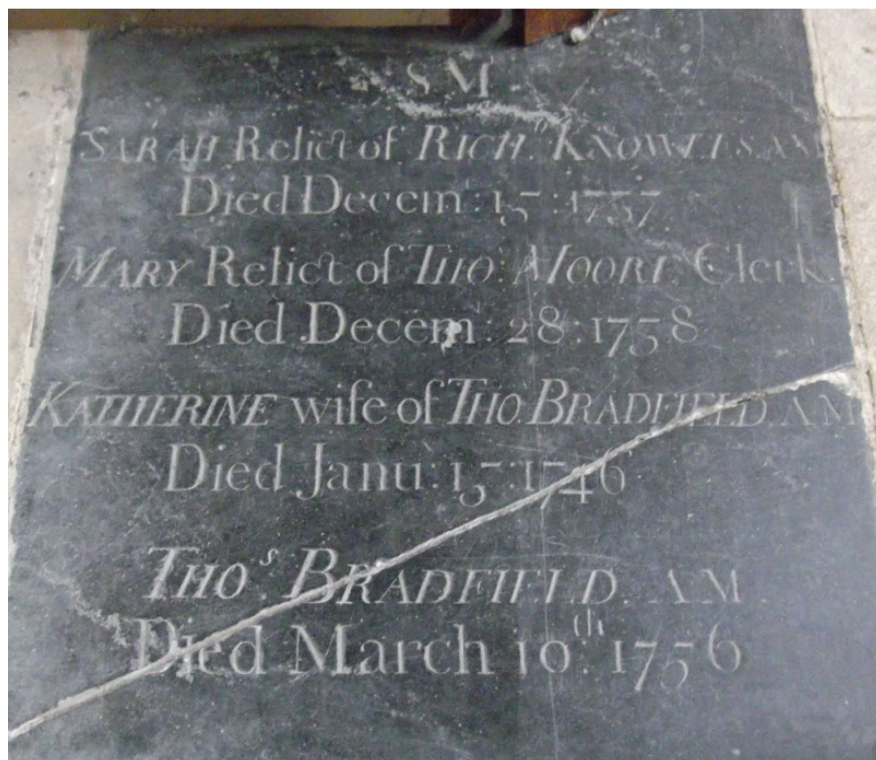
Royal Television Society: list of Fellows (re Walter Shearcroft)

Society of Genealogists: Teachers Registration Council Registers 1914-1948

The Times Digital Archive

Appendix 2

Many former Headmasters, Deputies and alumni of The King's School featured in this booklet are buried or commemorated at Peterborough Cathedral or in St John the Baptist Church. All the photographs in this Appendix are (c) Jane King, and are included by gracious permission of the Dean and Chapter of Peterborough Cathedral, to whom we are sincerely grateful.



Tombstone in the north aisle of Peterborough Cathedral of Headmaster Thomas Bradfield (see page 44) and his wife Katherine; also of Katherine's sister Mary and their widowed mother Sarah Knowles.



Tomb of Headmaster William Cape (see page 71), on the south side of Peterborough Cathedral



Memorial to King's School alumnus John Image (see page 45) in Peterborough St John the Baptist Church, of which he was Rector for twenty years.



List of Vicars of St John the Baptist Church in Peterborough, which includes many former Headmasters, Deputies and alumni of The King's School, including Edward Wager, Robert Thirlby, Simon Gunton, George Gascoigne, William Waring, Thomas Marshall and John Image (see Index for their relevant entries within this booklet).



Tomb of Elizabeth, mother of Headmaster William Loftus (page 56), on north side of Peterborough Cathedral



The Warriner family memorial within Peterborough St John's Church, on which Headmaster William Loftus' daughter Mary Ann is commemorated



Baptismal shell that was presented by Headmaster Oliver Worden Mitchell and his wife to Peterborough Cathedral at Whitsuntide 1939, on the occasion of the baptism of their younger son (see page 127). The shell is still used for every baptism at the Cathedral.



Tomb of Headmaster Thomas Myrehouse (see page 47), his widow Elizabeth and three of their children Eleanor, Thomas Torry and Mary, outside Peterborough Cathedral, by the south transept.



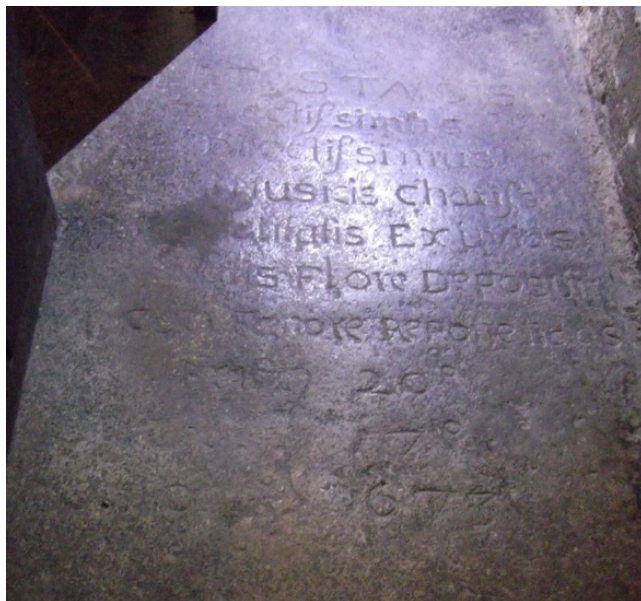
The north face of the above tombstone commemorates Thomas Myrehouse's daughter, Elizabeth, recording that she was buried inside the Cathedral "in the South aisle of the Choir".



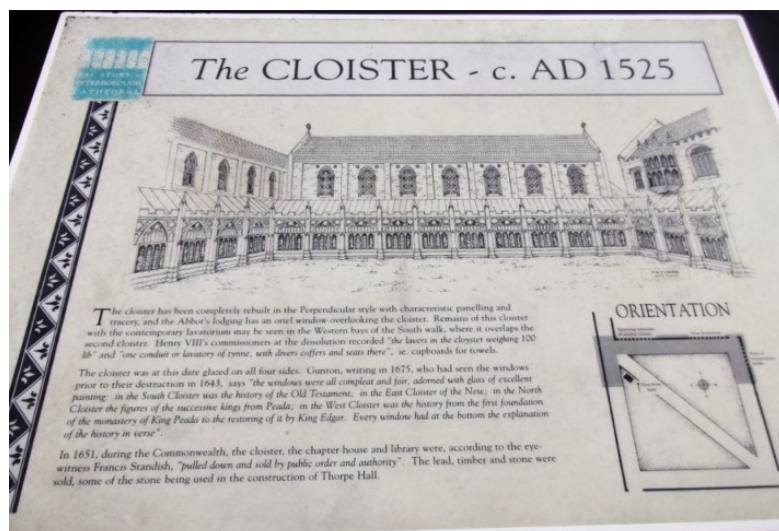
Tombstone of Deputy Headmaster Joseph Sparkes and his wife Rebecca inside Peterborough Cathedral. (The memorial, recording Joseph's death on 20/7/1740, describes him as an M.A. graduate, whereas his entry in the *Alumni Cantabrigienses* records only a B.A. degree- see page 40).



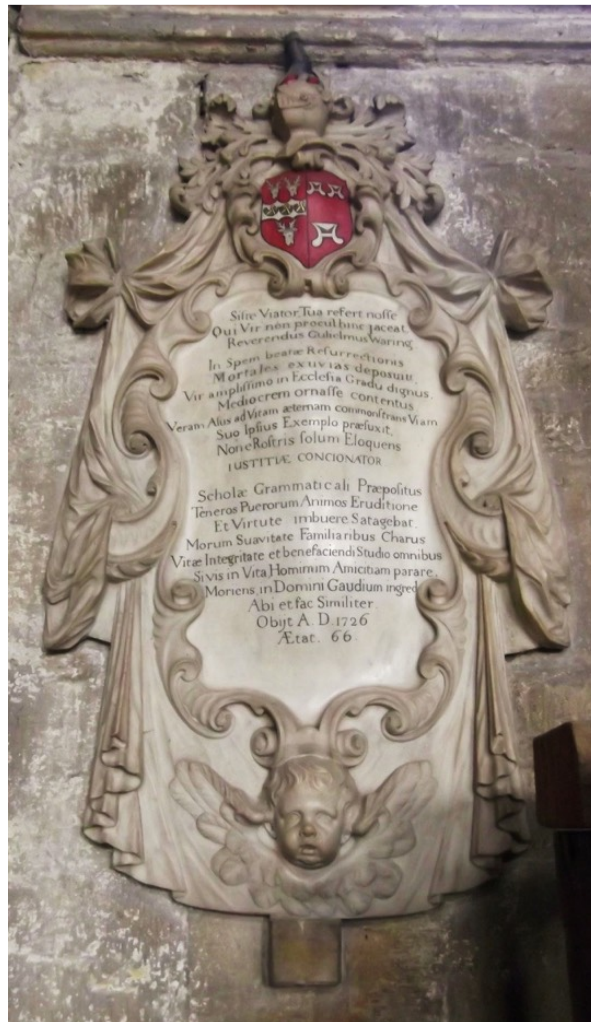
Memorial to Dorothea Standish nee Wightman, 2nd wife of Headmaster Francis Standish (pages 31 & 32)
The tablet is on the north wall, inside Peterborough Cathedral.



The tombstone of Robert Standish, former pupil and son of Headmaster Francis Standish (see page 31).
The tomb is in St Sprite's Chapel in Peterborough Cathedral, beneath The King's School's War Memorials.



Information board in Peterborough Cathedral's cloister. It records that "In 1651, during the Commonwealth, the cloister, the chapter house and library were, according to the eye-witness Francis Standish, "pulled down and sold by public order and authority". The lead, timber and stone were sold, some of the stone being used in the construction of Thorpe Hall'. (See page 29, 31 and 32).



Memorial to Headmaster William Waring, on the north wall inside Peterborough Cathedral (see page 37).



Tombstone of the same William Waring and his 2nd wife Susannah, in the north aisle of the Cathedral. (Now partly obscured by the organ cupboard, the stone is adjacent to that of their son, Francis Waring).

Surname Index

Algar, Stephen (Student in 1541)	page 4
Algar, William (Student in 1548)	page 14
Allyn, Hew (Student in 1548)	page 14
Annand, Alexander Ruthven (son of Archibald)	page 115, 116
Annand, Archibald Walter M.C. (Headmaster)	page 114
Archer, Sir Arthur John O.B.E., M.B.E. (Student)	page 132
Archer, William (Student in 1548)	page 14
Armstrong, Amos Ebenezer (Teacher)	pages 103, 111, 131
Armstrong, Sir Thomas Henry Wait (Student)	pages 111, 131
Ayling, Darren (Headmaster)	
Badger, Ernest Samuel Thomas (Deputy & Headmaster)	pages 90, 94, 101
Badois, Charles (Teacher)	page 83
Bailey, Sir John (Student)	page 55
Baker, Edward (Deputy)	page 16
Baker, Edward (Student in 1649)	page 32
Baker, John (Student in 1548)	page 14
Baker, Richard (Student in 1561)	page 15
Balam, Charles (Student in 1661)	page 35
Ball, Samuel (Deputy)	page 27
Banford, John (Student in 1588)	page 18
Barber, Charles (Deputy)	page 29
Barcroft, Michael Joseph (Headmaster)	page 13
Bardeney, George (Student in 1541)	page 4
Barnaby, Anthony (Student in 1588)	page 18
Barratt, Frederick (Student in 1818)	page 62
Barrett, John (Student in 1548)	page 14
Barth, John (Student in 1561)	page 15
Barton, Charles (Student in 1818)	page 62
Baxter, Herbert (Headmaster)	page 119
Bayers, William (Student in 1548)	page 14
Bayley, Daniel (Student)	page 53
Bayley, Edward (Student)	page 53
Bayley, Sir John 1st Baronet (Student)	pages 53, 55
Bays, Philip Arthur G.M. (Student)	page 133
Beare, Philip Robert D.S.O., D.F.C. (Student)	page 124
Bearsly, Thomas (Student in 1588)	page 18
Belfield, Charles (Student in 1548)	page 14
Benstead, Sir John C.B.E. (Student)	page 111
Beresford, John Davys (Student)	page 93
Berry, John (Deputy)	page 31
Bidwell, Edward John (Headmaster) (Later Bishop of Ontario)	page 94
Bidwell, Edward Roger Shelford C.B.E. (son of Edward)	page 96
Birch, Samuel (Deputy & Temporary Headmaster)	page 41
Bodger, John Dewhurst (Student)	pages 120, 125
Booker, Thomas senior (Student)	pages 23, 28
Booker, Thomas junior (Student)	page 28
Boughton, John (Student)	page 30

Brachi, Charles Clarence (Deputy)	pages 108, 109
Bracken, Stephen (Student)	page 53
Bradfield, Thomas (Headmaster)	pages 44, Appendix 2
Brailsford, Humphrey (Deputy)	page 36
Brown, William (Student in 1818)	page 62
Browne, Edward (Student in 1541)	page 4
Browne, Wallace (Student in 1561)	page 15
Browne, William (Student in 1561)	page 15
Brownell, John (Student)	page 32
Bull, James (Student in 1818)	page 62
Bunworth, Richard (Headmaster)	page 34
Bunworth, Thomas (Student)	pages 34, 35
Cadwallader, Owyn (Student in 1588)	page 18
Cape, William (Headmaster)	pages 71, Appendix 2
Capper, Robert (Teacher)	page 129
(Later Head of Caistor Grammar School)	
Carlyle, Georgio (Student in 1588)	page 18
Carrington, Thomas (Student in 1649)	page 32
Caseldine (Student in 1649)	page 32
Catesby, Thomas (Student in 1649)	page 32
Chamber, John (Student)	pages 4, 13
Chamber, William (Student)	pages 4, 13
Chambers, John	page 13
(Abbot/Bishop of Peterborough)	
Chandler, William (Student in 1649)	page 32
Choyne/Cheynye/Chowne, John (Deputy)	page 8
Clarke, Henry (Student in 1649)	page 32
Cleave, Oliver (Student)	page 92
Clerke, Robert	page 4, 6
(Master of pre-Reformation School)	
Cole, John (Student in 1561)	page 15
Cooke, William Charles Cyril (Teacher)	pages 103, 131
Copeman, Alfred Heathcote (Student)	page 92
Cosin, John (Student)	pages 30, 34
Cosine, Thomas (Student in 1548)	page 14
Cotton, Sir Robert Bruce 1st Baronet	page 16
(Student)	
Coveney, Clement (Student in 1661)	page 35
Craig, Sir Ernest Gordon (Student)	page 104
Crick, Kenneth Maynard (Student)	page 117
Crick, Maurice Austin (Student)	page 117
Crick, Peter Charles (Student)	page 117
Crick, Trevor George Payne (Student)	page 116
Cromwell, Oliver	page 29
Cross, Donald Richard Harlow	page 107, 108
(son of Walter)	
Cross, Nathan (Student in 1588)	page 18
Cross, Walter Ernest (Headmaster)	page 106
Cross, Walter Brian Rossiter (son of Walter)	page 107
Crowden, Guy Pascoe O.B.E. (Student)	page 110
Crowden, John Cartwright Trigue (Student)	page 110
Crowden, Reginald Joe Calthrop M.C.	page 110
(Student)	
Cunningham, Edward Charles (Student)	page 90
Cunningham, Edward John (Headmaster)	page 90
Cunningham, Francis John (Student)	page 90

Cunningham, Wilfred Bertram C.M.G. (Student)	page 90
Dare, Albert George (Deputy)	page 103
Darling, Nelson Jeffrey (Student)	page 105
Darnill, Arthur William (Student and Deputy)	pages 101, 103
Dawson, Robert (Student in 1541)	page 4
Dawson, Thomas (Student in 1649)	page 32
Dean, Trevor Basil (Acting Deputy 1969-1970)	
Dickinson, Robert (Deputy)	page 16
Dickson, Norman James G.M., D.S.O. (Student)	pages 121, 123
Diggeling, John (Student in 1541)	page 4
Dixon, Henry (Headmaster)	page 26
Dixon, Stephen (Student)	page 26
Dod, Thomas (Student)	page 32
Dowes, Thomas (Student in 1548)	page 14
Duport, Dr James (Benefactor)	page 36
Elborowe, Thomas (Student)	page 28
Ellington, Thomas (Deputy)	Pages 34 - 36
Elliott, Trevor (Acting Headmaster)	
Elmer, Thomas (Student in 1649)	page 32
Elmes, Edward (Student & Deputy)	pages 16, 24, 26
English, Nicholas (Student)	pages 16, 22
English, Simon senior (Student and Headmaster)	pages 14, 16
English, Simon junior (Student)	pages 16, 19
Every, Simon (Student)	page 44
Favell, Charles (Deputy and Headmaster)	pages 48, 51
Fern, George (Deputy)	pages 44, 45
Fernyhough, John Robert (Student)	page 63, 65
Fernyhough, Thomas (Headmaster)	page 63
Fernyhough, William Henry (Student)	page 63, 65
Field, Lawrence Percy (Teacher)	page 120
Firth, James? (Headmaster)	page 33
Fisher, John (Student) (Later Bishop of Salisbury)	page 49
Flecknoe, John (Student in 1588)	page 18
Flecknoe, Percy James Deane (Student)	pages 96, 98
Fletcher, John (Student)	pages 16 - 18
Fletcher, Dr Richard (Dean of Peterborough) (Later Bishop of London)	pages 16, 17
Fovargue, Stephen (Student)	page 47
Fowler, John (Student)	page 52
Fowler, Robert (Headmaster)	page 52
Fowler, Robert Merrick (Student)	page 52
Fraughton, Thomas (Student in 1649)	page 32
Freeman, Henry (Headmaster)	page 54
French, William (Student in 1649)	page 32
Garbett, Thomas (Headmaster)	page 68
Garrard, Walter Victor M.B.E. (Teacher)	page 122
Garrett, John (Student in 1661)	page 35
Gascoigne, George (Deputy)	pages 37, 38
Gere, Roger (Pre-Reformation Student)	page 4
Gibson, Nathaniel (Deputy)	page 36
Godbed, Thomas (Student)	page 38

Godfrey, John (Student in 1541)	page 4
Goodeare, Thomas (Deputy)	page 16
Gooding, John (Student in 1541)	page 4
Goodman, John (Deputy)	pages 34, 35
Goodman, John Dent (Student)	page 69
Goodman, John Parsons (Student & Teacher)	pages 72, 73
Gordon, Lord Bertrand (Student)	pages 8, 82
Granger, Percevale (Student in 1548)	page 14
Green, Thomas (Student)	page 16
Green, Wright (Student in 1818)	page 62
Greenhill, Thomas (Student in 1541)	page 4
Gregory, Clement (Student and Deputy)	pages 26, 27, 29
Grimes, James (Student in 1661)	page 35
Gryndell, Peter (Student in 1541)	page 4
Gunton, Simon (Student)	pages 16, 24, 29, 32
Gunton, William (Student)	page 18, 24
Guy, John William Ellis (Teacher)	page 120
Gyenge, William (Abbot of Peterborough)	page 5
Hammerton, George (Deputy)	page 26
Hare, Thomas (Headmaster)	page 14
Hargreaves, John (Student)	page 38
Harpley, William (Teacher)	page 72
Harrison, Andrew (Student in 1661)	page 35
Harrison, Cecil Marriott (Headmaster)	
Haselhurst, Charles H. (Teacher)	page 83
Hawden, George (Student)	page 21
Heath, Bailey (Student)	page 51
Hepworth, John (Deputy)	page 48
Hetley, Richard (Student in 1661)	page 35
Hill, Theophilus (Deputy)	page 31
Hill, Walter Scott C.B.E. (Student)	page 92
Hill, William Thomson (Student)	page 92
Hincks, Thomas Cowper (Student)	page 51
Hinde, John (Headmaster)	page 58
Hitchcock, William (Student in 1818)	page 62
Hodges, William (Student in 1649)	page 32
Holland, Edward (Student in 1818)	page 62
Hornsby, Harry Reginald (Headmaster)	pages 135
House, William (Student in 1661)	page 35
Hughes, Miss (Teacher)	page 120
Hughes, Anthony Alexander (Student)	page 133
Hughes, Richard (Student)	page 133
Hunt, John (Student in 1561)	page 15
Huxley, John (Student in 1548)	page 14
Image, John (Student)	page 45, Appendix 2
Itter, Arthur (Student)	page 112
Itter, Harold John (Student)	page 112
Jacques, William (Student in 1661)	page 35
Jamblin, Robert (Student)	page 78
Jeay, William (Student in 1649)	page 32
Jeffreys, George	pages 41, 43, 44
(Deputy & Temporary Headmaster)	
Jescott, Anthony (Deputy)	page 15
Johnson, Peter (Student in 1541)	page 4
Johnson, Robert (Student)	page 14
(Later Archdeacon of Leicester)	

Keeble, Arthur Cecil (Student)	page 104
Keeble, Horace (Student)	page 104
Keeble, Louis Clement (Student)	page 104
Keeble, Noel D.S.C., D.F.C. (Student)	page 104
Keywood, Thomas (Master of pre-Reformation School)	pages 4, 6
Kipling, Thomas (Dean of Peterborough)	page 61
Kysby, Lambart (Student in 1561)	page 15
Kytson, Richard (Student in 1548)	page 14
Lamb, Thomas (Deputy)	page 36
Lamb, Honourable Peniston (Pupil of Thomas Marsham)	page 48
Lamb, Robert (Bishop of Peterborough)	page 48
Lamb, Honourable William (later Lord Melbourne) (Pupil of Thomas Marsham)	pages 48, 50
Larrett, Walter Denham (Deputy)	
Lasegue, Claudius L. (Teacher)	page 73
Lawn, Miss (Teacher)	page 120
Lawrie, James Thomas Brudenell (Student)	page 78
Leeman, Edward (Student in 1588)	page 18
Lister, Frederick Henry (Teacher)	pages 108, 110
Loftus, Thomas (Student)	page 56
Loftus, William (Student & Headmaster)	pages 56, Appendix 2
Longman, Gary Leslie (Headmaster)	
Loving, Robert (Student)	page 53
Lowth, William (Student in 1548)	page 14
Lytele, Edward (Student in 1561)	page 15
Lytele, Edwin (Student in 1561)	page 15
Madan, Dr Spencer (Bishop of Peterborough)	page 64
Mallorie, John (Student in 1541)	page 4
Manastey, Allan (Student in 1588)	page 18
Manton, John senior (Student)	page 26
Manton, John junior (Student)	page 32
Manton, Philip (Student in 1661)	page 35
Manvell, Arnold Roger (Student)	page 122
Marlow, Joshua (Student in 1588)	page 18
Marshall, Kenneth Newton M.B.E. (Teacher)	page 131
Marshall, Thomas (Headmaster)	page 45
Marsham, Thomas (Headmaster)	page 48
Marsham, Thomas Cope (son of Thomas)	page 48
Mason, William (Student in 1649)	page 32
Massey, Christopher Joseph (Student & Headmaster)	pages 56, 61
Mathews, Paul (Deputy)	pages 90, 92
Miller, John (Student in 1818)	page 62
Mirehouse, John (believed Student) (Son of Thomas Myrehouse)	page 47
Mitchell, Oliver Worden (Headmaster)	page 127, Appendix 2
Morrey, Anthony (Student in 1548)	page 14
Morrey, Edmund (Student, Deputy & Headmaster)	pages 15, 16, 18, 20, 22
Morrey, George (Student in 1561)	pages 15, 22
Morris, Francis Cyril (Deputy)	pages 119 - 121
Morris, John (Student in 1818)	page 62
Mortlock, Charles (Student)	page 69

Mortlock, Frederick William (Student)	page 69
Mortlock, John Frederick (Student)	page 69
Mountstephen, Edmund (Benefactor)	page 27
Myrehouse, Thomas (Headmaster)	pages 47, Appendix 2
Newcome, Robert (Student)	page 26
Newman, Alfred Stilgoe (Deputy)	pages 86. 88
Newton, John (Student)	page 36
Noble, Henry (Student)	page 115
Norman, Gregorie (Student in 1661)	page 35
Norquoy, Frederick (Teacher)	page 110
Norryse, John (Student in 1561)	page 15
Northington, Tobias (Student in 1588)	page 18
Norton, Robert (Student in 1661)	page 35
Ofley, Edward (Student in 1548)	page 14
Paley, William (Deputy)	page 45
Pank, Paul (Student in 1649)	page 32
Parker, William (Student in 1561)	page 15
Parker, William Kitchen (Student)	page 74
Parsons, Francis (Student in 1561)	page 15
Paske, Simon (Student in 1588)	page 18
Patrick Dr Simon (Dean of Peterborough)	pages 30, 32
Pearson, William (Student in 1649)	page 32
Peck, Catesby (Student in 1661)	page 35
Penistan, Joseph (Student and teacher)	pages 72, 73
Perkins, Francis Arthur (Frank) (Student)	page 100
Perrin, George (Student in 1818)	page 62
Pheasant, Stephen John (Student)	page 60
Phillips, John (Student in 1818)	page 62
Phillips, Riche (Student in 1588)	page 18
Phipps, Edward (Student in 1818)	page 62
Pierson, William (Student)	page 4, 13
Poole, Edward (Headmaster)	page 43
Pocklington, Charles (Student)	page 36
Pocklington, John (Student)	page 36
Pratt, George (Student in 1561)	page 15
Probert, Miss (Teacher)	page 120
Quicklove, William (Student in 1661)	page 35
Rainbow, Edward (Student)	page 25
(Later Bishop of Carlisle)	
Ratcliffe, Robert /Radcliffe, Ralph (Headmaster)	page 8
Read, William (Deputy)	pages 22, 23
Reynolds, Richard (Student)	page 39
(Later Bishop of Lincoln)	
Richardson, William (Deputy)	pages 40, 41
Rippin, Robert (Student in 1649)	page 32
Ripmer, Christopher (Student in 1661)	page 35
Robertson, Arthur James (Student)	page 93
Robertson, David Cairns (Student)	page 93
Robertson, Malcolm George Holmes (Student)	page 93
Robinson, Richard (Student in 1561)	page 15
Roper, Edward (Teacher)	page 83
Rowe, Humphrey (Headmaster)	page 23
Sands, Richard (Student in 1541)	page 4
Santall, Sydney (Student)	page 93

Saunders, Alfred Robert Henry (Student)	page 79
Saunders, Augustus Page (Dean of Peterborough)	page 79
Saunders, John Poyntz (Student)	page 128
Saunders, Oliver Augustus (Student)	page 79
Savidge, Thomas (Student in 1661)	page 35
Scarlett, Robert ("Old Scarlett", Peterborough Gravedigger)	page 17
Scotson, Frederick (Student)	page 56
Senhouse, Peter (Student)	page 38
Seville, William (Student in 1548)	page 14
Sewell, Thomas Jackson (Deputy)	page 90
Shadboult/Shallboult, Thomas (Student)	pages 4, 13
Sharpe, Richard Bowdler (Student)	page 81
Sharpp, Thomas (Master of pre-Reformation School)	page 6
Sharpp, Thomas (Student in 1561)	page 15
Shearcroft, Walter Francis Fairfax (Acting Headmaster)	pages 120, 127
Simpson, James (Student in 1818)	page 62
Skinner, John (Student in 1541)	page 4
Skrimshire, Arthur (Teacher)	page 83
Slye, Matthias (Student)	page 49
Smalle, Richard (Student in 1561)	page 15
Smart, William (Student in 1818)	page 62
Smith, David Arthur George (Headmaster)	
Smith, John (Student in 1661)	page 35
Smith, John Sabin (Student)	page 84
Smith, Leslie Charles (Student)	page 98
Smith, Ralph (Deputy)	page 14
Smith, Robert (Headmaster)	page 36
Smith, Sydney William O.B.E. (Student)	page 98
Smyth, Jethro (Student in 1588)	page 18
Smyth, John (Student in 1588)	page 18
Smyth, Richard (Student)	page 51
Southgate, Richard (Student)	page 46
Sparkes, Joseph (Student & Deputy)	pages 38, 40, Appendix 2
Spence, John (Student in 1661)	page 35
Standish, David, senior (Student, Deputy & Headmaster)	pages 31, 37, 40
Standish, David junior (Student & Headmaster)	pages 40, 41
Standish, Francis senior (Student & Headmaster)	pages 28 - 31, Appendix 2
Standish, Francis junior (Student)	page 31
Standish, Robert (Student)	page 31, Appendix 2
Standish, William (Student)	page 31
Standish, William (Student in 1649)	page 32
Stephens/Stevens, Roger? (Deputy)	page 44
Stevenson, Richard (Headmaster)	page 15
Stevenson, William (Student in 1541)	page 4
Stewart, Herbert Galloway (Student)	page 89
Stokes, Martin (Student in 1561)	page 15
Strong, Thomas (Student)	page 44
Sturbridge, Thomas (Student in 1541)	page 4
Sumner, Christopher (Student in 1661)	page 35

Surcombe, John Lyne (Deputy)	page 90
Sweeting, Gerald Talbot (Student)	page 88
Sweeting, Walter Debenham (Deputy & Headmaster)	pages 83, 86
Swift, George (Student in 1818)	page 62
Thompson, John Cecil Caster (Student)	page 91
Thomson, Sir St Clair (Student)	page 85
Thorne, Henry (Deputy)	pages 16, 18 - 20
Thurlby, Robert senior (Headmaster)	page 24
Thurlby, Robert junior (Student)	page 24
Thurlby, Thomas (Student)	page 24
Timms, Percy John (Teacher)	page 103
Tinkerson, Henry (Student in 1661)	page 35
Todd, James (Student in 1818)	page 62
Todd, William (Student in 1818)	page 62
Tomson, Robert (Student in 1548)	page 14
Trundle, George (Student & Teacher)	page 83
Tunnie, Edward (Student in 1649)	page 32
Turner, Robert (Student in 1561)	page 15
Turner, William (Student in 1588)	page 18
Tyers, George (Student in 1649)	page 32
Underwood, Hugh (Student)	page 30
Viccars, Blaze (Student in 1561)	page 15
Wager, Edward (Headmaster)	page 20
Wager, Lewis (?grandfather of Edward)	page 20
Wager, William (Father of Edward)	page 20
Walcott, Humphrey (Student in 1548)	page 14
Walker, Dr Thomas James (Student)	page 73
Wallace, James (Headmaster)	page 80
Waring, Charles (Student)	page 37
Waring, Edmund (Student)	page 37
Waring, Francis (Student)	page 37
Waring, John (Student)	page 37
Waring, Richard (Student)	page 37
Waring, William (Deputy & Headmaster)	pages 36, 37, Appendix 2
Watson, Humphrey (Student in 1649)	page 32
Watson, William (Deputy)	pages 72, 73, 76, 77
Watts, Sir Herbert Edward K.C.B., K.C.M.G.	page 84
Webster, William (Student in 1548)	page 14
West, William (Deputy)	page 36
Wetherly, Robert (Student in 1548)	page 14
Wheeler, John Kenneth (Acting Headmaster)	
White, William Ameers (Headmaster)	page 76
Whitsed, Isaac (Student)	page 89
Whyley, Edward Bower (Deputy & Headmaster)	pages 76, 80, 83
Wiggs, Walter Thomas (Teacher)	page 120
Wildbore, Christopher (Student in 1588)	page 18
Wildbore, James (Headmaster)	page 27
Wildbore, John (Student)	page 27
Wilkes, Sidney Archer (Teacher)	page 120
Williamson, Dove (Student)	page 25
Williamson, Henry (Student)	page 25
Williamson, James (Student)	page 25
Williamson, John (Student)	page 25
Williamson, Robert (Student)	page 25

Willis, Mr (Deputy)	pages 26, 27
Wilson, John (Deputy)	page 34
Wilson, William (Student in 1818)	page 62
Wilson, William Linton (Student)	page 80
Winfrey, Richard Pattinson (Student)	page 117
Wiseman, Thomas (Student)	page 35
Wiseman, William (Student)	page 35
Wortley, John (Teacher)	page 73
Wright, Alexander (Student)	page 29
Wright, Charles (Student)	page 49
Wright, John (Student)	page 29
Wright, Dr Thomas (Headmaster)	page 29
Wright, Thomas junior (Student)	page 29
Wright, William (Student) } Probably the	page 29
Wright, William (Deputy) } same man	page 36
Yates, Thomas (Headmaster)	page 19